





GEN



ALLEN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY



3 1833 01178 9531

GENEALOGY

974.8

R87H









# HISTORY

OF

NORTHAMPTON,

LEHIGH, MONROE, CARBON,

AND 4

SCHUYLKILL COUNTIES,

CONTAINING

Pa.

BRIEF HISTORY OF THE FIRST SETTLERS,

TOPOGRAPHY OF TOWNSHIPS,

ICES OF LEADING EVENTS, INCIDENTS, AND INTERESTING  
FACTS IN THE EARLY HISTORY OF THESE COUNTIES.

WITH

AN APPENDIX,

CONTAINING MATTERS OF DEEP INTEREST.

EMBELLISHED BY SEVERAL ENGRAVINGS.

Compiled from various authentic sources

BY I. DANIEL RUPP,

Author of "Der Maertyrer Geschichte," "He Pasa Ekklesia," &c. &c. &c. &c.

Published and sold

BY G. HILLS, PROPRIETOR, LANCASTER, PA.

HARRISBURG:

HICKOK AND CINTINE, PRINTERS AND BINDERS.

1845.

Llc  
974.8  
R87h





1822004

---

Entered in the Office of the Clerk of the District Court of the  
Eastern District of Pennsylvania, in 1844,

BY G. HILLS, PROPRIETOR,

in conformity with An Act of Congress, entitled "An Act to amend  
the several Acts respecting Copy Rights."

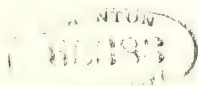
---



## PREFACE, 1820

When local events and incidents are merged in the general history of a country or nation, it would be a fruitless attempt to give causes, and notice effects, and at the same time preserve a consecutive chronological arrangement of facts. This may be done in regular history; but it cannot, in a local history, without much amplification, and the introduction of that which is apparently irrelevant. All that the writer has aimed at in this compilation, was to embody in a convenient form, the prominent events, leading incidents in the early and continued history of these counties, without regard to strict chronological order, topographical description of townships, towns, villages, &c. How far this has been accomplished, is left to the candid reader to say. Nothing has been left undone on the part of the compiler, to collect materials of a historical and topographical character, and arrange them according to the best of his judgment.

Touching the matter itself contained in this book, the writer feels not to confess, that his claims to







originality are none of the strongest. Circumstances, as he was when preparing this work for press, he had to avail himself of the labors of others. His time was too restricted, and his means very much limited to make extensive personal observations, and collect materials while making a tour of the country. Those who could have done more within the time, and with the same means, should make the trial, to satisfy themselves what can be done *in this way*, or, the brief space "*of ten days in a county*." The honesty of purpose and industry could atone for the want of time, then the writer would offer these in extenuation.

Only a few months ago, he commenced his compilation; and as he was, in the short space of two months, to have copy ready for press for a book of 432 pages, therefore, anxious not to fail in his contract with the *publisher*, to have it ready by the 1st of November, 1844, he prosecuted his task with all possible assiduity and despatch; nevertheless, he dared to trace facts to their sources; and these, it is confidently believed, are authentic.

Passing over some defects, the reader will readily grant that the writer may, at least, lay claim to the merit of being a faithful and laborious compiler.

He would here frankly make an avowal of his sources, to which he chiefly repaired for compilation: viz: The MSS. Provincial Records, Reports, Letter



in the Office of the Secretary of State at Harrisburg, the votes of Assembly, Loskiel's History of the Moravians, Heckewelder's Narrative, Crantz's Brueder Geschichte, Spangenberg's Leben, Hazard's Register, Gordon's Gazette of Pennsylvania, Day's Historical Collection, Dindig's and Claypool's Daily Advertiser, Hall and Sower's Pennsylvania Gazette—besides many others named in the body of the work.

Numerous are the works drawn from, and the authorities referred to. And now to those who may feel disposed to suggest that the *compiler* has made a book from the labors of others—"for we find all this in a number of volumes"—he would beg leave to remark, if they shall be pleased to think that they have found the *substance of many books* in this compilation, he shall consider it the highest encomium that can be passed upon it.

Those who may think it an easy task to compile a work like this, are referred to experience of this kind, as expressed by another. *Major William Stahle*, who has written a pamphlet of nearly two hundred pages, entitled "*The Description of the Borough of Reading*," says: "That the execution of his design was not free from difficulty, may be inferred from the fact, that it was undertaken many months ago, and has been prosecuted with unremitting diligence to the present moment. It was the gathering of the *materials* which gave me the most trouble."





Well might the writer be allowed to complain. To collect materials, and prepare a book, of between two and six hundred pages, for press, in a few months, gave him much trouble. In view of these difficulties attending his compilation, he would claim the indulgence of the reader—and with these facts before him, the good-natured critic, it is believed, will have some compassion upon the compiler, and remember that "*In manchen sind Unvollkommenheiten.*"

LANCASTER, *January*, 1845.



## MISSION.

---

THE following should have been noticed in speaking of Easton. There was also an Indian treaty held at Easton, January 30, 31 --February 4, 6, 1777, between Commissioners in behalf of the United States and a number of Indian Chiefs, in behalf of the Six Nations, and their confederates, held in the German church.

Present, the Hon. George Walton, and George Taylor, Esq., Members of Congress; Col. Lowry and Col. Cunningham, from the Assembly of the State of Pennsylvania; Col. Bull and Col. Dean, Members of the Council of Safety of the State of Pennsylvania. Secretary of the Commission, THOMAS PAINE.

The following were the Indian Chiefs:

KAYUGAS—*Tuasquah*, or King Charles.

SENECAS—*Tawanah*, or the big tree.

MUNSIES—*Mytakawha*, walking on foot.

*Kaknah*, standing by a tree.

NANTIKOKES—*Autlincha*, raising any thing up.

KANOKS—*Wilewoko*, or king last night.

Interpreted by THOMAS GREEN, a Mohawk



# CONTENTS.

---

## CHAPTER I.

INTRODUCTION; Swedes settle; William Penn born; Penn obtained a charter; first settlers sail for America; Penn follows; accession of settlers from London, Holland, Germany, &c.; Penn holds conferences with the Indians; purchases their lands; Penn returns to England; Penn again in Pennsylvania; returns again to England; Penn's death; number of Indians in Pennsylvania on Penn's arrival; Lenapi, Delaware and other Indians; Germans, Welsh and Irish arrive.—p. 1—5.

## CHAPTER II.

THE GERMANS; German Quakers settle at Germantown; Frankfort land company; German immigrants from 1709 to 1720; Dickinson's remarks on the Germans; Germans from the Palatinate, and from 1720 to 1725; from 1725 to 1740; their character according to Dickinson; from 1740 to 1752; Neulandlar; Redemptioners; from 1753 to 1756; Germans used as Make-Weights; Wharton's MSS concerning the Germans; Germans numerous in Northampton, Schuylkill, &c.—p. 6—12.

## CHAPTER III.

THE WELSH, their character; influential at an early day; Thomas Lloyd; the Welsh had early purchased of William Penn; C. I. number increased; their customs; Welsh pioneers; many Welsh arrive in 1698; few Welsh settle



in Northampton; many Welsh in the coal regions; Welsh prayer in Welsh.—p. 13—15.

## CHAPTER IV.

THE IRISH: time of their immigration to Pennsylvania; principally from the north of Ireland; Parliament attempted to prevent their emigration from Ireland; tax imposed on them by the Assembly; character of the Scotch Irish; Irish settle in Northampton county; Craig's settlement; names of first settlers; lately many immigrated into Schuylkill county; Welsh prayer in Irish.—p. 16—18.

## CHAPTER V.

ERECTION OF NORTHAMPTON COUNTY; Penn organized several counties in 1683; Northampton erected; names from records of court; petitions for tavern license; names of the first Grand Inquest; Supervisors; Constables; townships organized prior to 1763; mills before the county erected.—p. 17—23.

## CHAPTER VI.

PRESENT LIMITS, &c. OF THE COUNTY; limits &c.; number of acres; physical appearance of the county; Lane Gap; Wind Gap; Delaware Water Gap; Delaware river.—p. 24—30.

## CHAPTER VII.

EASTON, EARLY HISTORY OF, &c.; Easton; council held at Easton; one in July, 1756; another in July, 1757; another in 1758; another in October, 1759; another in 1761; Easton incorporated; taverns, stores, manufactures; churches; newspapers; high water and loss of property; freshet of 1840.—p. 30—58.

## CHAPTER VIII.

TOPOGRAPHY OF TOWNSHIPS; Upper Mount Bethel; Centerville; Williamsburg; Dills Ferry; Lower Mount





Bethel; Richmond; Flatfield; Allen township; Kreidersville; Hancertown; Weaversburg; Nelighsville; Plainfield township; Bellville; Wardsburg; Jacksonville; Lehigh township; Berlinville; Cherryville; Moore township; Kernsville; Klecknersville; Saucon township; Hellerstown; Hanover township; Williams township; South Easton; the Lehigh works; South Easton furnace; Glendon iron works; Wilhamsport; Bushkill township; Jacobsburg; Perkasie township; Stockersville; Lower Nazareth township; Docketown; Newburg; Upper Nazareth township; Lezarsch; The Rose; Bethlehem township; Freemansburg; Bethlehem; Frieden-Huetten; number of interesting letters, &c.—p. 58—109.

## CHAPTER IX.

LEHIGH COUNTY; Lehigh county erected in 1812; Lehigh, or Leckhaw; Lehigh Water Gap; number of townships; extract from court records; first Grand Juror; Fries' opposition to tax collectors; Fries' trial.—p. 109—125.

## CHAPTER X.

TOPOGRAPHY OF TOWNSHIPS; Hanover township; Biery's Port; Rittersville; Heidelberg township; Segersville; Germansville; North Whitehall township; Siegersville; Snydersville; Kernsville; Slate Dam; South Whitehall township; Linn township; Linnville; New Tripoli; Jacksonville; Low Hill township; Clausville; Upper Macunjy; Foglesville; Trexler town; Lower Macunjy; Millerstown; Breimigsville; Upper Milford; Scheimersville; Dillingers; Weisenburg township; Mount Pleasant; Upper Saucon township; Freystown; Salisbury township; Emaus; Northampton township; Allentown; freshets at Allentown; Lehigh Port.—p. 125—141.

## CHAPTER XI.

MONROE COUNTY ORGANIZED, &c.; Monroe county erected; Stroud township; Stroudsburg; Fort Hamilton; various floods; Smithfield, or Lower Smithfield township.



Dutotsburg; Craig's Meadow; Branchville; Upper and Middle Smithfield township; Indian massacres; Coolbaugh township; Nagleville; Spruce Grove; Saxville; Tobyhanna township; Great Swamp; Pokono township; Bartonville; Tannersville; Chestnuthill township; Rosetown township; Wind Gap; Kunklesville; Hamilton township; Snyder'sville; Kellersville; Femmersville; Saylorville.—p. 145—160.

## CHAPTER XII.

CARBON COUNTY ERECTED, &c.; Act for erecting Carbon county; extracts from records of court; first Grand Jurors; Attorneys at the first court; physical appearance of the county; boundaries; principal streams; Lehigh river, its scenery, &c.; number of townships.—p. 181—186.

## CHAPTER XIII.

TOPOGRAPHY OF TOWNSHIPS; Mauch Chunk township; Mauch Chunk; Mauch Chunk Hotel; Public buildings; Mauch Chunk mountain; discovery of coal; Lehigh coal and navigation company; railroads; Lausanne; Nequehoning; Lausanne township; Lawrytown; Lockport; Clifton; Penn Haven; Beaver Meadow; Hazelton; Banks township; Penn Forest township; Upper Towamensing township; Parrysville; Weissport; Fort Allen, or New Gnaden Huetten; Tippey's flood, or flood of '86; number of interesting letters relating to Fort Allen; Lower Towamensing township; the Gap; East Penn township; Mahoning township; Burlington; Leighton; South Leighton; Gilbert and family abducted.—p. 186—238.

## CHAPTER I.

SCHUYLKILL COUNTY ERECTED; Tulpehocken tract; petition to erect Berks; Readingtown; Act of March 14th, 1752; Schuylkill county erected out of Berks and Northampton, March 13, 1811; extracts of court record; Attorneys admitted at the first court; townships; constitution; Grand Jurors.—p. 241—248.



## CHAPTER II.

TOPOGRAPHY, &c., OF TOWNSHIPS; East Brunswick township; Port Clinton; Mannheim township; Schuylkill Haven; Branch township; Minersville; Llewellyn; Lower Mahantango township; Barry township; Pine Grove township; Pine Grove; Swatara; Rush township; Home; Patterson; Tascara; Tanqua; Schuylkill township; Louisburg; Schuylkill valley; Union township; Upper Mahantango township; Zimmermantown; Wayne township; Frieden burg; West Brunswick township; Orwigsburg; McKeanburg; Landisville; West Penn township; Norwegian township; Pottsville and vicinity; John Pott's father, Wilhelm Pott; names of first settlers about Pott's; early history of Pottsville; Pottsville in 1842; in 1829; in 1830; in 1831; present state of Pottsville, public buildings, &c.; freshets at Pottsville in 1831 and 1841; Port Carbon; Irishtown, Rhoadstown, Lawtontown, Acertown and Young's Addition; Conquennae; St. Clair; Coal Castle; Mackeesville.—p. 248—297.

## CHAPTER III.

HISTORY OF COAL, &c.; Early history of coal; men engaged in the coal enterprise; William Morris; Colonel Shoemaker; small openings made in 1813; improvements in mode of mining, 1823; Mill creek railroad commenced in 1829; Schuylkill railroad; Norwegian and Mount Carbon railroad; Mine Hill and Schuylkill Haven railroad; Little Schuylkill railroad; total of railroads prior to 1833; amount of anthracite coal; amount sent from the several districts, from 1820 to 1841; number of steam engines employed; Battin's coal breaker; improvements in machinery; freight on coals, &c.—p. 297—330.

## CHAPTER IV.

COAL REGION AND MINING OPERATION IN SCHUYLKILL IN 1844; Origin and formation of coal; Schuylkill coal field; coal mining, Schuylkill valley district; the Tascara collieries; Belmon collieries; Kinsley's collieries; Freeman's collieries; Oren's collieries; Thompson's



Pennman's collieries ; Patrick's collieries ; the Mine Hill collieries ; Lick run collieries ; Kinsley's colliery ; Williams' and Davis' colliery ; Silver creek collieries ; the Union collieries ; Belmont collieries ; David Richard's colliery ; Fitzmaiden's colliery ; Hendersons colliery ; James Berry's colliery ; the Belfast colliery ; Heebner's colliery ; the Junction collieries ; Bolton & Co's collieries ; Port Carbon district ; the Salem collieries ; Mill creek district ; Ronaldson's colliery ; Rainbow collieries ; Sillyman & Evan's colliery ; Pinkerton's colliery ; Mammoth colliery. —p. 330—380.

## CHAPTER V.

EDUCATION ; Common schools ; Prediger und Schullehrer in one person ; scheme of instructing Germans. Association 1751 ; first members of this society ; school established under this scheme at New Hanover, New Providence, Reading, Lancaster, York, Easton, &c. ; Easton free school in 1755 ; contributors towards the free school ; Lafayette College ; course of instruction ; lectures ; terms of admission to the college classes ; examination ; expenses ; the model schools ; seminaries of Nazareth and Bethlehem ; common school system.—p. 380—403.

## APPENDIX.

A JOURNAL OF JAMES YOUNG, Commissary General, from June 19, to June 26, 1756 ; A Journal of Capt. John Van Etten, at Fort Hyndshaw and Fort Hamilton, &c. from December 1, 1756, to July 21, 1757 ; Col. James Lord's Journal, who visited a number of Forts in 1758.—p. 405—459.

## ADDENDA.

FRAGMENT OF A JOURNAL, detailing the "doings" in and about Fort North Kill ; Teedyuscung ; Religious matters. —p. 461.





# HISTORY OF COUNTIES.



# INTRODUCTION.

## CHAPTER I.

SCARCELY two centuries have passed by since the white man held any possessions among the red men of the woods, within the limits of Pennsylvania. A little more than two hundred years ago, the Indians held a sovereign right to the soil of Pennsylvania; and there was none beside his own forest brethren, in all the wilds, glens, vales and mountains, to molest or disturb him in his peaceful abodes of the extended "*Sylvania*." In the progress of time, however, the Swedes came and settled within the limits of Pennsylvania, about the year 1638—they purchased lands at a cheap rate, from the Indians in and about Tinicum Isle, which afterwards became the seat of government of the New Sweden colony; for as early as 1642, John Printz erected there a spacious mansion, well known in history as Printz' Hall. Here the Swedes held possessions till 1655, when the Dutch subdued them, and brought them under the jurisdiction of Peter Stuyvesant, Governor of New Netherlands, who, however, in his turn, was soon afterwards conquered by Charles II. of England; and New Netherlands, named New York. Thus, the settlements made by the Swedes, and held a short time by the Dutch, fell into the possession of the English in 1664.

In Europe, a spirit of religious persecution caused many an aching heart to yearn after a place of peace and repose; where they might be true to the dictates of conscience, the Almighty might be worshipped without an impious interference between the homage of man and



his Creator. At this time the founder of Pennsylvania, on account of his religious sentiments, suffered much in this way; and in order to escape persecution, and to establish a colony for the oppressed of all denominations, turned his eye upon the western world.

William Penn, was born in London, October 16, 1644, grandson of Giles Penn, and son of Sir William Penn, Admiral of the English Navy, availed himself of the claims he had upon the British Government, on account of the eminent services his father had rendered that country, petitioned King Charles II., that, in lieu of a pecuniary sum of money, sixteen thousand pounds, due the Admiral, at his death, to grant him letters patent for a certain land in America, "lying north of Maryland; on the east bounded by Delaware river; on the west, limited as Maryland; and northward, to extend as far as pleased."

Penn obtained a charter from Charles II., dated at Westminster, March 4, 1681. Having now become the proprietor of Pennsylvania, he made sales of land to adventurers, called first settlers, who embarked, some at London, others at Bristol, in 1681, for America, and arrived at Upland, now Chester, on December 11. Penn, with many of his friends, chiefly from Sussex, England, sailed for America, and landed at New Castle on the 27<sup>th</sup> of October, 1682, where he was received with demonstrations of joy. Penn went to Upland, where he convened an assembly, Dec. 4th; and in a brief session of three days, enacted several important laws, one of which was an act to naturalize the Dutch, Swedes, and other foreigners.

The same year that Penn arrived, there was quite a accession. The two next succeeding years, settlements from London, Bristol, Wales, Holland, Germany, &c. arrived to the number of 50 sail; among these were German Quakers from Cressheim, near Worms, in the Palatinate. The banks of the Delaware were one bustling scene—some lodged in the woods in hollow trees, some in caves, while others were easily dug on the high banks of the Wissahickon, on the Delaware, and others in haste erected hut



To do justice, secure the smiles of the Indians, and to meet the approbation of Heaven, Penn held treaties of peace and friendship with the tawny sons of the forest, and contracted with them for *their* lands—this done, he proceeded to lay out a city, by the assistance of his surveyor, Gen. Thomas Holme. Eighty houses were erected, the first year, in Philadelphia. Next was a survey of lands for the *first settlers*. This having been completed, the proprietary, in 1682, divided the country into six counties—three in the territory of Delaware; namely, New Castle, Kent, and Sussex; three in the province of Pennsylvania; namely, Philadelphia, Bucks, and Chester; the first and last, embracing *all*, and much more, of the land within the present limits of Berks and Lebanon.

Penn remained but a short time on his first arrival; he sailed for Europe, August 16, 1684, leaving the province under the government of five commissioners, chosen from the Provincial council; however, previous to his departure, he made a league of amity with nineteen Indian nations, between them and all the English America.

In 1699, Penn again visited the colony, and remained only till November 1st, 1701, when he returned to England, where he died, July 30th, 1718, at Rushcomb, near Twyford, in Buckinghamshire, aged about seventy-four years. In 1712, he had been seized with some fits of the apoplectic kind, which for the last six years of his life, had rendered him incapable of doing public business.

When the Swedes first arrived, and settled on the shores of the Delaware, and when the English landed in 1681, they found a numerous race of Indians, who met the *white strangers* in a friendly manner; and when the following year, *William Penn*, with his train of pacific *friends* arrived, he was also hailed with affection, and treated as their *Miquon* or *elder brother*.

At the time of Penn's arrival, there were not less than ten native tribes in Pennsylvania, comprising about six thousand in number; these, however, formed only a portion of the Indians inhabiting the country between Vir-





ginia and Canada; those who were principally seated in the Delaware, were the Lenni Lenape, and were considered the grandfathers of near forty tribes. The others were the Mengwe, or usually called Iroquois, who inhabited the more northern portion of the United States. The Iroquois were also divided into numerous tribes.

According to popular tradition, the numerous tribes of the Delaware and Iroquois, trace their origin to the same sources. The traditions, as handed down by their ancestors, run thus: The Lenni Lenape, or, for brevity's sake, "*Lenape*," meaning *The original people*, were an unmixed and unchanged race, residing, many centuries ago, towards the setting of the sun—somewhere in the west of this continent. For some reasons, not explained, they determined to migrate towards the rising of the sun. After their journeying they arrived at the *Pish Esh*, or the *Namasi Sipu*, (Mississippi;) here they fell in with a nation, also in quest of a new home eastward—the Mengwe, or Iroquois, as they have since been called. They here united their forces, anticipating a position from a people of gigantic form, and a powerful race, the Alligewi, on the east of the Mississippi. Many days after their union, before they advanced, many and mighty battles were fought—the Alligewi to escape total extermination, abandoned the country to the people of "*The New Union*," fled far southward, and never returned. The victors now divided the country; the country was shared out among themselves—the Iroquois made choice of the north—lands in the vicinity of the great lakes, and on their tributary streams: the *Lenape* took possession of more southern parts, where they lived in peace for many years, till the Europeans came.

The *Lenape*; or, as they were called by the Europeans, *Delawares*, were divided into three tribes—the *Tuwamis*, or Turtle; the *Wunalachtikos*, or Turkey; and the *Minsie*, or Wolf. The *Minsie*, or Moneys, the most warlike of the three tribes, inhabited a country that extends from the Minisink on the Delaware, to the Housatonic on the east, and the Susquehanna on the south, and the head waters of the Delaware and Susquehanna.



vers on the north, and to that range of hills now known in New Jersey by the name of Muskenecum, and by those of Lehigh and Coghnewago, in Pennsylvania. The Monceys embraced a number of subordinate tribes, who were known by names derived from their residence, or some accidental circumstance. Such were the Susquehannas, Neshamines, Conistogas, and other tribes in the province of Pennsylvania.

Shortly after the arrival of William Penn, a number of Germans, Welsh, Irish and others, immigrated to the provinces; many of whose descendants are to be found within the counties of which it is intended to give a history. Of these, something will be said, before entering upon the historical part of this work.



## CHAPTER II.

### THE GERMANS.

THE Germans, who first emigrated into the Province of Pennsylvania, came chiefly for conscience's sake; those who arrived at a later period, came to improve their temporal, as well as their spiritual condition. Not many names of the first German emigrants, except a few of the German Quakers who came in with Penn, are preserved.

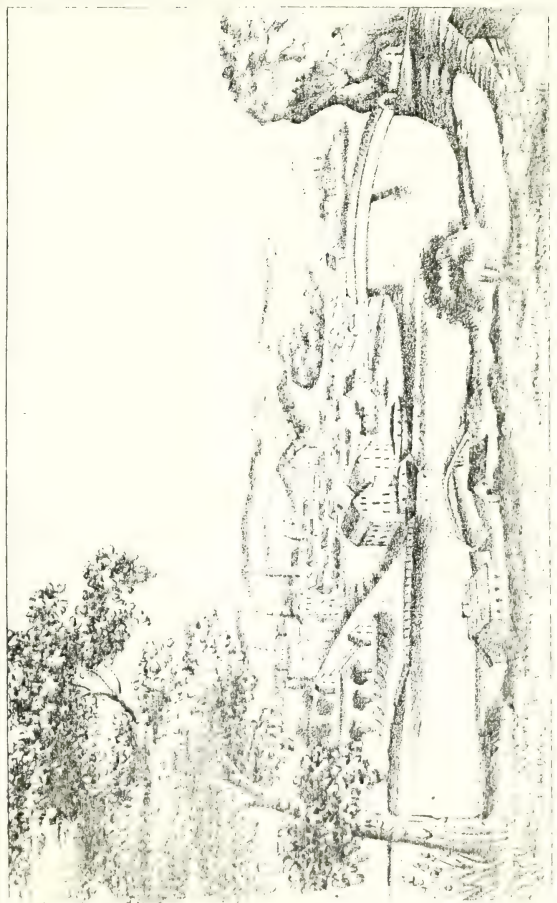
Among the very first, whose name has been handed down, is that of Henry Fry, who arrived two years before William Penn. His widow was still living in 1711. One Platenbach came a few years later.† In 1682, a considerable number came from Cresheim—these were principally Quakers. They settled at Germantown. About the year 1684 or '85, a company was formed in Germany, called the "Frankfort Land Company," consisting at first of ten gentlemen, living in Frankfort, on the Mayne; their articles were executed in that city on the 24th of November, 1686. They seem to have been men of note by the use of each of his separate seal. Their names were G. Van Mastrick, Thomas V. Wylick, J. L. Le Bran, F. Dan. Pastorious, John J. Schuerz, Dan. Behagel, Jacobus Van Dewaller, John W. Peterson, Johannes Kimber, Balthasar Jowest. They bought 25,000 acres of land from Penn. The Germantown patent for 5350, and the Manatauney patent for 22,377 acres. D. Pastorious was appointed the attorney for the company, and after his resignation, Dan. Faulkner was, in 1700, made attorney.

In 1708, 1709, 1710, to 1720, thousands of them emigrated who were known as Palatines, because they had come from the Palatinate, whither some had been forced to flee from their homes in other parts of Europe. Many

\* *Ibid. Nach.*

† *Ibid.*









of these had gone first to England on the invitation of Queen Anne, at whose bounty, not a few were transported to America. Hundreds of them were gratuitously furnished with religious and useful books, before their departure, by the Read Anton Wilhelm Boehm, Court-chaplain, of St. James. The principal book was Arndt's *Wahres Christenthum*. Among these German emigrants were Mennonites, Dunkards, German Reformed, and Lutherans. Their number was so great, as to draw the remarks from James Logan, secretary of the province of Pennsylvania, in 1717—"We have," said he, "of late, a great number of Palatines poured in upon us without any recommendation or notice, which gives the country some uneasiness, for foreigners do not so well among us as our own English people."

In 1719, Jonathan Dickinson remarks, "We are daily expecting ships from London which bring over Palatines, in number about six or seven thousand. We had a parcel who came out about five years ago, who purchased land about sixty miles west of Philadelphia, and prove quiet and industrious. Some few came from Ireland lately, and more are expected thence.\* This is besides our common supply from Wales and England. Our friends do increase mightily, and a great people there is in the wilderness, which is fast becoming a fruitful field."

From 1720 to 1725, the number of Germans from the Palatinate, Wurtemberg, Darmstadt, &c., increased; these settled principally in what is Montgomery, Berks, and Lancaster county. Those who came in between 1720 and 1725, were accompanied by ministers of the gospel, and some schoolmasters—among the German Reformed was Rev. Boehm, who had come in prior to 1720, and Rev. George Michael Weiss, who came subsequent to 1720. Among the Lutheran ministers were the Rev. Falckner, Hinckel, and Stoecker. Their schoolmasters, for the want of a supply of ministers, read sermons and prayers. Among the Dunkards were the Rev. Peter Becker, and Alexander Mack, as ministers.

\* These were the Mennonites in Pequea valley.



In the period between 1720 and 1725, a number of Germans emigrated from the State of New York, and settled at Tulpehocken. Of these, a detailed account will be given when speaking of Tulpehocken township.

From 1725 to 1740, there was another great influx of Germans of various religious opinions, German Reformed, Lutheran, Catholics, Moravians, and Swedenborgians arrived; of the latter, a particular account will be given when speaking of Hereford township. It appears from a letter written by James Logan, in 1725, that many of the Germans were not over scrupulous in their compliance with the regulations of the Land Office. He says, and perhaps with much truth, "they come in great crowds, and as bold, indigent strangers from Germany, where many of them have been soldiers. All these go in the best vacant tracts, and seize upon them as pieces of common spoil. He says they rarely approach him on their arrival to propose to purchase; and when they do, they sought out and challenged for their right of occupying, they allege it was published in Europe that we wanted land, and solicited for colonists, and had a superabundance of land, and, therefore, they had come without the necessity to pay. The Germans in after time embroiled with the Indians at Tulpehocken, threatening a serious affair. In general, those who sat down without titles acquired enough in a few years, to buy them, and so generally they were left unmolested.

The character then known to him, he states, are many of them a surly people—divers of them Papists—their arms well armed, and, as a body, a warlike, morose race. In 1727, he states that 6000 Germans more are expected (and also many from Ireland,) and these emigrations if not hopes, may be prevented in future by act of parliament; else he fears those colonies will, in time, be lost to the crown!—a future act.

"In 1729, he speaks of being glad to observe the efforts of strangers, as likely to attract the interference of parliament; for truly, says he, they have danger to apprehend for a country where not even a militia existed for the present support. To arrest, in some degree, their efforts



the Assembly passed a tax of twenty shillings a head on new arrived servants.

"In another letter, he says, the numbers from Germany at this rate will soon produce a German colony here, and perhaps such an one as Britain received from Saxony in the 5th century. He even states, as among the apprehended schemes of Sir William Keith, the former governor, that he, Harkard and Gould, have had sinister projects of forming an independent province in the west, to the westward of the Germans, towards the Ohio—probably west of the mountains, and to be supplied by his friends among the Palatines and Irish, among whom was his chief popularity at that time.

"From 1740 to 1752, emigrants came in by hundreds. During this period a number of Moravians and Swenckfelders arrived, and settled, principally, within the present limits of Northampton county and Lehigh. Of these a detailed account will be given when speaking of those counties.

"In the autumn of 1749, not less than twenty vessels with German passengers to the number of twelve thousand, arrived at Philadelphia. In 1750, 1751, and 1752, the number was not much less. Among those who emigrated in the years from 1740 to 1752, there were many who bitterly lamented that they had forsaken their homes for the Province of Pennsylvania. At that time there was a class of Germans who had resided some time in Pennsylvania, well known by the name of *Neulaender*, who made it their business to go to Germany and prevail on their countrymen to sacrifice their property, and embark for America. In many instances, persons in easy circumstances at home, with a view to better their condition, came to America, but to their sorrow found that their condition was rendered none the better, but in numerous instances worse, if not wretched. Others again, who had not the means of paying their passage across the Atlantic, were, on their arrival at Philadelphia, exposed at public auction to serve for a series of years to pay their passage. Those, thus disposed of, were termed *Redemptioners*. The Palatine Redemptioners were



usually sold at ten pounds, for from three to five years servitude. Many of them, after serving out their time faithfully, became, by frugality and industry, some of the most wealthy and influential citizens of the State. The years that were peculiarly remarkable for the importation of Palatine Redemptioners were, 1728, '29, '37, '41, '50, and '51. Of this class many had become men of wealth and influence in their day, and whose descendants are among the first in society, as to intelligence, wealth and respectability.

\* In later times, say about the year 1753 to 1756, the Germans having become numerous, and therefore powerful as *make-weights* in the political balance, were more noticed in the publications of the day. They were, at that period of time, in general, very hearty co-operators with the Quakers or Friends, then in considerable numbers in the Assembly. A MSS. pamphlet in the Franklin Library at Philadelphia, supposed to have been written by Samuel Wharton, in 1755, shows his ideas of the passing events, saying, that the party on the side of the Friends derived much of their influence over the Germans, through the aid of C. Sauers, who published a German paper in Germantown, from the time of 1729, and which, being much read by that people, influenced them to the side of the Friends, and hostile to the Governor and council. Through this means, says he, they have persuaded them that there was a design to enslave them; to enforce their young men, by a contemplated militia law, to become soldiers, and to load them down with taxes, &c. From such causes, he adds, have they come down in shoals to vote, (of course, many from Northampton,) and carrying all before them. To this I may, says Watson, add, that I have heard from the Norris family, that their ancestors in the Assembly were warmly patronized by the Germans in union with Friends. His alarms at this German influence at the polls, and his proposed remedies for the then dreaded evils, as they show the prevalent feelings of his associates in politics may serve to amuse the present generation. He says the best effects of these successes of the German wild





probably be felt through many generations! Instead of a peaceable, industrious people, as before, they are now insolent, sullen, and turbulent; in some counties threatening even the lives of all those who opposed their views, because they are taught to regard government and slavery as one and the same thing. All who are not of their party, they call "*Governor's men*," and themselves, they deem strong enough to make the country their own! Indeed, they come in, in such force, say upwards of 5000 in the last year, I see not but they may soon be able to give us law and language too, or else, by joining the French, eject all the English. That this may be the case, is too much to be feared, for almost to a man they refused to bear arms in the time of the late war, and they say, it is all one to them which king gets the country, as their estates will be equally secure. Indeed it is clear that the French have turned their hopes upon this great body of Germans. They hope to allure them by grants of Ohio lands. To this end, they send their Jesuitical emissaries among them to persuade them over to the Popish religion. In concert with this, the French for so many years have encroached on our province, and are now so near their scheme as to be within two days' march of some of our back settlements"—including, of course, to the state of the western wilds, overrun by French and Indians, just before the arrival of Braddock's forces in Virginia, in 1755.

"The writer (Wharton) imputes their wrong bias in general to their "stubborn genius and ignorance," which he proposes to soften by education—a scheme still suggested as necessary to give the general mass of the inland country Germans right views of public individual interests. To this end, he proposes that faithful Protestant ministers and schoolmasters should be supported among them. That their children should be taught the English tongue; the government in the mean time should suspend their right of voting for members of Assembly; and to incline them the sooner to become English in education and feeling, we should compel them to make all business and other legal writings in English, and no more in



paper or almanac be circulated among them unless accompanied by the English thereof."

"Finally," the writer concludes, that "without such measure, I see nothing to prevent this province from falling into the hands of the French."

Before and from the Revolution of '76, Germans emigrated from Europe, and settled in those parts of Pennsylvania—nine-tenths of the early settlers in Northampton and Schuylkill counties, which embraced, at their first organization, all those counties of which it is proposed to give a history.

Since 1823, many Germans, principally miners, have settled in the coal regions of these counties.



## CHAPTER III.

### THE WELSH.

IN the very incipient stage of the first settlements made in the Province, many *Welshmen* arrived in Pennsylvania. They were of sterling worth and of a most excellent character. “They were,” says a certain writer, of the last century, “A hardy, active, hospitable and kind-hearted people—only a little hasty and quarrelsome.”

Among the most influential, at early day, was THOMAS LLOYD, one of Penn’s Deputy Governors. He died in 1694, aged fifty-four years. His father, says Proud, was a person of fortune, rank and esteem; of an ancient family and estate, called Dolobran, in the North of Wales. Thomas Lloyd, the late Deputy Governor, was educated in the best schools; from which he was removed to the University at Oxford; where, it is said, he attained considerable proficiency; and being endowed with good natural parts, and an amiable disposition of mind, he attracted the regard and esteem of persons of rank and figure, and was afterwards in the way of considerable preferment in the world; but being of a sober and religious way of thinking, he joined with the Quakers, and renounced all worldly considerations, for that peace of mind, and real mortal felicity, which he believed to be the effect of true religion; and become a highly esteemed preacher in that Society. In consequence of which, having suffered much unmerited reproach, persecution and loss of property, in his native country, he afterwards removed to Pennsylvania, among the first or early settlers, and was one of William Penn’s most intimate friends. He was mostly one of the principal persons in the government, from his first arrival, and of very great service in the public concerns.

The Welsh colony, purchased of William Penn, consisted, forty thousand acres of land, and settled on it



west side of the Schuylkill river. Only a few years elapsed when their number was considerably increased, it was sufficiently augmented, that they had settled, before the year 1692, not less than six townships in Chester county.

The custom of the Welsh, and that of the Swiss and Palatines, in settling parts of Pennsylvania, was similar. They would either purchase extensive tracts in England to settle many of their friends in one body, as did the Menonites in Pequea valley, in 1709 and 1710: or like the Frankfort company in 1686, or as they did, as just alluded to above; or they did in some instances, send persons across the Atlantic, to take up land for them, and make some preparation for the reception of their friends and families.

Among the Welsh, who thus acted as pioneers, were the well known Rowland Ellis, who sent over Thomas Owen and family to commence a settlement. No sooner had Owen made improvement, in which he spent a few years, when Ellis and one hundred other Welsh passengers left Wales, and embarked for America in 1686.

In 1698 many other Welsh families arrived, among whom were William Jones, Thomas Evans, Robert Evans, Owen Evans, Cadwallader Evans, Hugh Griffith, Edward Foulke, John Humphrey, Robert Jones, and others, who purchased ten thousand acres of land from Robert Turner, in Guinedd township, Chester county.

There were only few Welsh settled at an early period in these counties; however, within the last ten or fifteen years, many of them are to be found in the coal regions, where they number several thousand. They have, at present, among their ministers of the gospel, who preach to them in the Welsh tongue. The Welsh is probably generally spoken by the adults and the young.

Here a specimen of the Lord's prayer is given in that language, as we find it in a London edition of the Welsh Bible, printed 1718.

Ein Teu yr Iarh yn y nefoedd, Sancteiddier dy Enw.  
Deled dy d ymro. Bwncier dy cwylllys, megis yd ymro.  
Felly ar yd lloer Lefyd. Dyro i ni heddyw i ni beth





beunyddiol. A madden i ni ein dyledion, fel y maddeuwninau i'n dyledwyr. Ae macarwain ni i brofedigaeth eithr gwared ni rhagdwg. Canys eiddot ti yw 'r deyrnas. a'r nearth, a'r gogonant, yn oes oesoedd. Amen.



## CHAPTER IV.

### THE IRISH.

THE *Irish emigrants*, says Watson, did not begin to come to Pennsylvania till about the year 1719. Those which did come were generally from the north of Ireland. Such as came out first, generally settled at, and near the disputed Maryland line. James Logan, writing of this to the Proprietaries, in 1724, says, they have gradually taken up the southern lands, (meaning in Lancaster, he wards the Maryland line,) and as they rarely approached him to propose to purchase, he calls them bold and indigent strangers, saying as their excuse, when challenged for titles, that we had solicited for colonists, and they had come accordingly. They were, however, understood to be a tolerated class, exempt from rents by an ordinance of 1720, in consideration of their being a frontier people, forming a kind of cordon of defence, if needful. They were soon called bad neighbors by the Indians, treating them disdainfully, and finally were the same race who committed the outrages called Paxtang Massacre. The general ideas are found in the Logan MSS. collection. Some of the data are as follows:

"In 1725, James Logan states, that there are so many as one hundred thousand acres of land, possessed by persons, (including Germans,) who resolutely set down and improved it without any right to it, and he is much at a loss to determine how to dispossess them.

"In 1729, he expresses himself glad to find that the Parliament is about to take measures to prevent the free emigration to this country. In the meantime the Assembly had laid a restraining tax of twenty shillings a head for every servant arriving; but even this was evaded at the time of the arrival of a ship from Dublin, with one hundred scholars and convicts, by landing them at Budeenear. It looks, says he, as if Ireland were to be a



all her inhabitants hither, for last week, not less than six ships arrived, and every day two or three arrive also. The common fear is, that if they continue to come, they will make themselves proprietors of the province. It is strange, says he, that they thus crowd where they are not wanted. But besides these, convicts are imported hither. The Indians themselves are alarmed at the swarms of strangers, and we are afraid of a breach between them—for the Irish are very rough to them.”

“In 1730, he wrote and complains of the Scotch Irish, in an audacious and disorderly manner, possessing themselves of the whole of Conestoga manor, of fifteen thousand acres, being the best land in the country. In doing this by force, they alleged that it was against the laws of God and nature, that so much land should be idle, while so many Christians wanted it to labor on, and to raise their bread, &c. The Paxtang boys were great sticklers for religion and scripture quotations against “the heathen.” They were, however, dispossessed by the Sheriff and his *posse*, and their cabins, to the number of thirty, were burnt. This necessary violence was, perhaps, remembered with indignation; for only twenty-five years afterwards, the Paxtang massacre began by killing the Christian unoffending Indians found in Conestoga. The Irish were generally settled at Donegal.”

But few Scotch Irish settled within the limits of these counties at an early period, except some twenty or more families, in Northampton county, Allen township, a place known as *Craig's Settlement*.

“This settlement was made, says the Rev. Webster, of Mauch Chunk, from the north of Ireland, about the year 1728–30. That was the period at which the tide of Presbyterian emigration began to take place. “William Craig, Esq., and Thomas Craig, appear to have been the principal settlers; their residence was not far from where the Presbyterian church in Allen township now stands. Others—men of property, influence and religious character—were John Belton, Robert Walker, John Walker, John M. Nair, John Hays, James King, Gabriel King, the only son, eminent for his piety; Arthur Latti-



more, Hugh Wilson, William Young, George Gibson, Robert Gibson, Andrew Mann, James Riddle, John Boy, Widow Mary Dobbin, Nigel Gray, and Thomas Armstrong."

There are still some of the descendants of these people occupying the very farms first settled by them. Of late years, many Irish have emigrated into Schuylkill and Carbon counties, and are principally found in the coal regions. The greater proportion of them are Catholics, and have priests officiating in the Irish language, which is spoken by many of the laboring classes.

To give the reader a specimen of the printed language of these sons of Erin, the Lord's prayer has been copied from Gr. Daniels' edition of an Irish Bible, printed 1686.

Air nathir a nigh air nín. Nabz fat hanimti. Tízad da riathiate. Deantur da hoilamhuoil Air nínk agis a thalambi. Air naran laidthuil tabhair dhuin a níos. Agis math duin dairí, hiacha ammuil Agis maol an rí, dar feuthunaim. Agis na trilaic astoch sin ammuil. Ac sar sino ole. Amen.

English, German, Welsh, and Irish, were the original settlers of this region, with an occasional Frenchman and Dutchman. Of the two latter, some families, Van Elden and Depui, and others, settled at the Minisinks, on the borders of Monroe and Pike counties. Here settlements it is probable, had been made prior to 1682. For an account of the Minisink settlement, the reader is referred to the history of Monroe county.





## CHAPTER V.

### ERECTION OF NORTHAMPTON COUNTY.

WILLIAM PENN, the founder of Pennsylvania, shortly after his arrival in 1682, caused several counties, in the province of Pennsylvania, to be established, namely, Philadelphia, Delaware, Chester and Bucks. When this county was erected, and for eighty years afterwards, it comprised all, and even more than is within the present bounds of Northampton, Lehigh, Monroe, Pike and Carbon counties. It was sufficient, as to extent of territory, to form a "*Helvetic Republic*."

After repeated efforts to erect a new county out of the north part of Bucks, the inhabitants of that part of the county succeeded. None was more active in effecting this than Mr. William Craig. It is set forth in the records of the County Commissioners, in 1753, "that William Craig sent a letter to the Commissioners, setting forth that he had been at considerable expense in procuring Northampton county to be divided from Bucks county; and requested that they would be pleased to reimburse him the said expenses: whereupon they took the same into consideration, and agreed to allow him £30, and ordered the Clerk to draw an order on the Treasurer for that sum. An order was drawn."

By virtue of the following act of Assembly, passed March 11th, 1752, the county of Northampton was erected:

"*Whereas*, a great number of the inhabitants of the upper parts of the county of *Bucks*, by their petition, have hereby represented to the Governor and the Assembly of this province, the great hardships they lay under, by being so remote from the present seat of judicature, and the public sines: that the necessary means to be used for obtaining justice is attended with so much difficulty and expense, that many forego their right, rather



than attempt the recovery of it under such circumstances, while others, sensible of these difficulties, continued their villainies with impunity. For remedying whereof, for the relief of the inhabitants, *Be it enacted* by the Hon. *James Hamilton*, Lieut. Governor, under the H. *Thomas Penn* and *Richard Penn*, true and lawful proprietaries of the province of Pennsylvania, and of the counties of New Castle, Kent and Sussex, upon this day lawfully met with the advice and consent of the representatives of the freemen of the said province, in their assembly met, and by the authority of the said assembly, and in regard the lands, lying within the province of Pennsylvania aforesaid, be erected into a county, of the same is hereby erected into a county, named, and hereinafter to be called, *Northampton*; to be divided from the county of *Bucks*, by the upper or northern line of *Barton tract*, to the upper corner thereof, and by a straight line to be run south-westwardly, to the dividing the township of *Upper and Lower Mifflin*, thence along the said line to the line dividing *Philadelphia* and *Bucks* counties; and thence by a direct line to the extremities of the said province.

The same act provided that *Thomas Craig*, *Hugh Wilson*, *John Jones*, *Thomas Armstrong*, and *James Martin*, or any three of them, were to purchase and take assurance to them and their heirs of a piece of land, to be in some convenient place, at *Easton*, on *Lehigh*, near the Forks of the river Delaware, in trust, and for use of the inhabitants of the said county, and thereon to erect and build a court house and prison, sufficient to accommodate the public service of the said county, and for the ease and convenience of the inhabitants. For doing of which purpose, a sum of money, not exceeding three thousand pounds, was to be raised by tax.

A few years after the county had been erected, a court house and jail were built—the latter in 1732 and the former in 1754. The courts were held at the house of Mr. *Joseph Bachman*, as appears from the records.

February 10, 1745—the commissioners of the county directed *John Jones* of *Lehigh* *Bachman* for £0. 10. 0.



rent of his house in Easton, for holding the courts and elections."

The first court was held the 16th of June, 1752. Some extracts of the proceedings are given:

"At a court of our Lord the King, held at Easton for the county of Northampton, the 16th day of June, in the 26th year of our Sovereign Lord, George II, by the Grace of God, King of Great Britain, France, Ireland, &c., A. D. 1752. Before Thomas Craig, Timothy Horsfield, Hugh Wilson, James Martin, and William Craig, Justices of our Lord the King, the peace in the said county to keep, as also divers felonies, trespasses and other offences, in said county committed, to hear and determine, assigned by commission, dated the 9th day of June 1752.

"June 16, 1752, Lewis Gordon having presented himself to the court that he was admitted an attorney to practice law in Philadelphia and Bucks, was, upon his prayer, admitted an attorney to practice in the courts of Northampton.

"A draught, and return of Heidelberg township, under the hand of David Schultz, was allowed and ordered to be minuted.

"The petition of a number of the inhabitants settled on the back parts of *Maconjic*, praying that they might be formed into a township, was allowed, and Mr. Scull surveyor of the county, to run out the same.

"The several petitions of Adam Teets, Christian Haymaker, William Craig, William Anderson, Paul Miller, Paul Pollyard, (Ballot) Elias Painter, George Zewitz, Henry Hillman, George Cleim, David Geery, David Owen, Christopher Walber, John Lighton, George Good, and John Lefever, for recommendations to his Honor, the Governor, for license to keep public houses, were allowed; and those of Nathaniel Vernon, and John Atkinson, were rejected.

"Upon the petition of divers inhabitants of Lower Smithfield township, Joseph Seely was appointed constable of the said township—the former constable being dead.



"The following constables made default in their appearance, viz.: the constables of Upper Saucon, Muncie, Heidelberg, Durham, Bethlehem, Upper Smithfield, adjacent to Heidelberg, Upper Milford, Allenmengell, Lynford at Piketon, Forks of Delaware: adjacent of Allenmoven; adjacent to Upper Smithfield, Lower Smithfield. *Note*—the constable of Durham is in this county."

"At a Court of Record of our Lord the King, held at Easton, for the county of Northampton, the 31 day of October, in the 26th year of our Sovereign Lord, George II, by the Grace of God, King of Great Britain, France, Ireland, &c., A. D. 1752, before Thomas Crall, David Broadhead, Hugh Wilson, James Martin, Aaron Day and John Venetta, Esqrs., of our Lord the King's peace in said county to keep, &c., by commission, did June 9, 1752.

"The Court being opened, the Sheriff, one Joseph Hart, Esq., returned the precept to him directed, and the following persons were qualified to serve on the Grand Inquest:

"Samuel Depui, *Foreman*, James Rawlston, William Casselberry, Robert Gregg, Robert Lile, Lawrence McKell, Alexander Miller, Michael Moore, Garrett Brice, Charles Broadhead, James Horner, John Atkinson, John McFarring, David Owen, Nathaniel Vernon.

"*Note*—Isaac Vancampen, Benjamin Shoemaker, John Walker, John Cowken, summoned to serve on the Grand Inquest, made default in their appearance.

"The following persons were made Supervisors, viz.:

"Isaac Telb and Christian Crall, for Upper Milford; James Cooker and Philip Schlange, for Lower Saucon; Conrad Hess and Philip Podewalder, for Williamtown.

"The following constables, viz.:

"Thomas Clarke, for the Forks of Delaware; Christian Newcomer, for Upper Saucon; Joseph Olbert, for Muncie; Michael Hoffman, for Egypta; Conrad Blum, for Heidelberg; Adam Schuler, for Upper Milford; Daniel Bellman, for Allenmengell; Samuel Bougher, for Lower Saucon; Michael Shoemaker, for Williamtown; David





Perry, for Bethlehem; James Craig, for Allentown; Philip Trom, adjacent to Allentown; Adam Plank, for Salisbury; Johannes Venetta, for Upper Smithfield. Joseph Seely was appointed in June term, constable for Lower Smithfield.

"The Sheriff stated that Robert Gregg, Peter Traxler, and Benjamin Slachemaker were chosen commissioners; that Frederick Scull, George Custard, John Holder, James Rawlston, John Walker and Joseph Everhart were elected assessors.

"The petition of divers persons, inhabitants of a tract of land eight miles long by three miles broad, bounded on one side by the West Branch of Delaware, and on the other side by the respective townships of Upper Saucon, Upper Milford, Macunje and Whitehall, praying that the same may be laid out in a township to be called *Salisbury*, was allowed."

At the time Northampton was erected, it embraced all that is now comprised with the counties of Monroe, Pike, Wayne, Susquehanna, Wyoming, Luzerne, Carbon, Lehigh, and a portion of Schuylkill; but it was gradually reduced, as will appear in the sequel, by erecting other counties out of it. The following townships were organized in Northampton county, prior to 1763, viz:

Whitehall, Lym, Heidelberg, Weissenberg, Lower Saucon, Mount Bethel Forks, Williamstown, Salisbury, Upper Milford, Low Hill, Macunje, Allen, Plainfield, Easton, Lehigh, Upper Saucon, Lower Smithfield, Upper Smithfield, Towamincing, Moore, Bethlehem, Chestnuthill, Hamilton, Northampton, Delaware, Penn.

The following mills had been built before the county was erected—Schultz' mill, Bropi's, Samuel Depui's, Wilson's, Trucker's, Mayer's, Friedenthal's, George Sewitz', Frederick L. 's, John Jones'.



## CHAPTER VI.

### PRESENT LIMITS, &c. OF THE COUNTY.

The limits of Northampton county were greatly reduced. By an act passed March 21, 1772, *Norfolk* and *Cumberland* counties were erected out of parts of the territory of Lancaster, Cumberland, Bedford, Berks, and Northampton; and by erecting *Wayne* county, according to an act of Assembly, March 21st, 1798, Northampton lost more than half of its territory "lopped off." The act of 1798 required that, "all that part of Northampton county lying to the northward of a line to be drawn and beginning at the west end of George Michael's farm on the river Delaware, in Middle Smithfield township, and from thence a straight line to the mouth of Front street in Lehigh, adjoining Luzern county."

In erecting *Schuykill* county, according to an act passed March 1st, 1811, William Penn and Lehigh townships, of Northampton county, were separated from the county, and included within the bounds of *Schuykill*.

Like the farm of a Roman patriot, Northampton had to surrender territory for an entire county—*Lehigh*, which was separated from Northampton by an act of Assembly passed March 6th, 1812. In 1836, according to an act passed in April of that year, another portion was taken from it to form *Monroe* county. And yet another considerable portion was separated in 1843—and that portion of Northampton which lies north of the "Blue mountain," was taken to form part of *Carbon* county.

Its present area is about *three hundred and seventy square miles*—containing rising of 230,000 acres of land. The county, as at present reduced, is bounded on the north by Carbon and Monroe; east by the river Delaware, separating it from New Jersey; south by Luzern; and west by Lehigh county. Its population exceeds 35,000. The county is divided into the following town-



ships: Allen, Bethlehem, Bushkill, Forks, Hanover, Lehigh, Lower Mount Bethel, Lower Nazareth, Moore, Plainfield, Saucon, Upper Mount Bethel, Upper Nazareth, Williams, two boroughs, Easton and South Easton.

The county, as now limited, is entirely within the range south of the Blue mountain, in, some times called *Kittatinny*—originally called by the Indians *Kau-ta-tin-chunk*, i. e. the *Main*, or *principal Mountain*, which forms at present the northern boundary of the county. It is a very regular ridge, nearly uniform in height; averaging about twelve hundred feet. There are several gaps or passes through the Blue mountain, within the county. These are the *Delaware water gap*, where the Delaware river passes through it; the *Wind gap*, fifteen miles above the Delaware; the *Little gap*, and the *Lehigh water gap*. The mountain is generally steep, rocky, unfit for cultivation, and not well timbered. A description of these several *gaps*, is attempted below.

The county is unsurpassed by any in East Pennsylvania for fertility of soil, improvements of various kinds. The general appearance of the country every where, indicates prosperity and plenty. Wherever the traveler turns his eye, he sees substantial, neat store-houses—huge barns—fine churches—beautiful orchards, burdened down with fruit. German industry every where richly crowned. The few Irish descendants remaining, differ here from that class of people elsewhere in the State. These are nearly all successful farmers. Mills of every description are abundant and convenient.\*

To return to the Gaps in the Kittatinny mountain:

The *Little Gap*, or "*Der Kleine Kaft*," or Smith's Gap, is between the Lehigh Water Gap and the Wind Gap.

*Die Wind Kaft*, or the *Wind Gap*, is a depression, notch, or opening in the Blue mountain, which is very abrupt, and extends from the top nearly to the bottom of the mountain. No stream passes through. Various

\* For a description of this section see the description of the section at township 1.



have been the conjectures touching the cause of the *notch*. The conjecture most prevalent as to the origin of the *Kaft*, is that it was caused by the Delaware river, where, as is supposed, it formed a lake behind the mountain, and may have opened a passage at the *notch* gap. Those maintaining this view, theorize thus: "That at some time, anterior to the Delaware river having lost its way, where it now runs, there may have been some slight depression at the Wind Gap, and subsequently the Delaware, passing its barrier, vast masses of ice may have cleared up the passage below, where the river again formed a lake; many feet higher than it was of yore, and this water may have been discharged, as the ice yielded, and suffered the river once more, and ever since, to pass." This is, however, mere theory.

The Wind Gap is fifteen miles above the Delaware Water Gap.

The mountain is here depressed nearly as low as the country on each side, for a gap of peculiar convenience for the passage of travellers and teams, and towards which the leading roads converge and pass through as one great thoroughfare. The turnpike road passes through here.

In the year 1774, Simon Heller, Casper Dull, John Hartzall, Adam Hubler, Abraham Labor, and Adam Joke, were appointed to lay out a public road, or King's highway, from the north side of the Blue mountain, beginning at the Wind Gap, in the most direct and convenient course to Wyoming, so that the communication between said places may be rendered safe and easy. Gen. Sullivan, with an army, marched from Easton to Wyoming on this road during the Revolution, in June 1779.

The Delaware Water Gap is thirty miles above Easton, and is worth a voyage across the Atlantic to see it. Various are the theoretical conjectures as to the cause of this *rent in the rocks*—disarrangement of the rugged mountain mass. It is a stupendous work, and the "*rent*" is a *chasmatic fissure*.

The estimated height of the mountains, on either side, is from 1500 to 1600 feet; the width of the space between





the two mountains at the base, one thousand feet; and at the summit, two thousand feet; the whole distance through the mountain is about two miles. In making an estimate of the *convulsion of matter* thrown out by the passing of the Delaware, if only one mile in length is taken into the account, would then give the enormous amount of cubic feet to be 12,672,000,000, a sufficiency of matter to cover a township of five miles square, or twenty-five square miles, fifteen feet in depth!

Well might it be said: "Here has been a convulsion that must have *shaken the earth to the very center*, and the elements *to give signs that all was lost.*" "But *He* who governs the world and has all things at *His* command—*He* who holds the globe by the might of his power, can remove the mountains from their foundations and bury them in the deep, and the great machinery of the universe continue to move, and lose none of its functions."

Various are the conjectures as to the formative cause of these Gaps in the mountain. "It would seem," says a certain writer, in speaking of this Gap, "from the quantity of alluvial lands above the mountain, that, at some remote period, a dam of great height *here* obstructed the progress of the Delaware. If it had been as high, or half as high as the mountain, it would have raised the water that it might have run into the North River. It probably had an elevation of 150 or 200 feet, forming a lake of more than fifty miles in length, covering the Meenesink settlements. This height must have formed cataracts similar, the quantity of water excepted, to that of Niagara.

"It has been conjectured, that this dam was engulfed by some great convulsion of the earth: and the following reasons have been assigned for this opinion: The distance through the mountain is about two miles, within which the river has an average width of half a mile, and the water is as still as a mill-pond, so that a raft will be driven by the impulse of the wind *up or down*; and the boatmen report that *a hundred and ten* years ago, a bottle could be found with their longest line.



"Had the mountain been worn by abrasion, such a gulf would not have existed, and the bottom of the river *here* would have consisted of the same material which forms the side of the pass; but the bottom is of alluvial mud, and the materials of the mountain is of a hard granite peculiar to the place. It is also well known that alluvial particles, which float in the swift current subsides in the pools; and it has been noted by an accurate observer, that the river is always much more muddy, or *sluggish*, at the place *above* than *below* the Gap. Hence, the proportion of the alluvion carried down the stream must have been deposited in this gulf. Supposing the Gap to have sunk one thousand years ago, and two feet of mud per annum to have been thus deposited, 2000 feet must thus have been heaped upon the original dam, supposed to have been one hundred and fifty or two hundred feet high."

All are agreed that it was owing to some great convulsion, a mighty disturbance of elements, which wrought a change in the current, as well as the strata of rock. Professor Rogers maintains, while some hold some view, that had burst its barriers, that by some mighty convulsion, which produced transverse dislocation in the Appalachian range, may have caused this rent, or chasm.

Speaking of this great convulsion, he says: "The numerous gaps and breaks in the line of the Blue mountain, or Kittatinny, exhibits, very generally, a corresponding law.

"This is shown by the measurements at the wide Gap of the Susquehanna above Harrisburg, and is most manifest to the eye in the bold *notch* called the *Water Gap of the Delaware*, where the strata that rise into the summit of the mountain on the New Jersey side of the river, are thrown several hundred feet to the north of their original position. In Pennsylvania, I observed these transverse convulsions to pervade all the great ridges and valleys of the Appalachian region, and to be a primary cause of them, or at least all those deep *notches*, which are known by a name of *Water Gaps*, and which are the



so many of our high mountain ridges to their very bases.”\*

Both theories, that the theory of a *gradual abrasion*, may be supported by some plausible facts. However, may it not be that “the stupendous steeps were erected for the sole purpose of man’s observation; that he might be impressed with a proper train of reflections upon the power and dignity of his Maker—of the inferiority of man, and the instability of human things? But, what caused the opening of the mountains, whether by one mighty explosion, or by gradually wearing down to the present bed of the river, is a subject too capacious for the limited genius of man to be traced upon.”†

May not Job be right? “He putteth forth his hand upon the rock, he overthroweth the mountains by the roots. *He cutteth out rivers coming the rocks,* and his eye seeth every precious thing.” Job 28; 9, 10.

On the south side of the county are “*the Lehigh hills*,” locally known as the *South Mountain*; though scarcely deserving that name. “In some places, however, they are quite steep, and when viewed from the level country below them, appear very formidable. This county is well watered, and the streams afford abundant water power. The rivers of the county are the Lehigh and Delaware, with numerous tributaries.

#### DELAWARE RIVER.

The Delaware river, which forms the eastern boundary of this county, is so called from some French, who, it is said, commenced settlements near the head of the Bay. It was called by them “*La reviere de la ware*,” or “*De-la-ware*,” which words at length formed Delaware. This river was known among the Indians by various names, as *Pontaxas*, *Merisqueton*, *Makeriskitton*, *Makeriskiskon*, *Lenawihittush*. (Stream of the Lenape.) By the

\* *Second Annual Report of the Geological Exploration of the State of Pennsylvania*, p. 79.

† Editor of *New York Times*.



Dutch it was called *Zuydt*, or south river, *Nassau* river, and by the Swedes, *New Swedeland Stream*.

The Delaware rises by two principal streams in the State of New York. It is rather crooked in its course until it passes the *Gap*. Its principal tributaries to the west, in Monroe county, are Marshall's creek, Cherry creek, Smithfield creek; Broadhead's, Peck's, M'Michael's, branches of Smithfield creek. From Northampton county are the Cobuss, Oquirton, Martin's, and Buddin; and at Easton it receives the Lehigh and its numerous tributaries, and flows onward.

\* A full description of the river is deemed unnecessary. The nature of this work precludes lengthy descriptions.





## CHAPTER VII.

### EASTON, EARLY HISTORY OF, &c.

EASTON, the seat of justice, it appears, was laid out by Hugh Wilson, of Allen township, and Col. Martin, of Mount Bethel, commissioners, and William Parsons, surveyor, about the year 1737 or '38. The Moravians had a Brother house here at an early period—a large edifice of stone—it is now one of the oldest buildings in the place, forming a part of Mr. John Bachman's hotel. The town did not improve rapidly till after 1752, when it became the seat of justice of the *new county*.

It was a favorite place between the years 1755 and 1762, for holding treaties with the Indians. These treaties were usually attended with much pomp and ceremony. The limits of this work preclude giving *all the treaties* at length. One, which it is believed will be read with interest, is inserted at length.

Council held at Easton, Saturday the 24th July, 1756.

*Present*—The Hon. R. H. Morris, Lieut. Gov. of Pa.; William Logan, Benj. Chew, Richard Peters, John Mifflin, Esqrs.

Three members of the council were sent with a string of wampum to the Delaware King, to acquaint him that the governor was come, and, by them, bid him and his company welcome among the inhabitants, and assure him that, as the Indians were come on the invitation of the governor, their persons should not be hurt; he would afford them protection, and charge his people to treat them with kindness. That to-morrow being Sunday, no business could be done, but on Monday morning the governor would hold a council, send for them, and begin the conference. The string was given to New



castle first, as one of the Six Nations, to be given to the King.

The members, being returned from Teedyuscung, informed the governor, that when they attempted to use John Pamphure as interpreter, the King said he was not interpreter of his own, and presented a young fellow, called Benjamin, an impudent, forward youth, who had enlisted in the Jersey companies, and afterwards deserted, and went over to the enemy Indians at Dutchess. John Pamphure said he could not be concerned in interpreting, if Benjamin was allowed to speak, but he would attend to what should be said by the King, and if, from forgetfulness or misapprehension in Benjamin, he would endeavor to set him right; and as Benjamin understood English, he might be allowed.

The members further acquainted the governor, and the King thanked him for his kind message, and assurances of protection to him and his company; that gave him great satisfaction, and he would let the Six Nations know this, and every thing else that should be done. He said the Indians knew nothing of trading; but the governor did well to rest himself after his journey, and when he had rested, the Indians would return him an answer to his message. He was told that the Christians employed Sunday in the service of God, the one great Creator and Governor of the world.

¶ On the twenty-fifth, Teedyuscung waited on the governor, thanked him for his message, and gave a string to open his eyes and clear his throat!

Easton, Monday, 26 July, 1756—present, the same persons as before.

After reading the several papers relative to the proposed treaty, the governor desired the council would draw up a speech to the Indians.

And then the Indians were sent for into council, and the governor made them the usual addresses of clearing their throat, opening eyes, and healing the hurt of their legs.

The King gave a string, to assure the governor and



sincerity should attend every thing he spoke on the present occasion, and the governor made the same professions. Then the Governor told him Mr. Weiser, who was one of the Six Nations, and Provincial interpreter, not being yet come, he was obliged to put off the conference till his arrival; of which the King approved, and the Governor invited them to dine with him.

Easton, Wednesday, 28th July, 1756.

Same persons present as before, adding Conrad Weiser and Pourshire. Mr. Weiser coming to Easton yesterday, he was sent for into Council and conferred with. The matters that had passed since the Governor's arrival at Easton were related to him, the governor's second message, and Sir William Johnson's letter to Gen. Abercrombie were read.

It was Mr. Weiser's opinion, that, as no answers were returned to the governor's second message, it was the business of Teedyuscung to give the answers first, before the Governor said any thing; and accordingly Pourshire was sent for, and this was mentioned to him, who thought the conference should begin by Teedyuscung's delivering the answers of the Diaboga Indians. He went to Teedyuscung and acquainted him with it, and returned to the Governor and informed him, that this proposal was agreeable to the King.

At a conference held at Easton, Wednesday, the 28th July, 1756.

*Present*—The Hon. R. H. Morris, Esq., Lieut. Gov.; William Logan, Richard Peters, Benjamin Chew, and John Millin, Esqrs., of the council.

John Fox, John Hughes, and William Edmunds, Commissioners.

Teedyuscung, the Delaware chief, and fourteen other chiefs.

Conrad Weiser, Esq., Interpreter for the Six Nations.

John Pumpshire, Joseph Feepey, Ben., Interpreters to the Delawares.

A *Force* company consisting of officers of the Royal



American Regiment, and of the Provincial forces, soldiers, trades and free-holders of this and the neighboring Province, and about thirty citizens of Philadelphia.

The governor acquainted the Indians that he was going to speak, and desired them to be attentive.

Brother—By a belt, which I sent by Newca and the other Indian messengers to Diahoga, I informed the Indians there, that I had kindled a council fire. By another string I invited them to it; and by a string-wampum I cleared the road that they might come in safety to us. I assured you of a hearty welcome as I came here, and of my protection, and I now, in the name of this government, again bid you welcome. Capt. Newcastle brought me no answers to some parts of the messages I sent last by him, I expect to receive them by you. I hope you come prepared to speak to me sincerely and openly, and desire you may do so. *2d string.*

To which Teedyuscung immediately answered. In the spring, you sent me a string, and as soon as I heard a good word from you, I was glad, and as you told us, we believe it came from your hearts, so we felt it in our hearts, and received what you said with joy.

Brother—The first messages you sent me came in the spring; they touched my heart: they gave me abundance of joy. I returned an answer to them, and waited for your second messages, which came after some time and were likewise very agreeable. By the last you acquainted me that you had kindled a council fire, and invited me and my people to it. We accepted the invitation and I came accordingly, and have staid several days, smoking my pipe with patience, expecting to see you here; we are ready to hear what you have to say, and not only we, but five other Nations, in all ten Nations are now turning their eyes this way, and wait what shall be said and done at this meeting.

Brother—I solemnly and with the utmost sincerity declare, that, though you may think I am alone here, yet it will not be long before you will be convinced that I am here by the appointment of ten nations, and my voice are my uncles, the Six Nations, authorized to be here.





with you, and what I do they will all confirm—the truth of this, you will soon have made evident to you.

Brother—Hearken to what I am going to say ; I declare in the most solemn manner, that what I now relate is the truth. Abundance of confusion, disorder and distraction, has arisen among the Indians, from people taking upon them to be kings and persons in authority. In every tribe of Indians, there have been such pretenders, who have held treaties, sometimes public and sometimes in the bushes ; sometimes what those people did, came to be known, but frequently it remained in darkness, or at least no more was imparted or published than they were pleased to publish ; to some they held up their belts, but others never saw them. This bred among the Indians great heart-burnings and quarrels, and I can assure you, that the present clouds do in a great measure owe their rise to this wild and irregular way of doing business. The Indians, sensible of this mistake of our ancestors, are now determined to put an end to this multitude of kings and to this dark way of proceedings ; they have agreed to put the management of their affairs into the hands of a very few, and these shall no longer have it in their power to huddle up and give partial representations of what is done. I assure you that there are only two kings appointed to transact public business, of which I am one ; for the future, matters will go better on both sides ; you, as well as we, will know with whom we have to deal. We must beseech the most High to scatter the clouds which have arisen between us, that we settle peace as heretofore. *A string.*

Brother—The English, and particularly the Governor of Pennsylvania, you know, have invited me here ; I came, therefore, and my uncles, the Six Nations, will confirm what I say. In your messages to the Indians at Diahoga, you signified to us that you heard we were in want and distress, which, to be sure, we were ; and pitied us and our poor wives and children ; we took a kindly and as a word that came from your heart ; now is the time for you to look about and act the part of a charitable and wise man ; be therefore strong. Be assured that



although I am poor, I will do my share; whatever business you do to me or my people, shall be published to the Ten Nations; we wont hide any presents you will give us; every body shall know that we have heard by good words; we will not do as others, and some of our uncles, the Ten Nations, have done, sneak away and to your words and presents in the bushes; but shall publish far and near that all may join with us. Exert yourselves now in the best manner you can, and you will do your duty.

Brothers: The conclusion of my words is no longer this: do not let it in hand is of too great moment for man. I am out a messenger from the united Nations, though I am not a chief man among the Delaware; I now hear what you have to say to my people, and council fire. If it be good, I shall lay hold of it, and take it to the united Nations, who will smile and rejoice to hear good news; if what you say be disagreeable, I will notwithstanding keep it close (there he clenched his fist) and deliver it faithfully to the united Nations; let them, as they are my superiors, do as they please.

Being asked if he had done speaking, he said no for the present. The main thing, he added, is in his breast, laying his hand to his heart; but this will depend on what words the Governor will speak to us. Then he repeated the Delaware word *Whishshicksy*, the same word hawk language as *Jago*, with great earnestness, and in a very pathetic tone. Mr. Weiser, who knew the word, must have a very extensive and forcible sense, desired the interpreter to ask him what he meant by *Whishshicksy*. On this particular occasion, and explained himself in the following manner: "Suppose you want to move a great pile of wood that requires many hands, you must ask your people to get as many together as will do the business; or you will fall short of work, though ever so weak a one; for you are to do a great work; though this being in itself a contradiction, yet if you cannot move the log without it, you must get as many people as you can. *Whishshicksy*, be strong, be brave, be united; get every Indian nation with you, and put all your hands; be sure, perform every duty.



mise you have made to us; in particular, do not pinch matters neither with us nor other Indians; we help you; but we are poor and you are rich; make us strong, and we will use our strength for you; and besides this, what you do, do quickly; the times are dangerous—they will not admit of delay. *Witchshiksy*; do it effectually, and do it with all possible despatch.

The Governor then spoke.

Brother—I have heard with attention all you have said, I thank you for the openness with which you have declared your sentiments; the matters mentioned are of importance; I have laid them to heart; I will consider them with my council; when I am prepared to speak, I will let you know; I will use despatch, the time being, as you justly observe, dangerous.

Easton, on Thursday, 29th July, 1756.

(The same persons present as day before.)

Brother—I am going to speak to you on the affair we are met about; my speech will contain matters of great moment.

By this string of wampum, therefore, I open your ears that you may give a proper attention. *A string.*

Brother—The inhabitants of this province have ever been a peaceable people, and remarkable for their love and constant friendship to the Six Nations, and other Indians in alliance with them. When our back inhabitants were attacked last fall, we at first were at a loss from whence the blow came, and were much surprised when we were informed that it was given by our old friends and neighbors, the cousins of our brethren, the Six Nations. We wondered at it, and the more so as we had not, to our knowledge, given them any just cause of offence. As soon as we knew this, we sent to the Six Nations, and informed them of it, and desired to know, whether this blow had been struck by their direction, or with their privacy or consent; and on receiving assurances from them that it was not done by their consent, and that they greatly disapproved such conduct, we



made ready to revenge the injury we had received, and we wanted neither men, arms, ammunition or strength to do it, and to take vengeance for the injury done us; yet when we had the hatchet in our hands, and were prepared, not only to defend ourselves, but to carry the war into the country of those who had struck us, we sent again to the Six Nations, agreeably to the treaties subsisting between us, to acquaint them of our intentions. They let us know they had held a great council at Fort Johnson, on this matter, and that deputies from thence were sent to summon a meeting of the Delawares and Shawanese, at Ostanigo, who were returned with an account that their nephews had, at their interposition, laid down the hatchet, and would strike the English no more. The Six Nations having received these assurances from the Delawares and Shawanese requested us not to execute our hostile purposes, but to suspend hostilities, declaring that they would fully accommodate this breach, and bring about a peace. At this request of the Six Nations, we kept our warriors at home for guarding and protecting our frontiers. I then sent Captain Newcastle and other Indian messengers, to you, to notify the advices of the Six Nations, with respect to what had been determined at Ostanigo, instructing him, in case he found you sincerely disposed to peace, and inclined to return to your alliance with us to assure you, on the behalf this government, that we were willing to it, on just and honorable terms. Newcastle and the other messengers returned with your answers, in which you acknowledge you had been under the influence of an evil spirt, but were well disposed to return to your old amity and friendship; at the same time letting us know that you was sorry for what had passed—that you was in distress, and desired we would pity your distresses. To show our readiness to enter into a treaty, and our sincerity in what was said by Newcastle, I sent him back again to you, to let you know on behalf of this government, that I had kindled a council fire, invited all of your people to it, cleared the road, washed off the blood, and promised, if your





people would come to council and renew former leagues, and do what is further necessary on this occasion, I would bring something with me to relieve your distresses. I thought it right to go through this account in this particular manner, that you might know from myself what was the subject of the messages sent by Newcastle, and what was the substance of the answers received by him; and now I suppose (as I do not see the body of your Indians here) your people in general did not believe Newcastle, but sent you to know if he had my authority for the several matters delivered to you, and to hear them from my own mouth. I do not blame you for this caution. It bespeaks your care. The matters he was charged with, being of the last concern for the satisfaction of all your people, whithersoever dispersed, I do in this public assembly, in the name of the government and people of this province, assure you, that Captain Newcastle acted by my authority, and in confirmation of what I have said, and that what he delivered was by authority from me, I give you this belt.

*A belt.*

Brother—Being now convinced out of my mouth of the sincerity of my professions made to you by Captain Newcastle, and of the dispositions of the people of this province to renew the ancient friendship that subsisted between William Penn and the Indians, I desire you will report this to the Indians at Diahega and to the Six Nations, and all the Indians far and near, as my words spoken to them in the name, and on the behalf of the government of Pennsylvania. I invite them all to this council fire—the greatest number that shall come, the more acceptable it will be to me. I invite and desire you will bring with you your whole people; but then you must bring here with you also all prisoners you have taken during these disturbances. I must insist on this as an evidence of your sincerity, to make a lasting peace; for without it, though peace may be made from the teeth outwards, yet while you retain our flesh and blood in slavery, it cannot be expected we can be friends with you, or that a peace can come from



our hearts. I repeat this article of the prisoners as a necessary condition of peace, and desire you will consider it as such; if in this you deal with us sincerely, we shall esteem you sincere in every respect, and proceed to renew our former leagues and covenants, and become again one flesh as before; and must remind you (as we are acting in concert with the Six Nations,) to bring some of your uncles along with you, that they may see all that passes, and be witness of the good effects of their and our message to you. *A belt.*

Brother—By testimony of the satisfaction you have given all our people by coming to this council fire, they have put into my hands a small present for you and your men, which will be given you at any time you shall think proper. I have likewise given orders to the captains of the forts on the frontiers, to furnish you with as much provision as you can carry, for the use of the people you have left behind you.

Brother—Only a few of you are come down, the present of goods, therefore, is but small. When the body of your nation comes here, which I expect they will, and the prisoners are delivered up, and a firm peace made, large presents will be given, and your mistresses relieved in a more ample manner.

Brother—Great works require strong hands and many—this is a good and great one—the works of peace—it requires strong heads and stout hearts—we desire many such may be joined together. I therefore desire your assistance for Pennsylvania in this matter. Having great influence with many who live far distant from us, you are esteemed, and will be heard; we therefore choose you as *agent* and counsellor for this province. Engage in it heartily—you ought to do it—you owe it to the country in which you was born—you owe it to your brethren, the English. You owe it to your own people over which you preside. We desire you will heartily undertake it, and use your utmost endeavors to bring about this great and good work we have now begun. *A large belt.*

Teedyuscung answered that he had received a



Governor's words kindly, and would in a few words answer him. Then taking a large *belt* in his hand, he proceeded :

Brother—At the very time Newcastle came with your last messages, I was in treaty with the Six Nations, and received this authority from them, (lifting up the belt.) This belt denotes that the Six Nations, by their chiefs, have lately renewed their covenant chains with us. Formerly we were accounted women, and employed only in women's business ; but now they have made men of us, and as such we are now come to this treaty. Having this authority as a man to make peace, I have it in my hands, but have not opened it, but will soon declare it to the other nations. This belt holds together nations—we are in the middle, between the French and the English. Look at it. There are but two chiefs of the Ten Nations. They are now looking on, and their attention is fixed to see—are disposed really for peace. This belt further denotes that whoever will not comply with the terms of peace, the Ten Nations will join against him, and strike him. See the dangerous circumstances I am in—strong men on both sides—hatchets on both sides ; whoever does incline to peace, will I join.

Brother—This is a good day ; whoever will make peace, let them lay hold of this belt, and the nations round shall see and know it. I desire to conduct myself according to your words, which I will perform to the utmost of my power. I wish the same good that possessed the good old man, William Penn, who was a friend to the Indians, may inspire the people of this province at this time. *Then delivered the belt.*

The governor received it. I take hold of this belt, and am pleased with what has been said. It is all very good.

Teedyuscung then explained the belt, saying it was sent by the Six Nations, and he accepted it ; you see, says he, a square in the middle, meaning the lands of the Indians, and at one end the figure of a man, indicating the English, and at the other end another, meaning the French. Our uncles told us that both these coveted our



lands; but let us join together to defend our lands against both; you should be partakers with us of our lands.

Teedyuscung and his son came and dined with the Governor; and after dinner some more of the Indians coming in, the Governor acquainted Teedyuscung that he had something of importance to communicate to him. The Governor then informed him, that as he was going to council this morning, he received a letter from the northern frontiers with very bad news, that gave him a great deal of concern. By this letter he received advice, that some Indians had killed four of our white people at the Mimmisinks. This occasioned our forces to be upon their guard, and a party of them fell in with three Indians, and judging them to be enemy Indians, one of them was killed in endeavoring to make his escape—and then the Governor went into particulars, relating to Van Etten's letter.

The Governor said he did not know what Indians had done this mischief; if the Indian who was killed, was our friend, he was sorry for it; but if our enemy, he was glad of it.

Teedyuscung said, that when he came here to council, all the Indians thereabouts knew of it, and therefore he believed it must be the French Indians that killed our people; but that if his people were so foolish as to come in our borders at this time, and were killed anyhow, they must take the reward of their folly—none of these private deaths ought to effect a public measure, nor would this make any alterations in his councils.

Easton, Friday, 30th July, 1756.

(Same persons present as before.)

The goods were brought and placed on the council table, and were delivered to the Indians—the Governor speaking as follows:

Brother—I acquainted you yesterday, that the people of Pennsylvania had put into my hands a small present to relieve you, and your wives and children, from their present distresses. I think it further necessary to inform you that a part of this present was given by the people





called Quakers, (who are descendants of those who first came over to this country with your old friend William Penn,) as a particular testimony of their regard and affection for the Indians, and their earnest desire to promote the good work of peace in which we are engaged.

Brother—This is not only their sentiments, but my own, and those of the people of this province, who will all rejoice to see this good work of peace perfected; and therefore, as you have now received from us, this is a substantial proof of our dispositions to relieve your distresses; you will be better enabled to encourage others to return to their friendship with us. I say, brother, by this we give you a clear testimony of our readiness and good dispositions for peace; show you the same, readiness and comply with the terms I have proposed to you. *A string.*

Teedyuscung returned thanks, and repeated his assurances of doing all in his power to perfect a general peace with the Indians. From the council the Governor proceeded to an entertainment that was provided for the Indians; the officers and all the company then in town, accompanied him.

Teedyuscung, whilst at dinner, was so well pleased with his reception and generous entertainment, that he declared, in the warmest manner, no endeavors of his should be wanting to bring over to peace all the Indians far and near, that he could speak or send to, and repeatedly desired the Governor would publish what was done, through his and neighboring provinces, and he would do the same at home.

The Philadelphia Quakers, after dinner, came to take their leave of him—he parted with them in a very affectionate manner; but the other part of the company staying, he entered into a free conversation with the Governor, wherein he related many entertaining particulars respecting his journey to Niagoras, and afterwards made a council speech, with a string of wampum, saying:

Brother—You are so good, and received us so kindly. I will also give you of some of that good tobacco that



the Six Nations put into my pipe; you shall smoke it yourselves—you will know it is good, and I will give of the same tobacco wherever I go, (meaning the message from the Six Nations to them, to be at peace with the English)—the same thing that I have offered you, I will offer to all the Indians, and tell them that you have smoked of this tobacco; but to do this, requires me to be rich, and yet I am poor. It will take up a long time, as there are many nations to send the pipe to. But in two months I hope to go my rounds, and be here again with a large number of different nations. I say it may be in two months; but it may be longer, as the people live at great distances from one another. I assure you, I will execute every thing you have desired of me, and let the Six Nations know all that has passed between us; and that I am your agent and counsellor in the Delaware Nation. *A string.*

Brother—I will not have you mistake me, as if I meant that I could prevail on the Ohio Indians; I cannot tell that they will leave off doing mischief. I hope you will strengthen yourselves against them—pray, make yourself as strong as possible on that side. I must warn you likewise of another thing; perhaps on the east side of the Susquehanna, there may be mischief done by Indians in my absence; but be assured it will not be by any of my people; it will be by the French Indians from the Ohio, who can easily pass over the Susquehanna and do what mischief they please—again, these you be sure to arm yourselves in the best manner you can. Remember I give you this warning. *A string.*

At a council held at Easton, Friday, the 30th day of July, 1756. P. M.

*Present*—The Hon. the Governor, William Logan, Benjamin Chew, Richard Peters, John Mifflin and Conrad Weiser, Esqrs.

Mr. Weiser was asked whether it was intended that the Governor should keep the belt Teedyuscung gave, or return it. Mr. Weiser answered, that having some



doubts about it, he put the same question to Newcastle, who said the belt was sent by the Six Nations to the Delawares, and as it was given by them to the Governor, it ought to be preserved among the council wampum, being a belt of great consequence, and it would be well to return another a fathom long, and at the delivery of it, which must be in council to-morrow, to make a proper address to Teedyuscung, that he would be diligent and carry it to all the nations within his influence. Newcastle said farther, that Teedyuscung would want abundance of wampum, and if he had it not, the cause would suffer exceedingly—he hoped the council bag was full, and desired it might be emptied into the lap of Teedyuscung.

Mr. Weiser concurring in opinion, and saying that the French gave great quantities of wampum to their Indians, and on matters of consequence these belts were several fathoms long, and very wide. The Secretary was ordered to bring all the wampum he had into council, viz: Fifteen strings and seven belts; a parcel of new black wampum, amounting to seven thousand; and having no new white wampum, nor any proper belt to give in return for Teedyuscung's peace belt.

A messenger was sent to Bethlehem, and he returned with five thousand; upon which the Indian women were employed to make a belt a fathom long and sixteen beads wide; in the centre of which was to be the figure of a man, meaning the Governor of Pennsylvania, and on each other side, five other figures, meaning the Ten Nations, mentioned by Teedyuscung.

The King who was very irregular in his visits, as well as his discourses, bolted all of a sudden into the room, and with a high-toned voice spoke as follows, viz:

Brother—I desire all that I have said, and you have said to one another, may be aright; some speak in the dark; do not let us do so; let all be clear and known. What is the reason the Governor holds councils so close in his hands, and by candle light? The Five Nations used to let him sit out of doors, like women; if the Five Nations still make him a woman, they must. But what



is the reason the Governor makes him a woman, (meaning why he confers with Indians, without sending for him to be present, and hear what passes.) The Governor answered, that he held councils on a hill—has no secrets—never sits in swamps, but speaks his mind openly to the world—what happens here, he has a right to hear—the women were sent for to make a belt, not to council—the Six Nations may be wrong, they are not under his direction, and therefore, he is not answerable for their conduct, if they have not treated the Delawares as men.

The Chief thanked the Governor—seemed well pleased, and said, to-morrow he would speak more; what he had to say was from the Six Nations. He that wont make peace, must die. *A string.*

It was agreed in the morning, that the Governor should deliver the new belt, then in making, to Teedyuscung, with a proper speech; that by two belts tied together, Newcastle and Teedyuscung should be made joint agents for this government, and they be desired to consult together, to love one another, and act for the best—that the new black wampum and all the belts and strings should be given to Teedyuscung, and a private present made to him and his interpreter, Ben.

Easton, Saturday, 31st day of July, 1756.

(Same persons present as before.)

The names of the Indians present, at the treaty, were taken down by Mr. Edwards, and ordered to be entered.

Mr. Weiser having enquired of Newcastle what messages had been received by the Delawares at Diahoga, from the Six Nations, received the following information, which he took down in words that are the literal interpretation of what Newcastle said, viz:

The large belt given by Teedyuscung, was sent to the Delawares by the council of the united Six Nations, with a message to the following import:—Cousins, the Delaware Indians—you will remember that you are our women, our forefathers made you so, and put a petty-





coat on you, and charged you to be true to us, and lie with no other men; but of late you have suffered the string that tied your petty-coat, to be cut loose by the French, and you lay with them, and so become a common bawd, in which you did very wrong, and deserved chastisement; but notwithstanding this, we will still esteem you; and as you have thrown off the cover of your modesty, and become stark naked, which is a shame for a woman, we now desire you, that you may be a complete man—we advise you not to act as a man yet, but be first instructed by us, and do as we bid you, and you will become a noted man.

Cousins—The English and French fight for our lands. Let us be strong and lay our hands to it, and defend it. In the mean time we lend our eyes and ears to us, and the English, our brethren, and you will live as well as we do.

Then the Governor sent to Newcastle and Teedyuscung. The new belt not being finished, he explained the proposed figures to them, and desired the women might finish it on rainy days, or resting in their journey, which was promised.

Then the Governor spoke:

Brothers Newcastle and Teedyuscung—Set an high value upon this belt—it is the peace belt which Teedyuscung delivered in council. I very cheerfully lay hold of it. I will lay it up with the council belt, and declare it to you, I am most heartily disposed to effect the meaning of this belt—a speedy and honorable peace, and a return of the offices of love and friendship between the Indians and their brethren, the English. In return, I give you the belt now making, which you will consider as finished, and when done, show it every where, and make our dispositions, and the treatment you have met with, known to your own people, the Six Nations, and all your allies.

Here the Governor gave the new belt, as far as it was made, and all the wampum proposed for it, desiring, if it was not enough to complete it, that they would add more.



Then taking two belts, joined together in his hands, and addressing Newcastle and Teedyuscung, he declared them agents for the province, and gave them authority to do the public business together. He recommended to them a mutual confidence, esteem and intimacy, and wished them success in their negotiations. To which they answered, that they would be mutual good friends, and lay their hands together, and do every thing in their power to promote the weighty matters entrusted to them.

Teedyuscung added. If this meeting should not serve him in every thing committed to his charge, or strings should be crooked, he would return to us and make them straight. What he says comes from his heart, and not from his lips. His heart and ours should be one, and be true to one another; for if different liquors are put into a cask and shaken, they will mix and come one.

The Governor said he had written down what Teedyuscung had said on the belt delivered by him, and will keep it in his heart. It is very agreeable to him and the people of Pennsylvania. He will lay up the belt in the council chamber as a mark of his friendship, as he is appointed agent for Pennsylvania, with Captain Newcastle. He puts into his hands all the belt and wampum he has here, to be made use of by him in the course of his negotiations, as he may judge most proper, and most for the interest of the people of this province.

Teedyuscung answered, that he might meet with difficulties in transacting the important business committed to his charge; but as he is now one of the council of the province of Pennsylvania, he assures his brethren that he will exert himself faithfully, and to the utmost of his power, in the service; and if he meets with crooked paths, he will endeavor to make them straight.

The Governor then thanked Teedyuscung and Newcastle for their undertaking to be agents for Pennsylvania, on this occasion; desired that they might co-operate one with another and consult together on the proper measures to be entered into by them, and delivered two



belts tied together, as a sign or symbol of that harmony and unanimity that ought to subsist between them.

Teedyuscung said, that he was pleased with being joined with Newcastle in public business; that he hoped matters would be brought to a happy issue; that he wished there might be a firm friendship and lasting union between the Six Nations and the people of Pennsylvania; and that they might be as one man. He further said, that he had a large family, and having a great way to go, he had no means of carrying any more provisions than would serve him on the road—he therefore desired that he might be furnished with a horse, that he might be enabled to carry provisions to his family. Whereupon the Governor promised to let him have a horse, and he promised to return him again, the next time he came down.

The Governor then taking into his hands the belts, strings and bundles of new black wampum, gave them to Teedyuscung, and desired he would use them to the best advantage.

The private presents were then given, and the Governor and the council took their leaves. The council returning to Philadelphia, and the Governor going to New York, on an express received from Gov. Shirley.

A list of Indians present at a treaty at Easton, 26th July, 1756:

Capt. Newcastle, one of the Six Nations; Teedyuscung, King of the Delawares; Tapascawen, counsellor; Amos, Kesmitas, John Jacob, Teedyuscung's three sons; Machmetawchchink, his son-in-law; John Swalling, his grand son; Christian, William, Josiah; Baronet Bowman, an Onandgo Indian; Weenochwee, Mongust, Hatchelaan; Benjamin, that speaks English; John Pumpshire, Joseph Mitty, Thomas Storer, Joseph Pupy, Nicodemus, Zacharius, Christian; Macharvehelly, that lived some months at Easton.

I have carefully perused the foregoing minutes, and do find them to give a true account of what passed be-



tween the Governor and the Indians, in my presence. Easton.

CONRAD WEISER.

[*Pro. Rec.*, p. 196—209.]

November 8th, 1756, the Six Nations and the Delawares, Shawanees and Mohicans, represented by their principal chiefs, met Governor Denny with his council commissioners and secretary, and a great number of citizens of Philadelphia, chiefly Quakers.

"At three o'clock," says the record, the "Governor marched from his lodgings to the place of conference guarded by a party of Royal Americans in front and on the flanks, and a detachment of Colonel Weiser's provincials, with colors flying, drums beating and music playing—which order was always observed in going to the place of conference. Teedyuscung, who represented four tribes, was the chief speaker on the part of the Indians. This conference lasted nine days, and at the close a treaty of peace was concluded between the Shawanees and Delawares and the English."

Another council was held in July, 1757. Another in the autumn of 1758, when about five hundred Indians attended. Another was held in October, 1759. The following is an extract of the records touching the transactions at this council.

*Council at Easton, October 11, 1759.*

The Indian Chiefs and Governor Bernard and Governor Denny in council.

Mohawks, Oneidas, Onondagoes, Cayugas, Senecas, Tuscaroras, Nanticokes, Conoys, Tuteloës, Chingents, Delawares, Unamines, Munseys, Mohicans and Wappingers.

*Teedyuscung.* I called—the Indians have come. Speak and they will hear. Sit and talk. I will sit and hear and see.

*Tokauio*, chief of the Cayugas. I speak for the Cayugas, Tuscaroras, Tuteloës, Nanticokes and Conoy. A road has been opened for us to this council fire.





Blood has been spilt upon this road. By this belt I wipe away that blood. I take the tomahawk from off your heads.

*Nichas* then spoke. Teedyuscung has said he is our chief. We know him not. If he be our king, who made him so? Have you done it? Say yes or no.

*Tagashata*. We know not who made him our king.

*Assarandongues*. No such thing was ever said in our wigwam, that Teedyuscung was our king.

*Henry King*. I speak for the Oneidas, Cayugas, Tuscaroras, Nandokes and Conoys. We say boldly he is not our king.

*Governor Denny*. You say that Teedyuscung said he was your king. He met us in the council fire at this place last year. We considered him your representative, not your king. He said he was not your king. He called the Six Nations his uncles.

*Governor Bernard*. I do not know that Teedyuscung is a greater man than any of your chiefs.

*Teedyuscung* now spoke. You placed us at Shamokin and Wyoming. You have sold that land. I sit like a bird upon a bough. I look around and know not where I may take my rest. Let me come down and make that land my own, that I may have a home for ever.

*Governor Denny*. We will settle matters.

*Nichas* spoke. Settle matters—those things are in the dark. Place them in the light. The proprietaries have our deeds—show them to us and we will know our marks.

*Governor Bernard* then said he had something to say.

*Tagashata* said. One Governor at a time. We will not hear both speak.

A deed being produced,

*Nichas* again spoke. This deed we remember. We sold the land. The land was our own. All things are right.

A member of the Pennsylvania council then observed: Teedyuscung asks us to make you owners of the lands at Wicoruck and Shamoking. We have no power to



sell those lands. Your request shall be laid before a proprietary.

*Teedyuscung* replied. Onas will grant our request. We trust in him. We know him. He loves justice. We are satisfied.

"There was also another council held in 1741, concerning the Delaware settlement at Wyoming, in which *Teedyuscung* took an active and eloquent part."

### EASTON.

Easton is situated at the confluence of the rivers Delaware and Lehigh, and extends from the mouth of the latter, along the former, nearly half a mile, to the Backkill creek; so that the town is bounded on three sides by water. For the advantages of position, as well as for its beauty of scenery, it is unsurpassed by any inland town in Pennsylvania. The society of the place is distinguished by its morals and intelligence, is certainly not surpassed by any town in the country. Industry and economy are the characteristics of all classes; both professional and mechanical gentlemen, are an ornament to the place. The dwellings are generally well built—their chambers spacious, and a few of them costly.

Easton was incorporated in 1789. The streets run east and west, north and south, and are well paved and have side walks. In the centre of the town is a fine square surrounding the Court House, which makes quite an imposing appearance, since it has received "*a brushing up*," and other additions. The number of dwellings is between seven and eight hundred. There are twelve taverns in the borough; about twenty stores, several apothecaries, four foundries, viz: Iron and Brass foundry, owned by Aaron Miller, now carried on by the firm of Foker & Knight, manufacturing principally grates and fenders; the Eagle foundry, carried on by Richard A. Templin; George W. Barnet's foundry, and Lewis A. Buckley's foundry. There are seven coach makers.



factories, carried on respectively by Messrs. Stilwell, Seip, Steckel, Woll, Dudley, Ludwig and Godown.

The borough contains, in addition to the usual county buildings, a German Reformed, two Lutheran, Presbyterian, Episcopal, Catholic and Methodist churches; also a Jews' Synagogue. The Baptists are about erecting one. Common schools and Sabbath schools are well attended.

By an act of Assembly, March 9th, 1826, a college was established, under the title of La Fayette College. This will be noticed in the chapter "*on Education.*" A library was formed in 1811, containing about three thousand volumes, with which is connected an extensive cabinet of minerals. There are several news papers published here, viz: The Easton Sentinel, by James A. Dunlap; Unabhaengiger Democrat, by the same gentleman; The Democrat & Argus, by W. A. Hutter; Easton Standard, by Mr. Sanders; The Whig & Journal, by Mr. Hetrick; and a German paper, by Mr. H. Sensenman. The town is abundantly supplied with water, conveyed in iron pipes from a spring about a mile from the borough. There are two bridges across the Bushkill, one across the Delaware, and one across the Lehigh. Formerly there was a chain bridge across the Lehigh, suspended on four chains, hanging in two loops and two half loops, having two pass ways for teams, and a foot walk between, which was guarded by hand railings. This one was swept away by the freshet of 1841. The town and vicinity sustained considerable injury from freshets in November, 1840, and January, 1841, as appears from the following extracts:

**HIGH WATER—LOSS OF PROPERTY.**—The rain which fell in torrents on Thursday last, caused our streams to rise very much. The Lehigh, which usually rises very rapidly, came thundering down with her torrents from tributaries among the mountains. There was considerable damage done at the mouth, where the new dam is constructing. The abutment of the dam, which is but partly finished, was overflowed, the water washing away the bank alongside.



The large fire-proof four story brick house, immediately below the dam, was entirely demolished, being undermined by the water. It fell with a heavy crash into the river. The water by this time had got sufficient head to endanger the whole bank, which it was fast undermining. So great was the apprehension, that the families along the river removed all their goods, expecting that their dwellings would be swept away.

The excavation along the bank extended to within a few feet of some of the dwellings, taking away the whole street for about twenty yards. There was, however, no damage done to any other property but the store house.

The scene on Friday evening was truly wild—the roaring and gushing of the waters, the fires that were kindled to light the workmen, the groups of persons collected together at different points, altogether presented a grand and majestic spectacle.

There is but little damage done to the dam. The principal loss sustained, is the destruction of the store house, and washing away of the street, which will require a vast amount of filling in and slope wall, at a heavy expense, to place it in proper order.—*Higdon Journal*, Nov. 1, 1840.

FRESHET.—Great destruction of property, &c. on the Lehigh and Delaware rivers, and inundation of the borough of Easton.

As chroniclers of passing events, it becomes our painful duty to record a scene of destruction and devastation, such as never was before witnessed in this section of country. The late excessive rains, carrying with it the snow, which had covered the ground, caused our streams to rise beyond all precedent. They came careering down with awful rapidity, on the morning of the 8th instant producing waste and ruin on every side, bearing on their angry waters every kind of property—houses, barns, store-houses, fences, stacks of grain, and furniture of all descriptions.

The Lehigh river, one of the most unruly and turbulent of streams, has caused the greatest amount of dam-





age. As far as heard from, not a bridge is left spanned across it. The bridges at Stoddartsville, Lehighton, Siegfried's, Biery's, Allentown, Bethlehem, Freeman's, Easton—all of them swept clean away. The beautiful bridge at our borough, went about four o'clock in the morning of the 8th. It breasted the flood most gallantly, for hours, but at last was obliged to yield, and gracefully parting, floated off upon the angry waters that destroyed.

The *flats*, below South Easton, between the river and the canal, containing the Collector's office of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, and a small village, were so completely inundated as to hide the buildings—all but the store-house were carried off. The lower part of *Williamsport* is almost destroyed—the canal basin apparently demolished—the Collector's office of the Delaware division moved off its foundation—the way-lock stript of its covering, and both sides of the river here, present but one scene of ruin.

The dwellings, in the section of our borough, adjacent to the Lehigh, as far up as Lehigh street, were inundated in their lower stories, destroying their furniture, &c., the occupants having only sufficient time to save themselves. Some of the dwellings were considerably injured by the drift wood, the end of one being torn out and otherwise damaged, and leaving all in a nearly untenable condition. We have seen a saw-log, on a porch, about fifty yards from the river. The houses, all along Water street, were overflowed, leaving them in a most forbidding condition.

The Delaware, usually so remarkable for its mildness, as to be called the "silvery Delaware," also assumed a new character, though not so destructive above the Lehigh, as that river, did, notwithstanding, much damage. It is estimated that it was thirty-five feet above low water mark, six feet higher than has ever been heard of before. The destruction of the bridge across it was looked for during the whole of the 8th, but it withstood the flood, though much injured and torn. Report has it, that below this, every other bridge on the Delaware is gone. Coming, as this flood has done, in the most



inclement part of the season, the distress produced will be great. It has fallen upon many who are in no way able to bear it. The dwellings, overflowed, were mostly occupied by the poorest of our citizens, who have lost their all. We are happy to say, that the usual kind and charitable feeling of our townsmen are in exercise, and all that can possibly be done, is done to alleviate the distresses of the sufferers.

As yet, we know of no loss of life. Mr. Lowry and son, from Coleman's dam, were both swept away. The father jumped upon a log, and while passing just above here, before day, was seen, when one of our citizens, JOHN BEAM, at the risk of his own life, pushed out in his boat and brought him safe to shore. This act of intrepidity, to save a fellow being, deserves, and has secured to Mr. Beam, unqualified praise. The son, it is said, was taken up about twelve miles below, still alive.

The damage done to individuals, it is impossible to correctly estimate. The coal and wood yards, next the river, have suffered considerably. The Lehigh Transportation Company have lost six or seven of their first deck boats. The loss of the Mauch Chunk Company must be very considerable. We understand that one hundred and fifty of their scows were counted as they passed down the river.

In addition to the bridges along the Lehigh, the destruction of property was very great. The large store house, at the north abutment of Coleman's dam, was undermined, and fell in. The lock *attender's* house, at the same place, met a similar fate. The locks and sluices on the south side of the dam, are all carried away—the Lehigh having forced a channel around the dam.

At Bethlehem, the loss of private property is very great, in addition to the destruction of the venerable old bridge, which had stood the surges of the Lehigh for nearly a century, and whose charter bears an earlier date than any other bridge company in the state. The loss on the low lands, below the bridge, is very exten-



sive; but the hotel and other substantial buildings, were miraculously preserved.

At Allentown, the sweep of the flood over the lowlands is represented as having been awful. Of that substantial bridge, erected but a few years ago, not even the piers and abutments remain. This company has been peculiarly unfortunate; but a few years ago, they lost a bridge by fire, and soon after another, in part, by a freshet. The splendid stone bridge, over the Jordan, erected a few years ago at a cost of eight or ten thousand dollars, we are pleased to learn, sustained but little damage.

The company's dam, at this place, is not, as was reported, carried away; but the canal and locks, immediately below, are all destroyed. The destruction of private property, consisting of store houses, coal and wood yards, basins, boats, &c. at this place, is complete.

At Biery's bridge, one span, with the abutments and pier, are uninjured, and the company hope to have it repaired and open to the public in ten or fifteen days. Much private property was also carried away at this point.

The havoc at the Lehigh Water Gap, as will be supposed, from its peculiar location, was very great. The county bridge, which was finished but a few months ago, was raised from its foundation, and carried down the stream, striking the hotel of our friend Craig, but without doing much damage, passed on and crushed the building in which he kept an extensive store, and rushing on, there was nothing left of the valuable improvements, coal, lumber, plaster and other property, immediately below. The hotel was in great danger, and the family and other inmates were taken out with a boat, in the night, and were obliged to remain in the mountain until the next morning.

The loss at the Clarks iron works, above this point is very heavy—the greater part of the valuable improvements of Joseph J. Albright, are in ruins.

At Parryville, Weissport, Mauch Chunk, and up the



Lehigh, the same devastation prevailed—many houses and other valuable property came down the river.

The state works along the Delaware and the Lehigh Company's improvements, on the Lehigh, are damaged to a great extent. At many places no traces of the canal are left, the current having swept them away to low water mark, for a great distance; and all along the line they are more or less injured. *January 8, 1841.*





## CHAPTER VIII.

### TOPOGRAPHY OF TOWNSHIPS.

*Upper Mount Bethel township* is bounded on the north, by Monroe county; east, by the Delaware river; on the south and west, by Lower Mount Bethel township. The surface is hilly and rolling; soil, principally limestone; well cultivated and very productive. It is watered by Cobuss' creek, a small stream that rises within the township, and flowing seven miles eastward, falls into the Delaware river, about three miles below the Water Gap. There are six grist and six saw mills in it.

Extensive slate quarries have been opened in this township, near the Delaware, where roofing slate, of a superior quality, is obtained, in large quantities, and a manufactory of school slates, under the auspices of the Hon. James M. Porter, the proprietor, has been established, in which, by the aid of ingenious machinery, slates, of a peculiar neatness and excellence, are produced, at a very moderate price.

There are several villages in this township. *Slate Port*, near the Delaware Water Gap, consisting of some six or eight dwellings, occupied by persons at work, at Mr. Porter's slate quarries and manufactory.

*Centreville* is a post village, sixteen miles from Easton; it contains twenty dwellings, one store, one tavern and a foundry. Near the village is a splendid edifice, being a German Reformed church. The village is pleasantly situated.

*Williamsburg* is a post village, on the main road from Easton to the Delaware Water Gap, about twenty miles from Easton, and five from the Gap. This place was laid out by William Lander, some twenty-five or thirty years ago. It contains about forty-five dwellings, one store, one tavern, two churches, an English Presbyterian



church, erected of brick, in 1836; and a Methodist church, a frame building, erected in 1835; and a free brick academy, built in 1831, but now occupied by a common school—population about two hundred and seventy-five.

The earliest settler here was a Mr. Forsman—an one of the other early settlers were Frutchy, Broda, Oyer, Krotzer and Stein.

*Dill's Ferry* is between Slate Port and Williamsport, opposite Columbia, in New Jersey. There is a tavern here in which a post office is kept.

The population of this township in 1820, was 2,181; in 1830, 2,241; 1840, 2,643. The county rates and levies for 1844, on professions, was \$83,693; on real estate, horses and cattle, \$751,525; state tax, \$1,839.47. The number of taxables, 630.

*Lower Mount Bethel township* is bounded on the north by Monroe county, east by Upper Mount Bethel, south by Forks township and the Delaware river, and west by Plainfield township. The surface is partly hilly, and some portions of it level. A small proportion is limestone soil, but the greater part is gravel. It is pretty well watered by Richmond creek, or *Oquirton*, Martin's and Muddy creeks. The *Oquirton* affords some mill power. Martin's creek rises at the foot of the Blue mountain, and running a south-western course, empties into the Delaware some fifteen or twenty miles above Easton. It affords several excellent mill seats. There are nine grist and eight saw mills in this township. There is a post office at Martin's creek in this township, and near it, two splendid churches, the one an English Presbyterian, the other a German Reformed and Lutheran; both within a mile of the Delaware river. There are several small villages in the township.

*Richmond* a post village, is the principal one; it is near the head of *Oquirton*, or Richmond's creek. It is on the main road from Easton to the Delaware Water Gap, fourteen miles from the former, and eleven from the latter—also eleven miles from the Wind Gap. It



contains between thirty and forty dwellings, two stores, two taverns, a grist mill, a distillery and an excellent tannery. It was laid out many years ago. The population is between two and three hundred.

*Flatfield*, on Martin's creek, is the name given to an irregularly built village, laid out by William McCall, about twenty years ago. Here are eight or ten dwellings, two mills and an extensive tannery. A bridge across Martin's creek here.

The population of the township in 1820, was 2,472; 1830, 2,666; 1840, 2,957; taxables in 1844, 659. County rates a levies, 1844, on professions, \$95,327; real estate, horses and cattle, \$865,780. Amount of state tax, \$2,081 11.

*Allen township* is bounded on the north by Lehigh and Monroe townships, on the east by Upper and Lower Nazareth townships, on the south by Hanover and Bethlehem townships, and on the west by the Lehigh river, which separates it from Lehigh county. The surface is generally level—soil, fine stone, and well improved. It is well watered. Besides the Lehigh, which is its western boundary, the Hockendoque, or Hockyondoque and Caladaque creeks are considerable streams. The Hockendoque rises at the base of the Kittatinny mountain, near Smith's Gap, running a south-western course, passing Kernsville, or Petersville, and Kridersville, empties into the Lehigh river, ten or eleven miles below the Lehigh Water Gap. It has a number of flouring and grist mills on it. Caladaque creek, is a small stream, with three or four mills on it. It springs in this township, and falls into the Lehigh near Biery'sville, about two miles below the mouth of the Hockendoque.

This township was originally settled by immigrants from the north of Ireland, between the years 1728 and 1733. It appears that William Craig and Thomas Craig were the principal settlers. Their residence, according to the Rev. Webster's statement, in his notes on the *early history of Allen township*, was about four miles from Bath, not far from where the Presbyterian church



in this township, now stands. "Others—men of property, influence and religious character, were John Rawlston, Robert Walker, John McNair, John Hays, James King, Gabriel King, his only son, eminent for piety; Arthur Latimore, Hugh Wilson, William Young, George Gibson, Robert Gibson, Andrew Mann, James Riddle, John Boyd, Widow Mary Dobbin, Nagle Gray and Thomas Armstrong, who afterwards removed to Hogg's Manor."

This was, and is still known, as the *Irish Settlement*. It extends from the *Dry Lands* up to Biery's bridge. During the French and Indian war, in 1755 and 1756, several massacres were committed in this settlement, and nearly all fled to Bethlehem. Dr. Franklin, in a letter to Governor Morris, dated at Bethlehem, January 14, 1756, writes: "As we drew near this place, we met a number of wagons, and many people moving off with their effects and families from the *Irish Settlement* and Lehigh township, being terrified by the defeat of Hay's company, and the burnings and murders committed in the townships on New Years day. We found this place filled with refugees; the workmen's shops, even the cellars, being crowded with women and children, and we learned that Lehigh township was almost entirely abandoned by the inhabitants. Soon after my arrival here the principal people of the Irish Settlement, as Wilson, Elder Craig, and others, came to me, and demanded an addition of thirty men to Craig's company, or threatened they would immediately, one and all, leave their country to the enemy."\*

A few days afterwards, the 16th January, 1756, Franklin stopped at the house of Mr. Hays. "We left Bethlehem," says Franklin,† "the 16th inst. with Foulk's company, forty-six men, the detachment of Mr. Laughlin's twenty, and seven wagons laden with stores and provisions. We got that night to Hays' quarters, where Wayne's company joined us from Nazareth.

\*Provincial Record for 1756.

†Letter to Gov. Morris, dated Fort Allen, at Greenden Hutcheson, Feb. 17, 1756.





The next day we marched cautiously through the Gap of the mountain, a very dangerous pass, and got to Uplinger's, but twenty-one miles from Bethlehem."

A number of families were murdered in and near the Irish Settlement, [See White Hall township, Lehigh county.] The wife of Hugh Horner, Jane Horner, was murdered by the Indians, under circumstances of great cruelty, the 8th of October, 1763. At the same time "the house of John Stinton, about eight miles from Bethlehem, was assailed by the Indians, at which was Captain Wetherolt, with a party belonging to Fort Allen. The Captain designed early in the morning to proceed for the Fort, ordered a servant out to get his horse ready, who was immediately shot down by the enemy; upon which the Captain, going to the door, was also mortally wounded, and a sergeant, who attempted to draw the Captain in, was also dangerously hurt. The lieutenant then advanced, when an Indian jumping on the bodies of the two others, presented a loaded pistol to his breast, which he putting aside, it went off over his shoulder, whereby he got the Indian out of the house and shut the door. The Indian then went round to a window, and as Stinton was getting out of bed, shot him; but rushing from the house, he was able to run a mile before he dropped dead. His wife and two children ran into the cellar. They were fired upon three times, but escaped uninjured. Captain Wetherolt, notwithstanding his wound, crawled to a window, where he killed one of the Indians, who were setting fire to the house. The others then ran off, bearing with them their dead companion. Captain Wetherolt died soon after."\*

There are several churches in this township, Lutheran and German Reformed, and English Presbyterian. There are also several villages in it.

*Bath*, named after Bath in England, by the Irish settlers here, who laid it out some years before the Revolution of '76. It is a post village, on the Monockacy

\*Gordon's Hist. of Pa. Appendix, p. 623, 624.



creek, eleven miles from Easton, ten from Allentown, five from Nazareth and eight from Bethlehem—is very handsomely situated—contains between fifty and sixty dwellings, many of them of brick—two taverns, three stores, one church, erected in 1834, held in common by the Lutherans and German Reformed—two schools, one for males and one for females. There are two mills contiguous to it—population about two hundred and fifty. Years ago the Land Office had been at Bath. George Palmer was Surveyor General many years—he lies buried in Allentownship grave yard.\*

Prior to 1790, the English Presbyterians had erected a large stone academy on Monockacey creek, a mile from Bath, and Rev. Thomas Picton was the principal. The house is now used by the congregation for divine worship.

*Kreidersville*, a post village, was laid out by Conrad Kreider, between thirty and forty years ago; it is on the main road from Bethlehem to Berwick; it contains fifteen or sixteen dwellings, one store, one tavern, a very splendid house, erected by George Weaver, in 1813. One mile from the village is "*Zion's Kirche*," belonging to the German Reformed and Lutherans. There is also a grist mill here, turned by the Hockendoque creek, and a slate quarry, near this village, where roofing slate has been formerly procured. On the farm of Joseph Hagerbach there is also a good quality of roofing slate.

*Hauertown*, or Howertown, laid out by Mr. Haue, is on the road from Bethlehem to Mauch Chunk—contains eight dwellings, one tavern and a school house. Near it is a German Reformed and Lutheran church.

*Weaversburg*, a post village, on the road from Allentown to Bath, contains twelve dwellings, one store, one tannery, one mill on the *Collasauque*, or Colesoque creek.

*Centreville* or *Neighsville*, consists of five dwellings, an English Presbyterian church and a grist mill. The population of this township, in 1820, was 1,847; in 1830, 2,106; 1840, 2,517. Taxables in 1844, 612. County

\* Rev'd Webster



rates and levies, on professions, \$98,173. On real estate, horses and cattle, \$1,650,380. Amount of state tax, \$2,440 56.

*Plainfield township* is bounded on the north, by Monroe county; on the east, by Lower Mount Bethel; on the south, by Forks township; on the west, by Bushkill. The surface generally level, except along the Blue mountain; soil principally gravel, but well improved. The turnpike road, from Easton to Berwick, passes through this township, by way of the Wind Gap. During the French and Indian war, the inhabitants of this township, in common with others, had fled from their homes, and taken refuge at, and in the vicinity of Nazareth.

In 1779, General Sullivan, with his army, marched from Easton, through this township, on to Wyoming. The army consisted of a number of regiments, as appears from Sullivan's Journal. "Easton, June 13, 1779, three soldiers, belonging to the Pennsylvania regiment, commanded by Col. Hubley, were executed for murdering an inhabitant of that place. The whole of the troops on the ground were present at this melancholy occasion."

June 14—Was fired a *feu de joie*, at evening, on account of a victory obtained over the enemy in South Carolina. \* \* \* \*

June 18—The whole of the aforementioned troops warmed, by firing of a cannon; marched together, with the pack-horses and baggage wagons, at four o'clock in the morning, on their way to Wyoming. The road, for this day's march, was good; encamped at Helliard's (Heller's) tavern, distant eleven miles from Easton. June 19—Marched to Larney's (Larner's) tavern, on Pokanose (Pocano) point.

This township is watered by the Bushkill creek, which rises near the Wind Gap, at the foot of the mountain, and running a south-east course, falls into the Delaware, about one hundred rods above the mouth of the Lehigh. It is an excellent mill stream. There are three grist mills and four saw mills in this township. There are several small villages in it.

\* Sullivan's Journal of Marches.



*Belleville*, consisting of five dwellings and one tavern. *Wardsburg*, on the road from Easton to the Wie Gap, eight miles from the former, and four from the latter, consists of eight dwellings, one store and several mechanics' shops. Near it is a Lutheran German Reformed church, on the left bank of the Bushkill creek.

*Johnsonville*, contiguous to Wardsburg, on the same road, consists of fourteen dwellings and one tavern.

The population of the township, in 1820, was 1,127 in 1830, 1,285; in 1840, 1,508. Taxables, in 1844, 371. County rates and levies, \$23,353; real estate, horses and cattle, \$513,445; amount of state tax, \$707,90.

*Lehigh township* is bounded on the north, by Carber county; on the east, by Moore township; on the south by Allen township; on the west, by the Lehigh river which separates it from Lehigh county. The surface is partly hilly and partly level; soil, limestone and a great proportion gravel, but considerably improved. As the Blue mountain forms the northern boundry, and the Lehigh entering it on the west of that part, as well as towards the eastern line, by the Little Gap, through which a road leads to Berlinville, is considerably broken. This township is pretty well watered by the Lehigh river and the Indian creek, a tributary to the Hecken-doque. There are six grist mills and three saw mills in it.

This township was wholly abandoned by the inhabitants of it, some time in 1755 and 1756; many of them fled to Bethlehem and Nazareth, to seek refuge and protection against the cruel and barbarous incursions and depredations of the Indian savages. Benjamin Franklin, on his way from Bethlehem to Grieden Hillers, passed through this township in January, 1756; he was accompanied by several companies, under the command of Poulk, M'Laughlin and Wayne.

The southern part of this township embraces a portion of country formerly known as "*Indian Land*." There are one or two small villages in it.

*Berlinville*, or *Lehighville*, is on the road from Easton





to Mauch Chunk, twenty-two miles from the former, and fourteen from the latter. It consists of a cluster of sixteen dwellings, one store and one tavern. It is centrally situated in the township, and two miles from the Water Gap.

*Cherryville*, so called, from *Cherry Row Lane*, consisting of one hundred trees, is twenty miles from Easton, and five from the Water Gap; contains six dwellings, one commodious and large public house. About a mile west of it is the well known "*Indian Kirch*," or *St. Paulus Kirch*, gegruendet 1772, Neuerbanet 1833; a spacious rough-cast building. It belongs to the German Reformed and Lutherans.

The population of this township, in 1820, was 1,550; in 1830, 1,659; in 1840, 2,049. Taxables, in 1844, 496. County rates and levies on professions, \$66,678; on real estate, horses and cattle, \$317,775. Amount of state tax, \$777 37.

*Moore township* is bounded on the north, by Carbon and Monroe counties; east, by Bushkill township; south, by Allen and Upper Nazareth; and west, by Lehigh township. The surface is hilly and rolling; gravel soil, but pretty well improved and tolerably fertile. It is well watered by the sources of Manockacey and Hockendocque creeks. The former of these streams rises in this township, and running southward, falls into the Lehigh river at Bethlehem. This is a delightful stream, and in its course, affords superior mill-seats—a number of fine mills are on it. There are five grist mills, five saw mills and two fulling mills in this township. There are two small villages in it.

*Kernsville*, or *Petersville*, situated between the forks of the Hockendocque, in the south-west angle of the township, consisting of seven dwellings, two stores and a grist mill.

*Klecknersville*, a post village, four miles north of Bath, consisting of several dwellings, one store and one tavern. The country around is gravel soil, but well improved.

The population, in 1820, was 1,645; 1830, 1,853;



1840, 2,389. Taxables, in 1844, 606. County rates and levies on professions, \$65,793; on real estate, horses and cattle, \$400,210. Amount of state tax, \$932 81.

*Saucon township* is bounded on the north, by the Lehigh river; east, by Williams township; south-east by Bucks county; south-west, by Saucon township, in Lehigh county; and west, by Salisbury, in Lehigh county. The surface of the country is hilly; the soil is limestone and gravel, and generally well improved. It is well watered by the Lehigh river, Saucon creek and its tributaries. The Saucon creek rises in Upper Miford township, Lehigh county; running in a north-eastern direction, it empties into the Lehigh river, about four miles below Bethlehem. It is a fine mill stream; there are several mills on it.

*Hellerstown* is quite a brisk post village, situated on the south side of Saucon creek, about four miles south-east of Bethlehem. It contains twenty-two dwellings, three taverns, three stores and one grist mill. There is also a large church near it, belonging to the Lutheran and German Reformed. From its peculiar situation the inhabitants were measurably secure against the incursions from the Indians, during the French and Indian war.

The population of this township, in 1820, was 2,208; in 1830, 2,308; in 1840, 2,710. The number of taxables, in 1844, 602. County rates and levies on professions \$95,526; on real estate, horses and cattle, \$1,101,725. State tax, \$6,672 67.

*Hanover township* is a very small township. Its greatest length is only two miles and a half, and greatest width two miles. It is bounded on the north by Allen township, on the east and south by Lehigh county, and on the south-west by Bethlehem township. Surface quite level, the soil limestone and well improved. The Monockasey creek, which runs along the southern boundary of it, drains the township. Its population in 1820, was 358; in 1830, 348; in 1840, 382; and its taxables



only 65. The early history of this township, and the sufferings of its inhabitants were identified with those of Bethlehem township, and the adjoining townships—to which the reader is referred. The taxbles of 1844, were 90. County rates and levies on professions, \$16,-213; real estate, horses and cattle, \$278,640. Amount of state tax, \$615 75.

*Williams township* is bounded on the north by the Lehigh river, east by the Delaware river, south by Bucks and Lehigh counties, and on the west by Saucon township. Nearly the whole surface is covered by the Lehigh hills, or South mountain, which abound in iron ore of various kinds. Magnetic iron ore is found in several places on the hills, associated with the primary rocks. On the banks of the Lehigh, a few hundred yards below South Easton, a mine of ore has been lately opened. The ore found in this township is of the best quality, a large quantity of which is used at the *Glendon Iron Works*, where sixty tons of pig iron are weekly manufactured.

The soil of this township is limestone and gravel. It is rich, well cultivated, and very productive of wheat, corn and grass. The township is drained by Fray's Run, which, by its tributaries, receives the waters from the north and the south. There are three grist mills and one saw mill in the township, besides those in South Easton.

SOUTH EASTON, a borough, is on the right bank of the Lehigh river, about half a mile above the borough of *Easton*. It was laid out and established by the Lehigh Navigation Company, and bids fair of becoming a great manufacturing place. Many of the houses are brick, and it presents a neat and brisk appearance. The present population is about eight hundred. There are in it, three regular stores, besides several shops, a Methodist church, and *Union church*, in which all orthodox divines are allowed to preach. At present it is occupied as a school house. The inhabitants are a "*strictly church going people*." Business, as it should be, of all



kinds is suspend on the Christian Sabbath. Canal boats being reckoned *public*, pass on, up and down, *seven days* in the week!! There are two grist mills, two saw mills, and several factories in operation.

Here is an extensive cotton factory, originally started in 1836, by Messrs. Swift & Breck, at an expense of \$70,000. About a year ago Edward Quinn, the present proprietor, commenced to carry on the factory; having expended within the past year \$7,000 in putting it into perfect *trim*. Mr. Quinn gives employment to about ninety hands—has in operation 5,000 spindles, in spinning cotton yarn—producing monthly 20,000 pounds of spun yarn. He expects to produce shortly 1,000 pounds daily. All this yarn is assigned to Messrs Woodward & Brinckel, of Philadelphia. An extensive machine shop is connected with the factory.

*The Lehigh Works*, or rolling mill, of considerable magnitude, owned by Messrs. Rodenbough, Stewart & Co., is also in successful operation, giving employment to fifty hands, day and night. Wire of different *thread* or filaments, and nails of every kind, are produced in great quantities. The principal part of the metal used, is brought from Juniata county.

*South Easton Furnace or Foundry*, owned by Frederick Gooddell, of Massachusetts, and managed by George Freeborn, is also in successful operation. The original cost of it was \$20,000—put in operation in May, 1844. Here employment is given to fifty hands, engaged in various kinds of castings, such as grates, fenders, flat-irons. The gross, estimated value for 1844, will be about \$75,000. Shortly there will be an *article* manufactured here (at present imported) to supply the American demand, to at least \$75,000 during next year. This small item will be in favor of balance of trade, to be put down on "*our side of accounts*."\*

A few years ago, Messrs. James M. Porter & Broadmeadow, established a still manufactory. It was un-

\*Mr. Freeborn named the article to the compiler, but with the request that it should not be made public now. It is therefore designated. "Something hangs by, and turns on it."





successfully in operation—it failed. It is contemplated shortly to start a blast furnace here.

There is also an extensive building here, in which the manufacturing of rifles is carried on.

Immediately above the borough of South Easton, are the *Glendon Iron Works*, owned by Charles Jackson, Jr., of Boston, managed by Mr. Firminston and his clerk, Mr. E. Rockwell. One furnace has been in successful operation for some time; using for smelting, *anthracite coal* exclusively. The iron ore used here, is red, brown and black oxide of iron, obtained in Williams township. The furnace now in operation produces ten tons of pig iron daily. There is another *stack* or furnace, building, which, when completed, it is believed, will produce daily fifteen tons of pig metal. The greatest success has attended the trial made, on the most extensive scale, in reducing iron ore with anthracite coal. It is now well settled, that this kind of coal will answer exceedingly well in smelting ore.

Here is also a small hamlet, consisting of eight dwellings.

*Williamsport* is a small village, on the right bank of the Delaware, immediately below the mouth of the Lehigh river, hard by the base of a high limestone bluff, the rocks of which nearly overhang the town. It consists of some fifteen or more ordinary buildings, principally one story high. It contains two taverns. It was completely inundated by the January freshet of 1841.

The population of the township in 1820, was 1,590; in 1830, 2,707; in 1840, exclusive of South Easton, 1,937. Taxables in 1844, 437. County rates and levies on professions, \$72,360; on real estate, horses and cattle, \$493,005. Amount of state tax, \$1,172 39. The taxables in South Easton, in 1844, were 191. County rates and levies on professions, \$31,513; on real estate, horses and cattle, \$175,535; state tax, \$442 39.

*Bushkill township* is bounded on the north by Monroe county, east by Plainfield township, south by Upper Nazareth township, and west by Moore township. The



surface of the country is rather thin; the soil principally of a white gravel with some red shale, pale and olive slate. Some parts of it have been rendered very productive. By a proper course of culture, it may still be much improved. The *Bushkill*, or as it was first known, "*The Lehiaton*," which rises near the Wind Gap, at the foot of the Blue mountain, traverses this township in a south western direction, and in its course through the township, receives several small streams. There are four grist mills, and four saw mills in it.

The inhabitants of this township, with others near the Gap, were greatly exposed to the depredations of the Indians, from 1754 to 1763. Many of them fled to Nazareth, took protection there under the *Brethren*, which place had been for some time in 1755, and 1756, under the protection of forces commanded by Captain Anthony Wayne, Captain Trump, and Captain Aston, as appears from a letter dated, Bethlehem, January 11, 1756, written by Benjamin Franklin, to Governor Morris: "Wayne's company we found posted at Nazareth agreeably to your Honor's orders. The day after my arrival here, (Bethlehem,) I sent off two wagons loaded with bread, and some axes, for Trump and Aston, to *Nazareth*, escorted by Lieutenant Davis, and twenty men of M'Laughlin's, that came with me. I ordered him to remain at Nazareth to guard that place, while Captain Wayne, whose men were fresh, proceeded with the convoy to *Guadenhuetten*."\*

There are two small villages in this township, Edmunds and Jacobsburg. The former is a post village on the road to Smith's Gap, between nine and ten miles from Easton. It contains six or seven dwellings, and a store.

*Jacobsburg*, a post village, on the main road from Nazareth to the Wind Gap, eleven miles from Easton. It contains one store, one tavern, eight dwellings, a grist mill, a furnace, formerly owned by Matthew S. Henry, now belonging to Mr. Sidney Claywell, and is in suc-

\*Provincial Records.



cessful operation. There is also a rifle factory in operation in this township.

The population of this township in 1820, was 1,262; in 1830, 1,402; in 1840, 1,716. Taxables in 1844, 375. County rates and levies on professions, \$51,653; on real estate, horses and cattle, \$214,340. Amount of state tax, \$500 55.

*Forks township*, so named from its *locality*, being in the "*Forks of the Delaware*," is bounded on the north by Plainfield and Lower Mount Bethel townships, on the east by the Delaware river, and the borough of Easton, on the south by the borough and the Lehigh river, on the west by Upper and Lower Nazareth, and Bethlehem townships. The surface is generally level; the soil limestone, well cultivated, and very productive, though parts of it had been not more than thirty years ago, considered a "*Barrens*."

Passing, it may here be stated that "*The Forks of the Delaware*," is the name by which, a century ago, not only the present site of Easton, but all that portion of country included between the Delaware river and the Lehigh river, and bounded on the north west by the Blue mountain, was known. This beautiful portion of Northampton county was occupied by a part of the Delaware natives, who held it till about 1737, when Monockyhichan, Lappawinzoe, Teshakomen and Noo-timas, Indian Sachems, relinquished all final claims to Richard and Thomas Penn, sons of William Penn, the founder of Pennsylvania.

This township is drained by the Bushkill creek, and several of its tributaries, and is traversed by a number of roads radiating from Easton to the several *Gaps*, towns and villages. Occasionally the traveller will meet with *finger boards*—"To Vint Cap"—"*To Win Cap*"—"To Bint Croft." There are seven flouring mills and three grist mills in this township.

*Stockersville*, a post village, is on the right bank of the Little Bushkill, seven miles from Easton, consisting of nine dwellings, one tavern, two stores, two lumber



yards; a mill contiguous to it on the left bank of the Little Bushkill, which is crossed here by a permanent stone bridge. The village is in a very fertile plain.

The population of this township in 1820, was 1,650; in 1830, 1,989; in 1840, 2,166. Taxables in 1844, 576. County rates and levies on professions, \$134,300; on real estate, horses and cattle, \$1,223,610. Amount of state tax, \$2,822 50.

*Lower Nazareth township*, so named after *Nazareth*, where the Rev. George Whitfield purchased a parcel of ground in 1740, and commenced to erect a large stone house, with the intention of establishing a free school for negro children.\* It is bounded on the north by Upper Nazareth township, on the east by Forks township, on the south by Bethlehem, and on the west by Allen township.

The surface of this township is level; the soil fine stone, and well improved by a judicious course of crops and careful culture, and very productive. It is drained by the Monockisey creek, which affords some fine mill seats. There are five grist mills, and five saw mills in this township. There are several small towns in it.

*Hecktown*, a post village, is handsomely located on the road from Bethlehem to the Wind Gap, seven miles from Easton, and nine from Bethlehem. It contains fifteen dwellings, one tavern, one store, a Lutheran and German Reformed Church, called the "Dry Land Church." The country around the village is well improved.

*Newberg*, four miles from Bath, and seven from Easton, is in a highly improved limestone country

\*Heckewelder's Narrative, p. 18. N. B. In a journal written by William Seward, Whitfield's companion in travelling, the following is noticed:

"April 22, 1740—Agreed with Mr. Allen for five thousand acres of the land on the Forks of the Delaware, at £2,200 sterling; the conveyance to be made to Mr. Whitfield, and after that assigned to me, as security for my advancing the money. Mr. Whitfield proposes to give orders for building the Negro school on the purchased land before he leaves the province."—*Memoirs of Whitfield*, p. 59.





Contains ten or eleven dwellings, one store and a tavern.

The population of this township in 1820, was 1,084; in 1830, 1,204; in 1840, 1,201. Taxables in 1844, 305. County rates and levies on professions, \$38,860; on real estate, horses and cattle, \$627,280. Amount of state tax, \$2,081 11.

*Upper Nazareth township* is bounded on the north by Moore township, on the east by Forks township, on the south by Lower Nazareth, and on the west by Allen township. The surface is, in many places level, but generally, rolling. The soil slate and gravel, and rendered very productive. It is watered by two branches of the Monockiecy creek.

"There is a small slate quarry which has been occasionally worked, lying about one mile and a half west of the town of Nazareth. In the neighborhood of Nazareth, which is on the line dividing the slate from the limestone formation, a material is produced, which answers well the ordinary purposes of *black paint*. This appears to be simply a more than usually carbonaceous black and soft variety of the slate, occurring near the base of the formation, a little above its contact with the limestone. It occurs also further east on the Bushkill."

There are several prominent Moravian settlements in this township, which will be noticed below. The population of the township in 1820, was 663; in 1830, 942; in 1840, 1,118. Taxables in 1844, 236. County rates and levies on professions, \$31,360; on real estate, horses and cattle, \$372,485. Amount of state tax, \$934 74.

The Moravian settlements are Nazareth, Schoeneck, Christian, Brunn, and Gnaderethal, all within the vicinity of the first named.

*Nazareth*, on the head of a small branch of the Bushkill creek, is the next to the principal Moravian settlement in this county. Its early history is identified with the history of the county. George Whitfield, a celebrated divine, and founder of the Calvinistic Methodist, sailed for Georgia in 1737, where he remained two years, returned to England, and soon afterwards again to



America, and made a tour through several of the provinces; and in 1710 purchased a tract of land, within this township, with the intention of establishing a free school for negro children, where he laid the foundation for a large stone house, which he expected the Moravian Brethren, for some had been induced on his invitation to settle here, to finish the building which he had commenced, though attended with great danger on account of the Indians, who had refused to quit the country, and threatened to murder the Brethren. Whitfield had laid the foundation of the house, and called the place Nazareth, from which, afterwards, the whole manor received its name. The Brethren having erected the walls one story high, they were nevertheless obliged to leave the place in 1740. Whitfield had in the mean time gone to Georgia. The Brethren had another offer made them by a respectable merchant, of a piece of land, where Bethlehem now is. Some time afterwards, Whitfield offered them the manor of Nazareth in 1743, together with the unfinished building, which they accepted. The difficulties with the Indians were settled partly by compromise, and by treaty with the Five Nations. The house was finished, and Nazareth became by degrees a very pleasant settlement.\*

On the eastern border of the village, the original house commenced by Whitfield, is still standing. It is a large antique edifice, built of limestone, with a high roof, and has a *brick band* in the wall, to mark how high the walls had been erected as the property or house of Whitfield. It marks distinctly the *height* or limits of Whitfield's labor. When the Brethren had finished the house, it was appropriated as a place of worship, in 1744. It is at present occupied by four families, two widows, and two other families. This house, or spot, is locally called, "*Ephrata*."

Nazareth was, during 1754, '55, '56, a place of refuge for the inhabitants of neighboring townships, who had fled to escape being murdered by the Indians. In 1756.

\*Crantz' *Beneder Historie*, p. 349. Loskiel I. p. 16; and Heckler's *Narrative*, p. 18. 19.



Captain Wayne, Captain Trump and Captain Aston, were stationed here with companies each. These were days of suffering—many of the soldiers “were without shoes, stockings, blankets or arms.”\*

Not only was Nazareth a place of refuge for the whites, but on several occasions for the friendly Indians. The christianized Indians at Wequetank, having been threatened to be murdered in October, 1763, were removed to Nazareth. Wequetank was about thirty miles from Bethlehem.

In the vicinity, north-east from Nazareth, was a place called the *Rose*, where many refugees took shelter. Loskiel, speaking in relation to these refugees, says: “As long as there was room, these poor fugitives were protected and fed. Nazareth, Friedensthal, Christian Brunn and the *Rose*, were at this time, 1755, considered as asylums for all who fled from the murder and rapine of hostile Indians; and the empty school houses and mills were allotted to them for a temporary residence.”†

At present Nazareth is a post village, inhabited by Moravians. It is a very pretty, neat village, ten miles north of Bethlehem, and seven north-west of Easton, on the turnpike road to Wilksbarre, principally built on two streets, forming a right angle to the *south* and *west*. The ground on which the town is built, descends to the south, and the houses are generally of stone; many of them only one story high. They are built close, and the streets are paved—on each side a footway. The public buildings are a church and seminary for boys. The church is a spacious stone building, rough east. It cost seven thousand dollars. Some splendid paintings from the pencil of the Rev. T. V. Haidt, are preserved in one of the rooms. The school is at present under the care of the Rev. Jacobson, numbering about fifty scholars. Every thing that renders a school attractive, is to be found here. The scenery of the place can vie with any in the state. The *Boys' Retreat*, or the Shady

\* Benjamin Franklin's letter to Gov. Morris, January 14, 1756.

† Loskiel's History, Part I. p. 175, 176.



Grove, is very inviting. There is also a sister's house here; several stores and a tavern. The population is about 500.

As a place of resort, Nazareth presents many inducements to the visitor. About a mile from the village, is a deep shady glen, a medicinal spring gushes out from a slate rock. A delightful summer retreat.

*Shoenek* was commenced 1760. It is about one-half mile north of Nazareth; consisting of nine or ten dwellings, and a Moravian church.

*Guadenthal* was commenced about the year 1740. The site of the county Poor House is here. It is about one mile from Nazareth.

*Christian Brunn*, two miles south-west of Nazareth, was commenced about the same time with *Guadenthal*; it consists of several farm houses. These are all Moravian communities.

*Bethlehem township* is bounded on the northward by Nazareth township, eastward by Moore township, southward by the river Lehigh, and westward by Ifanever township and the Monockicey creek. It receives its name from the village of Bethlehem, founded in 1711 by the Moravian Brethren. The surface of the country is rolling; limestone soil, and highly improved, and very productive. It is watered by the Lehigh river and Monockicey creek, which afford considerable water power. There are eight or ten mills in this township. Besides Bethlehem, the chief village, there are several others, of which an account will be given below. The population of this township in 1820, was 1,860; in 1830, 2,430; in 1840, 2,983. Taxables in 1844, 688. County rates and levies on professions, \$104,333; on real estate, horses and cattle, \$1,047,220. Amount of state tax, \$3,194 62.

*Freemansburg*, two miles below Bethlehem, on the left bank of the Lehigh river, is a very neat village, commenced some ten or twelve years ago, consisting of fifteen dwellings, principally of brick, one tavern, an academy or school house of brick, a storing house and





several shops; a mill and store contiguous to it. There is a bridge across the river at this place. This place suffered considerably by the great freshet in January, 1841. Among those who lost considerable, is John Warg, having lost a large quantity of stone coal, lumber and a canal boat.

*Bethlehem* is situated on the north side of the Lehigh river, a branch of the Delaware, twelve miles above Easton, and fifty-one north of Philadelphia, and is one of the earliest principal settlements of the Moravians or United Brethren, in the United States. As early as 1735, the Moravians directed their attention to the New World, forming at that time a colony in Georgia. Adverse circumstances induced them to leave that and accept an offer made them from the rev. George Whitfield, to aid him in improving a tract of land he had purchased in Pennsylvania, called *Nazareth*, by him; but a difference of opinion terminated the engagement. At this juncture, 1740, a respectable merchant offered to sell them a piece of land, at the present site of Bethlehem, and *David Nitschman*, arriving in 1740, with a company of brethren and sisters from Europe, they resolved unanimously to purchase the tract of land offered them, and make a permanent settlement here. It was wild and a forest, at a distance of fifty miles from the nearest town, and only two houses occupied by white people, about two miles up the Lehigh, in all this region. No other dwellings were to be seen in the whole country, except the scattered huts or wigwams of Indians. Here they commenced a settlement, and built the village, which, by accessions from Europe, increased gradually.\*

Bethlehem is handsomely situated, on a rising hill—it is particularly romantic. The scenery is unsurpassed by any in Pennsylvania. The Lehigh river and Monockicey creek, afford extensive water power for milling and other manufacturing purposes. The Lehigh canal, passing through the lower part of the town, affords great

\*Loskiel's History, part I p. 16. See also David Crantz' Neue Brueder Historie V. Abschnitt, § 93, p. 348.



facilities for business. The number of private buildings may amount to one hundred and twenty. The public buildings consist of a very large and commodious church, capable of containing two thousand persons. The building cost thirty thousand dollars. It is perhaps one of the largest in the state. From the steeple a very beautiful, picturesque and extended view is had. In one direction the scene extends upwards of twenty miles along the course of the Lehigh, and the Water Gap, at the Blue mountain, terminates the wandering explorations of the eye. The church\* is very plain on the outside. The interior is simple, unornamented, and the who designed and executed the work, seem to have adopted the motto of nature's greatest poet. The organ is one of the best in the country, and the vocal and instrumental music of the "*Bethlehem Choir*," is but rarely exceeded any where in this country. In a room of the church, are a number of portraits of distinguished missionaries and ministers, viz: Of Christian Seidel, Martin Mack, Frederick Martain, P. C. Bader, C. Pyrlaeus, Johann Arboe, David Zeisberger, A. P. Thraen, George Neisser, Gottlieb Bezold, C. Zinzendorf, son of Count Zinzendorf; Petrus Boehler, Augustus Spangenberg, Paul Muerster, A. Lawatsch, F. Dettmers, Michael Graff. They are all from the master pencil of T. J. Haidt.

Here is also an extensive boarding school for young ladies, established since 1788, and is very favorably known. The Rev. Henry Schultz is Principal of the Female Seminary. There is also a school for boys. Besides these public buildings, there are also several others worthy of notice. There are two peculiar establishments here, in one of which a number of widows find an asylum in their old age; and in another unmarried

\*The first church was a wooden building; afterwards it was rough-cast. It was contiguous to the present one. It contained apartments for the ministers' dwellings. When a larger house became necessary, one of stone was erected, accommodating from three to four hundred persons. This proving too small, the present large building was erected.



women, chiefly likewise of advanced age, board together, under proper regulations, and the guardianship of the society. Here is also a Brothers' house, where those who choose to continue the state of single blessedness, can do so, and still gain an independent support.

The Corpse House, where, on the decease of a member of the society, the corpse is deposited for three days, is worthy of a notice. When a death occurs, a part of the choir ascend the church cupola or steeple, when a requiem or funeral hymn is played for the *departed*, and the melancholy notes as they fall on the ear in a calm morning, are peculiarly solemn and impressive. The body, on the third day, is removed from the corpse house, the mourners place themselves around it, and after several strains of solemn music, the procession forms a line of march to the grave, preceded by the band, still playing, which is continued some time after the coffin is deposited.

The grave yard, though studiously avoided by many, is worthy the attention of the visiter, as well as other parts of the village. It is kept with perfect neatness. The graves are in rows. On each grave is placed a marble slab, or other stone, of about fifteen inches square, on which is engraved the name of the deceased; the date of his birth and death. The visiter looks in vain for sculptured monuments reared over the cold clay of the departed, with labored panegyrics upon the distinguished characters of the departed. Instead of these, the blocks of "cold pale marble," or hewn sand stone, with a simple inscription mark the place of the remains of the departed.

The poetical effusions of Mrs. E. C. Embury, touching the Moravian burial ground at Bethlehem, may afford the reader some idea of impressions created on visiting this place :

When in the shadow of the tomb

This heart shall rest,

Oh ! lay me where spring flowrets bloom

On earth's bright breast.



Oh! ne'er in vaulted chambers lay  
 My lifeless form;  
 Seek not such mean, worthless prey  
 To cheat the worm.

In this sweet city of the dead  
 I fain would sleep,  
 Where flowers may deck my narrow bed  
 And night-dews weep.

But raise not the sepulchral stone  
 To mark the spot;  
 Enough, if by thy heart alone  
 'Tis ne'er forgot.

On a visit to this place in October, 1844, the writer copied, among others, the following epitaphs:

ISAAC  
 OLAPAWANAMEN,  
*of Shecomeco.*  
 Bap. a. 1742.  
 Dep. Aug. 2nd, 1746.

SALOME  
 OF  
*Shecomeco,*  
 wife of  
 JOSHUA.  
*Departed Sept. 27th,*  
 1746.

THOMAS  
 PECHTOWAPPID,  
 a Mohican  
 OF  
*Shecomeco.*  
 Dep.,  
 Aug. 27th, 1746.





*In memory of*

Tschoop, a Mohican Indian,  
 who in holy baptism, April 16th,  
 1742, received the name of  
 JOHN;

One of the first fruits of the  
 mission at Shecomeco, and a  
 remarkable instance of the power  
 of divine grace, whereby he  
 became a distinguished teacher  
 among his nation.

He departed this life in full  
 assurance of faith, at Bethlehem,  
 August 27th, 1746.

—  
 “There shall be one fold and one  
 Shepherd.”—*John* x, 16

These were all Indians. Tschoop was a distinguished teacher among the sons of the forest.

Among many others of men of distinction, may be found that of the pious and learned Rev. John Heckewelder, who was born A. D. 1743, and died in 1823. He was many years a missionary among the Delaware and Mohegan Indians. He is author of a Narrative of the Mission of the United Brethren among the Delaware and Mohegan Indians, from its commencement, in the year 1740, to the close of the year 1810.

Here is also a Museum of the Young Men's Missionary Society, containing a well selected cabinet of minerals, and a pretty extensive collection of natural and artificial curiosities, collected and sent in by the missionary brethren, from all parts of the world.

The town is adequately supplied with good water from a copious spring, situated at the foot of a hill, carried up one hundred and fourteen feet, perpendicularly, to a reservoir on its summit, by forcing pumps, in iron pipes, worked by the Manokecey creek, and thence distributed into every street. The same creek affords adequate water power to several mills.



There are three hotels in the place; two of them very spacious. Mr. T. Rupp keeps one of these. His house is very large, three stories high, and commands a fine view of the country. It belongs to the society. There are five stores in the place, a paper mill, grist mill, woolen and cotton factory, an iron foundry and a market house; the population about twelve hundred, whereof one thousand are Moravians. There is a bridge over the Lehigh here. Most of the usual mechanical trades are carried on. In the vicinity of the place are several vineyards.

The house where General La Fayette lay, during his recovery from the wound he had received at the battle of Brandywine, September 11th, 1777, is still standing; and the woman, who acted as nurse to the old General, is still living in the Sister houses—she was, at least, some few years ago.

This place suffered some damage from the Lehigh, January 8th, and 9th, 1841. Along Water street, South Bethlehem, the water forced its way into the second story of some dwellings, the inmates in one of which were rescued from a watery grave, by means of flukes and canoes. Timothy Weiss & Co. sustained a considerable loss; the greater part of the lumber yard was swept away. The bridge company, besides the loss of the bridge, lost a large quantity of dry boards. Mr. Doster's saw mill, fulling mill, dye-house, weaver shop, machinery, &c. were greatly injured; his loss was considerable. Mr. Beckel's foundry was much damaged. A small brick house, and a large quantity of stone coal the property of Henry Goundie, were swept away. Mr. Owen Rice's cooper-shop was injured, and its contents, consisting of two hundred flour barrels, were carried off. The Anchor hotel of Mr. Heisser, was in great danger of being swept away. The Bethlehem Pleasure Garden, for girls' play ground, was laid waste. The damage done to property of all kinds, along the Lehigh and Monokissy, was great.

*Bethlehem*, and its vicinity, from its earliest settlement, and for many years afterwards, was the centre



many an interesting incident, and the place of refuge for many oppressed and marked victims of cruelty. It is so full of interesting occurrences, implicated with the general history of the country, and early efforts of missionary enterprizes, that to relate a few, *in this place*, is not deemed inappropriate.

As early as 1742, Bethlehem was visited by that distinguished minister of the gospel, Count Zinzendorf; while here, in company with his daughter, Benigna, he visited the Indian villages in the neighborhood. His first visit was to Patemi, a distinguished Indian, who lived near Nazareth. He found Patemi remarkably quiet and modest, who had regulated his economical affairs much in the European style. The Count also visited Clistowacka, an Indian town, inhabited chiefly by Delawares. He called on an old Indian, whom the people called a priest, and whose grandson was sick unto death. The Count prayed for the child, recommending him to his great Creator and Redeemer. He next extended his tour beyond the Blue mountains. On this tour, a Mr. Remberger, a European trader, kindly accompanied the Count. The places he visited, beyond the mountains, were Pochapuchkung and Meniolagomekah, not far above Guaden Huetten, or Fort Allen, in Mahony valley. He also extended his tour to Tulpehocken, the residence of that eminent and useful man, Conrad Weiser, near the present site of Womelsdorf, Berks county.

At Bethlehem, many of the believing Indians were baptized. It became a central and controlling station, from which missionaries, and the brethren, generally, received instructions from the elders, on their departure to their different out-posts. In 1746, it was the refuge of the persecuted Indians, from Shekomeko, an Indian village, bordering on Connecticut, near the Stissik mountain, among whom the pious christian, Henry Rauch, had labored with much success. The poor Indians, to flee from those who had meditated their extinction, accepted of an invitation tendered them by the brethren at Bethlehem, and took refuge here. Ten families of



them, in all forty persons, left Shekomeko in April, 1746, with sorrow and tears, and were received at Bethlehem with tenderness and compassion. Several of them immediately built cottages near the settlement. Their morning and evening meetings were regulated, and the service performed in the Mahikan language. This, says Loskeil, comforted them, in some measure, for the loss of the regular service at Shekomeko, which was most precious to them. Soon after, two Indian girls were baptized in Bethlehem chapel, in presence of the whole congregation, and a great number of friends.

This small colony of Indians, settled in the immediate vicinity of Bethlehem, was called *Tents of Peace*, or *Frieden-Huetten*; subsequently, these Indians were removed on a piece of land, on the junction of the Mahony creek and Lehigh river, beyond the Blue Mountain, about thirty miles from Bethlehem, now Carbon county, and near Lehighton. The place was called *Guaden-Huetten*, i. e. *Tents of Grace*.†

The Rev'd David Brainerd, the celebrated missionary, who labored among the Indians, in the forks of the Delaware, visited this place in September, 1743, and remained several days, having been confined to his room by reason of indisposition. "Had thoughts," says he in his journal for September 20th, 1743, "of going forward on my journey to my Indians; but towards night was taken with a hard pain in my teeth and shivering cold, and could not, possibly, recover a comfortable degree of warmth the whole night following. I continued very full of pain all night, and in the morning had a very hard fever, and pains almost over my whole body."‡

Bethlehem was a place of general refuge, during the French and Indian war, from 1755, to 1760. When the Mission-house, of which a full account is given in speaking of Guaden Huetten, in Carbon county, &c.

\* Loskeil, part iii. p. 83.

† Fort Allen, Carbon county.

‡ Brainerd's Public Journal, p. 108, as published by S. . . . New Haven, 1892.





Mahony creek, was destroyed November 24th, 1755, the Indian congregation, at Guaden Huetten, fled for security to Bethlehem, when the following interesting correspondence took place between them and the Governor of Pennsylvania, viz:

To the Hon. Robert Hunter Morris, &c. The humble address of the Indians late residing at Guaden Huetten, at their instance taken from their own mouth:

*First*—We present our love, respect and duty to the Hon. Governor of Pennsylvania, because we are not able to express ourselves, as it should be, we beg therefore that the best construction be put upon what we have to lay before him.

We have been heretofore poor heathens, who knew nothing of God, but lived in blindness and abominable sins. The Brethren have told us words from Jesus Christ, our God and Lord, who became a man for us, and purchased salvation for us with his blood. We have heard their words, taken them to heart, received them in faith, and are baptized in the name of Jesus Christ.

The Brethren since that time have faithfully cared for us, and not only further instructed us in God's word, but have also permitted us to live upon their land, and plant our corn, at the same time instructing our children.

It is now a great many years that we have lived in quiet and peace, under the protection of the government of this province, so that we have not been burdensome to none, (any,) nor has any body molested us. But now it is come to pass, that wicked people, who serve the devil, have committed horrible murders, and inhumanly butchered even our own Brethren.

We well knew that we had nothing better to expect at their hands, as long as we continued with the Brethren under this government; for which cause we sought to save our lives by flight, leaving every thing behind which we had in Guaden Huetten, that is, not only our habitations, but also our clothing and provision, fleeing in the dark night, naked and empty away with our wives and children.

Now we are here in Bethlehem with our brethren.



willing rather to suffer and live with them as heretofore. We cannot but declare to our Honorable Governor: *First*, That we are thankful from the bottom of our hearts for the protection and peace that we have hitherto enjoyed in this province. *Secondly*, That none of us have any hand in the abominable murders lately committed by the Indians; but we abhor and detest them. *Thirdly*, It is our desire, seeing we are persuaded that our lives will be principally sought after, to put ourselves as children under the protection, we cannot say otherwise, but that we are entirely devoted to the English Government, and wish success and prosperity to their arms, against their and our enemies.

We hope that our Honorable Governor will give us a gracious answer to this our humble petition, and provide for our future welfare and security.

(Signed by the following, in the presence of Bernard Adam Grube, John Jacob Schmick and J. Okely :)

Joshua, the Mohickan; Augustus, Delaware; Jacob, Mohickan; Anton, Delaware; John Peter, Wamponas; Joshua, Delaware; Andreas, Wamponas; Michael, Meni-sink; Jonathan, Delaware; Philippus, Wamponas; John, Mohickan; John, Delaware; David, Mohickan; Mark, Mohickan.

Subscribed before

TIMOTHY HORSEFIELD,

*Justice for Northampton county, Nov. 30, 1755.*

To the foregoing, Gov. Morris wrote the following in answer :

To the Indians lately residing at Guaden Huetten, and now at Bethlehem—Greeting :

Brethren—You may always depend on the most favorable construction being put on whatever you lay before me. It gives me a true pleasure to find you are under the force of religious impressions, and speak in so affectionate a manner of the great Author of the Christian salvation, our Lord Jesus Christ.

As you have made it your own choice to become



members of our civil society, and subjects of the same government, and to determine to share the same fate with us, I shall make it my care to extend the same protection to you, as to the other subjects of his Majesty, and as a testimony of the regard paid by the government to the distressed state of that part of the province where you have suffered so much, I have determined to build a fort at Guaden Huetten, from which you will receive equal security with the white people under my care.

I have not the least suspicion of your having been concerned in the late mischiefs. Your precaution and flight are an evidence of your innocence, and take in good part your professions of truth, and fidelity to your brethren, and thank you for them.

I heartily commiserate your losses, and think you entitled to relief; and as I intend to send for all our friendly Indians to come and confer with me in this time of danger, I shall let you know the time when I shall meet them, and desire you to be present, that I may speak to you at the same time.

In the mean time, I desire you will be of good behaviour, and remain where you are.

ROB. H. MORRIS.\*

*Philadelphia Dec. 4, 1755.*

These were trying times to the people of this region of country, as may be learned from the subjoined original letters:

Letters by express from Northampton county, informing the government that the Indians had begun hostilities.

A letter from Timothy Horsefield, to the Governor:

*Bethlehem, Dec. 12, 1755.*

*May it please your Honor:*

Sir—The enclosed are a faithful translation of two original German letters to the Rev. Mr. Spangenberg

\*Prov. Rec., N. 321-326.



which are just now come to hand, and which will inform your Honor of the particulars which I have to lay before you. Your Honor will thereby see what circumstances we are in, in these parts.

I would also just mention to your Honor, that the bearer brings with him some pieces of arms which fall in the using, and which make the people afraid to take them in hand. I pray that your Honor will take it to your further consideration, and give us all the assistance that lays in your power.

I am, with all due respect,

Your Honor's most obliged  
and humble servant,

TIMOTHY HORSEFIELD.

P. S. I have sent to alarm the country with all the expedition possible, but when we have the people, we have no proper persons to lead them, and what can we expect?

A letter from W. Nathanael, to the Rev. Mr. Spangenberg.

*Nazareth, Dec. 11, 1755.*

Mr. Bizman, who just now came from the Blue mountain, and is the bearer of this letter, will tell you that there is a number of two hundred Indians about Broadhead's plantation. They have destroyed most all the plantations thereabouts, and killed several families as Hoeth's. You will be so kind and acquaint Mr. Horsefield directly of it, that he may send a messenger to Philadelphia, and let all our neighbors know what we have to expect, and that they may come to our assistance.

NATHANAEL.

A letter from Mr. Graff to the Rev. Mr. Spangenberg.

*Nazareth, December 11, 1755.*

An hour ago came Mr. Glotz, and told us that the 10th instant, in the night, Hoeth's family were killed by the Indians; except his son and the smith, who made their escape, and the houses burnt down. Just now came old





Mr. Hartman with his family, who also escaped, and they say that all the neighborhood of the above mentioned Hoeths, viz: Broadhead's, Culver's, McMichael, and all houses and families thereabouts, attacked by the Indians at day-light, and burned down by them. Mr. Culver's and Hartman's family are come to us with our wagons, &c. Lodged partly here in Nazareth, and partly in the tavern. Our wagons which were to fetch some corn, were met by Culver's, three miles this side his house, and when they heard these shocking news, they resolved to return, and to carry these poor people to Nazareth.

They say also that the number of Indians is above two hundred. We want to hear your good advice what to do in this present situation and circumstances, and desire if possible your assistance.

GRAFF.

Letter from Horsefield to the Governor:

*Bethlehem, Dec. 12, 1755.*

*May it please your Honor:*

Sir—I have despatched an express this morning to your Honor, in Philadelphia, to inform you of the circumstances we are in; but since hearing that you were in New York, I thought it my duty to despatch another messenger with this, thinking it might yet find your Honor there.

In the night an express arrived from Nazareth acquainting me that there is certainly people now in Nazareth, who fled for their lives, and informs us that one Hoeth and his family are cut off, only two escaping, and the houses &c., of Hoeth, Broadhead and others, are actually laid in ashes, and people from all quarters flying for their lives, and the common report is that the Indians are two hundred strong.

Your Honor can easily guess at the trouble and consternation we must be in on this occasion, in these parts. As to Bethlehem, we have taken all the precaution in our power, for our defence. We have taken our little



infants from Nazareth to Bethlehem, for the greater security; and these, with the rest of our children, are near three hundred in number. Altho' our gracious King and Parliamen have been pleased to exempt those among us of tender conscience from bearing arms, yet there are many amongst us who make no scruple of defending themselves against such cruel savages. But, alas! what can we do having very few arms, and little or no ammunition; and we are now as it were, become the frontier; and as we are circumstanced, our family being so large, it is impossible for us to retire to any other place for security.

I doubt not, your Honor's goodness will lead you to consider the distress we are in, and speedily to afford us what relief shall be thought necessary against these merciless savages.

I am, with due respect,

Your Honor's most obedient servant.

TIMO. HORSEFIELD.

P. S. Hoeth's, Broadhead's, &c., are situate a few miles over the Blue mountains, about 25 or 30 miles from here.

Benjamin Franklin, on his way to erect Fort Allen, on the left bank of the Lehigh river, where Weissport is, stopped at this place, as may be seen from the following letter, addressed to Governor Morris, viz:

*Bethlehem, Jan. 14, 1756.*

*Governor Morris:*

Sir—As we drew near this place, we met a number of wagons, and many people moving off with their effects and families, from the Irish settlement and Lehigh township, being terrified by the defeat of Hay's company, and the burnings and murders committed in the townships on new year's day. We found this place filled with refugees, the workmen's shops, and even the cellars, being crowded with women and children; and we learned that Lehigh township is almost entirely



abandoned by the inhabitants. Soon after my arrival here, the principal people of the Irish settlement, as Wilson, elder Craig, &c. came to me, and demanded an addition of thirty men to Craig's company, or threatened they would immediately, one and all, leave their country to the enemy. Hay's company was reduced to eighteen men, (and those without shoes, stockings, blankets, or arms) partly by the loss of Guaden Huetten, and partly by desertion. Trump and Aston had made but slow progress in building the first fort, complaining for want of tools, which it was thought the people in those parts might have supplied them with.

Wayne's company we found posted at Nazareth, agreeable to your Honor's orders. I immediately directed Hays to complete his company, and he went down to Bucks county with Mr. Beatty, who promised to assist him in recruiting. His lieutenant lies here lame, with frozen feet, and unfit for action; but the ensign, with eighteen men, is posted among the present frontier inhabitants, to give some satisfaction to the settlement people, as I refused to increase Craig's company. In my turn, I have threatened to disband or remove the companies already posted, for the security of particular townships, if the people would not stay on their places, behave like men, do something for themselves, and assist the province soldiers.

The day after my arrival here, I sent off two wagons loaded with bread, and some axes, for Trump and Aston, to Nazareth, escorted by Lieutenant Davis, and twenty men of M'Laughlin's, that came with me. I ordered him to remain at Nazareth to guard that place, while Capt. Wayne, whose men were fresh, proceeded with the convoy. To secure Lyn and Heidelberg townships, whose inhabitants were just on the wing, I took Trexler's company into pay, (he had been before commissioned by Mr. Hamilton) and I commissioned Wetterholt, who commanded a watch of forty-four men, before in the pay of the province, ordering him to complete his company. I have also allowed thirty men to secure the township of Upper Smithfield, and commis-



sioned Van Etten and Hinshan, as Captain and Lieutenant. And in order to execute more speedily the first design of erecting a fort near Guaden Huetten, to complete the line and the rangers into motion, I have raised another company under Captain Charles Foulst, to join with Wayne in that service; and as Hays, I hear, is not likely soon to recruit his company, I have ordered Ornd to come up from Rockland, in Bucks county, to strengthen this part of the province, convey provisions &c., to the companies who are and will be at work over the mountains, and quiet the inhabitants, who seem terrified out of their senses.

The arms and blankets wrote for to New York, are not yet arrived; but I hear that 100 guns and 150 blankets are on the road, sent me by Mr. Coldon; those of Mr. Walton's being sold before. I have consulted Mr. Parsons, and if the wagons come to-day, it is proposed that I proceed to-morrow, with Wayne's company, which is returned, Foulk's and the twenty men of Mr. Laughlin's, to Guaden Huetten, to lay out the intended fort, and endeavor to get it despatched. Capt. Wayne tells me that Trump expects the first fort will be finished next week. I hope to get this done as soon, having more tools; though at this season it seems to be fighting against nature. But I imagine 'tis absolutely necessary to get the ranging line of forts completed, that the people may be secured as soon as possible in their habitations, and the internal guards and companies dismissed, otherwise the expense and loss to the province will be intolerable.

I want much to hear the event of the proposed treaty, and the determination your Honor and the commissioners may have come to, for the encouragement of volunteer scalpings parties.

I am, with dutiful respect,

Sir, your Honor's most

Obedient humble servant,

B. FRANKLIN





The Brethren here, as well as at other Moravian settlements in this part of Pennsylvania, were peculiarly situated. Notwithstanding that they afforded protection to refugees from a cruel death expected to be inflicted by the savage Indians, "the Irish of the Kittatinny valley viewed the Brethren with jealousy, and openly threatened to exterminate the Indian converts, and it was dangerous for the friendly Indians even to hunt in the woods," or even when sent on public business. The following letter from the Rev. Spangenberg to Governor Morris, goes to sustain the truth of this in the main:

*Bethlehem, May 2d, 1756.*

*May it please your Honor:*

I arrived at Bethlehem the 28th, 1st month, and communicated with our Indians, at your Honor's desire, that one or other of them might go with the messengers who were sent by your Honor's orders, to the Indians at the Susquehanna, and would soon be with us at Bethlehem, in their way thither. Augustus, a Delaware, alias George, upon serious consideration upon going and not being ignorant of many dangers he might happen to meet with, he called his wife, mother-in-law and two sons together, and declared to them his last will, in case he should be either killed or hindered some how from coming back again, viz: That they should continue with our Saviour, with whom he was determined to abide as long as he had flesh and skin upon his back, and that they should not leave the Brethren.

Tegrea and company came from Bethlehem the same day, and when I presented to them the said Augustus, they were very much pleased with him, he being a man of good judgment, of an honest countenance, and well acquainted with the woods up that way to Woyming; and so they are gone together yesterday, to Fort Allen, and to-morrow they will proceed from thence on their journey to the Susquehanna. *I thought them all in greater danger of being hurt in the Irish settlement, than any where else in all the province*, and therefore I did desire James Ennis and Thomas Apty, not to leave them till they were at Fort Allen, and so they



went along. Mr. Edmunds, David Zeitzberger, Geor. Klein and Stephen Blum, all of them went also with them to Fort Allen—the sheriff of this county not being at home at the time of setting off.

We have used them well at Bethlehem, and shewed them so much kindness as they were able to accept of, and I think they went away well pleased. Their last declaration, as well at Bethlehem as at Fort Allen, which he also wanted me to write to your Honor, was as follows, viz :

“ We do remember very well the words the Governor hath put in our mouths, and will deliver them faithfully. May be this affair will take up some time, twenty, or not thirty, or thirty-five days. If we do not return in that time, be sure that we are either killed, or that the danger is such that we cannot get through. But if we can, we will go directly to Thomas Magee’s, and so on to the Governor, for so he hath ordered us to do; and so we will do if we can. But if either the white people or the bad Indians are in the way, we cant go down the Susquehanna by water, then we will come by Fort Allen and Bethlehem back again.

“ If we happen to lose our flag or passport (for the man who carries it may be shot, and others may be forced to fly for their lives,) then we will come to the forts, or any of them, and our token shall be a club’d musket and green boughs in our hats.

“ If we meet with bad Indians in the woods, and some of us be killed, you may expect any one that escapes, in ten days; if we do not return in such a time, then you may think that we are luckily arrived.

“ If we dont come in twenty days, then let the captains of each fort look out for us in fifteen days, which in all makes thirty-five days, and we will not come in the night to any of the forts.”

Now this is humbly to request your Honor, that if they come down to Harris’ Ferry to meet your Honor, then Augustus may have your passport, and be safely conducted by proper and careful officers to Bethlehem again.



for so much I have promised him, and he expects it from your Honor.

I am your Honor's

Humble servant,

SPANGENBERG.\*

The Indians at Bethlehem were repeatedly instrumental in preventing the destruction of the settlers; when they heard of a plot against the whites by the warriors, well disposed Indians would travel all night to warn the brethren and others, and thus defeat the schemes of the cruel enemy. An instance is related in the following letter:

*Bethlehem, June 21, 1756.*

*May it please your Honor:*

This morning early, about five o'clock, there arrived here two Delaware Indians, from Diahoga, who, declaring themselves friends to the English, and peaceably disposed, were by us received as such. Their names are Nichodemus, and Christian, his son, and formerly lived in Guaden Huetten. As soon as I heard of their being here, though sick in bed, I sent for Captain Newcastle, and acquainted him with it, and what I had heard of the circumstances, namely, that they left Diahoga with a company of their friends, nine women and children, to the number of fifteen; that a day's journey beyond Guaden Huetten, they had left the rest of their company, and determined to venture their lives and come through, and see how they could get the rest after them. When the Captain heard this, he directly resolved, in virtue of his commission from your Honor, to go this day with his company and Nichodemus' son Christian, attended by Mr. Edmonds, to Guaden Huetten, and immediately proceed to bring them to the fort, and from thence hither in safety, till further orders from your Honor. I thought this highly necessary to acquaint

\* Prov. Rec., Book G, p. 102, 199



you with by express, that we may speedily know your Honor's pleasure herein.

I am, with all due respect,  
Your Honor's most humble  
and obedient servant,

TIMO. HORSEFIELD.

P. S. The under-written particulars I got to the knowledge of, from our Indians who had conversed with them, but as I had promised Captain Newcastle he should know the contents of my letter to your Honor I would not insert them in it, doubting whether it might be prudent he should know so much.

1. When the Indians came away, and it was known they found there were a great many of the same mind with them, and wished themselves under the protection of the English, and they think many will follow them, particularly if they hear these have succeeded.

2. That several of the chiefs who had lived in Diahoga when Captain Newcastle was last there, were now moved higher up, and generally thought, (though not certainly known) to have gone to the French.

As things are circumstanced, I humbly conceive it will be highly necessary to use all the despatch imaginable to send away the Captain—he himself being very urgent for the messenger's return, that he may forthwith proceed to Diahoga.

TIMO. HORSEFIELD.

Governor Morris' answer to Horsefield, to the above.

*Philadelphia, June 23, 1756.*

Sir—I am favored with your's of the 21st by express, and in answer, think it proper that Captain Newcastle should set off directly for Diahoga, and take with him two or three of the Indians just arrived, that they may testify along with him our good reception of them.

I do hereby empower the Brethren, and request them, to receive into their houses at Bethlehem, all such friendly Indians as shall come to them, and desire to be taken in, and to support and maintain them, till they





have my further orders, always taking care to advise me from time to time, of the arrival of any Indians, mentioning their places of abode, their tribe and such other circumstances as shall be necessary to give me a just and proper account of them; and any expenses attending this service, will be paid by the government.

I herewith enclose an additional message to Newcastle, which I beg you to send to him, wherever he is, with all possible despatch; as every article is very necessary; and if he should be gone, as you see from the first part of my letter that I intend some of the Indians from Diaboga should accompany him, I desire you, or some of the Brethren, will speak in my name, to such of the Diaboga Indians as you shall think most trusty, and send forward directly my additional message to Newcastle.

I am Sir,

Your humble servant,

ROBT. H. MORRIS.\*

In answer to the Governor's instructions and queries, the Rev. Spangenberg wrote the following answer:

*Bethlehem, June 26, 1756.*

*May it please your Honor:*

Having been from home when Newcastle came to Bethlehem, and your Honor's letter to me, my Brethren have taken care to see your orders obeyed, as far as lay in their power.

What hath been spoken and done with Newcastle before he set off from Bethlehem, your Honor will see out of the enclosed account, dated June 15.

Since that time he came back, and brought with him Jo. Pepy and Nicodemus and their families, the list whereof your Honor will see laid by in the close of this letter.

Yesterday he (Newcastle) desired to know your Honor's further order, which was delivered unto him

\*Pov. Rec., O. 160-2.



accordingly, out of your Honor's letter, as will appear by record, dated 25th and 26th June.

Now to tell your Honor the truth, I don't believe that either Jo. Pepy or Nicodemus and their families can stay at Bethlehem. We have been obliged to put people out of the house, to make room for them. But this is not all; there is such a rage in the neighborhood against the said poor creatures, that I fear they will mob us and them together. For Jo. Pepy having lived among the Pennsylvania byterians, and treacherously being gone from them, hath exasperated them in the highest degree.

We have put two men with them to be their guard, but your Honor knows very well that this won't hinder the stream, when it is coming upon them and us at the same time. I proposed to them to-day, whether they or any of them should choose to go with Newcastle but they did not care for it. They are afraid, I believe, because they have deserted from the Indians, as before from the English. They have told me the families which are inclined to come, and will come, if they can, with Newcastle. The most of them are known here, to be good for nothing, and quite faithless creatures.

I therefore humbly beg of your Honor to remove the said Jo. Pepy and Nicodemus and their families, the sooner the better, to Philadelphia, for there they are in the heart of the country, and mischief may be prevented which could breed evil consequences.

As for the rest, I hear that Jo. Pepy, as well as Nicodemus, have been all along employed in councils and treaties, and messengers, since the time the war began; so that if they are friends indeed, they may give your Honor a light into many things, relating to the Indian affairs.

I am, your Honor's

Most humble servant,

SPANGENBERG

The names of the two Delaware families, now at Bethlehem, that came there from Diahoga, June 21. 1756:



Joseph Pepy, Wewnlahulent ; Sarah, Natehetechque, (his wife.) *Their children*—James Petesch, Isaac, Sarah, Jesaias Gonassenook, Mettshish.

Nicodemus, Weshichagechive ; Justina, Saagochque. *Their children*—Zacharias, Petachtshowechive ; Christian Pulloky, Nathan Woupris, Thomas Potshalagees, Gashatis, Doratheu.

Substance of what was said to the Indians at Bethlehem, June 15, 1756 :

The Indians, viz : Newcastle, Jagrea, John Pomshire, Thomas Stores and Joseph Mitchy, being together, and some of the Brethren at Bethlehem present, William Edmonds asked the Captain about the interpreter, and John Pomshire was appointed thereto. Then William Edmonds informed them from the Governor's letter, that by a letter from Mr. Charles Reed, of the Jerseys, he had intelligence that some white people were gone from Paulin's Hill, in the Jerseys, to scout after and scalp the Indians, and therefore he desired out of love and care for the safety of these Indian messengers, we would keep them here so long, till we could send messengers thither to enquire into the certainty thereof, and whither they were returned, and if they had killed and done any Indians mischief ; and that two messengers were sent from here accordingly, with letters to Mr. Parsons and Justice Anderson, desiring them to assist them all they could on their journey. Further, that since the said messengers were gone, the Governor hath been pleased to let us know by an express, that he hath been informed by Col. Clapham, that Ogaghradarisha, a chief of the Six Nations, was come to Shamokin, expressing their high satisfaction at our building a fort at Shamokin, and that another Indian of Cayuga had accompanied him as far as Diaboga, and had been afraid of going on, though he might have come safe with Ogaghradarisha.

It was on this account the Governor's desire that Newcastle and his company might proceed on their journey for Diaboga, as soon as possible. On this Newcastle replied, that he would consult with his com-



panions, and let us know his mind to-morrow morning. The next morning he said, that as it was so dangerous now to go up, by reason of the Jersey parties who were gone out against the Indians, and his cousins were ready to go with him step by step on this important affair, he should be short in duty, and always to blame, if he should proceed without first acquainting the Governor that said young men were gone, according to report we had by the messengers sent to Jersey, especially if they should meet with his cousins, and do them mischief.

At the same time, he desired that his companions might have what they wanted for their journey; and was told, thereupon, that the Governor had given orders for it, and that we would not fail to let them have every thing that could be got here.

WM. EDMONDS.

Substance of what was delivered to Capt. Newcastle at Bethlehem, June 26, 1756:

At a solemn meeting with Capt. Newcastle and his company, and Ja. Pepy, &c.

*First*—A string of wampum was presented to Ja. Pepy, that he and company were welcome among us. They then were told, that his Honor the Governor, had given orders to provide them the necessary refreshments &c., and that he wants to know what persons and families are come, and what families are still at Diahoga, that perhaps might come among us.

The taking of a copy of the Governor's proclamation for suspending all actions of hostilities, &c., with them, was recommended, and we found they had one.

The Governor's pass was read, explained, and then delivered to them. They were spoken to about the flag, it being the king's, which by no means should be violated, and great care thereof was recommended to them.

The additional message sent by the Governor, was read and interpreted to Newcastle, and two strings belonging to it delivered to him, and the writing itself also, that he may peruse it whenever occasion requires.





The building of a fort at Shamokin, and the great necessity for it, was strongly represented to Newcastle, viz: That the Five Nations had pressed it very much, and Scarroyady urged also very much the finishing of it when he was at Philadelphia, and this matter must be represented in its real light to the Indians at Diahoga. It is for the safety of our friendly Indians along the Susquehanna.

They were told further, that Ogaghradarisha was at Shamokin, and very glad of the fort which they are building there. That he was called by the Governor to Philadelphia, and would not be detained longer than needful. Newcastle was desired to relate this to the Indians at Diahoga.

Newcastle was also informed that it would be agreeable to the Governor's mind, if one or two of those Indians, who lately came from Diahoga, should go along with him. Newcastle's journey was urged that it might not be delayed; and he promised to go as soon as his health would permit; he being as yet a little indisposed by reason of some boils.

A string of wampum was sent to John Shickealamy, signifying that the Governor invites him to come to him, and if possible, in company with Capt. Newcastle.

At last a string of wampum was delivered to Newcastle, which is sent by the Governor to the friendly Indians, signifying that as Sir William Johnson hath invited the Six Nations, and all the western Indians to Oswego, it was left entirely to their own choice, either to go to the treaty at Oswego, or come to the Governor at Philadelphia—Sir William and the Governor being of one and the same interest, both friends to the Indians, and servants to the same king.

After we were just going to break up, Jo. Pepy declared openly in the Delaware language, which was interpreted by Pomphrey, that he was very sorry that he had taken such a mis-step, as to leave his English Brethren, when he should have come nearer to them.

He said further, that he since then had been excessively troubled in mind about it, and not being able to live



any longer under such oppression and uneasiness of mind, he at last resolved and ventured his life, and so returned with all his family to the English again. Now he begs very much to be forgiven, and surrenders himself entirely to the mercy of the government, to do with him as they pleased.

He further said, that he knew ten or twelve families, which would be glad to come down again to the English, but he did not think proper to acquaint them of his resolution, when he went himself, and so left them behind.

Then he was told what his Honor the Governor had written concerning them, viz: That they were welcome among us, and that he expected to hear who they were, and their names, and then he would appoint for them accordingly, a place of safety. In the mean time they were to stay among us, and for their security we will give them two of our white brethren to be their guard, that none shall hurt them; and in case any white man should come and offer to speak with them, he shall be refused, except he have an order from a magistrate, and in this situation they are to remain till further orders from his Honor, the Governor.

WM. EDMONDS.

Letter from T. Horsefield, to Governor Morris.

*Bethlehem, July 6, 1756.*

*May it please your Honor:*

I received your Honor's favor of the 4th inst., by return of the express, and agreeable to your directions have bespoke three of the Indians two shirts and a blanket for each, which shall be delivered to them in your Honor's name. The inclosed papers will inform your Honor the occasion of this express. The Indians desire to be despatched as soon as possible. The reason of it, your Honor will please to observe their families are in much want of provision. They will, however, wait



two days for your Honor's answer, by which time I hope this express will return.

We labor under much difficulty on account of these Indians wanting their guns repaired, and to have some powder and lead, which we cannot by any measure do, unless we have your Honor's express command for it. If it be your pleasure it shall be done or not, please to signify it, as your Honor's command shall be strictly obeyed. I beg leave to observe Kolapecka, Paxinosa's son, seems very desirous to carry, according to the Indian way of speaking, some words from your Honor to his father.

I am, with all due respect,

Your Honor's most obedient

Humble servant,

TIMO. HORSEFIELD.\*

(A paper enclosed in the foregoing letter.

*Bethlehem, July 6, 1756.*

Last night, in the dark of the evening, arrived at Bethlehem, four Indians from Diahoga, with a convoy from fort Allen, and a letter from Newcastle, which is enclosed. As Newcastle desired that kindness might be shown them, they were cheerfully received and entertained.

This morning they were visited, and told at the same time that a messenger should be sent to the Governor, and therefore they should let us know what they had to say to the Governor. Kolapecka, Packsinosa's son, a Shawanese, answered to this effect:—He did not come from Diahoga with an intent to go to Bethlehem, but was out a hunting, his family being scarce of provisions. That Shekasbano, Mekikachpe and Wenimah, all Shawanese, now of Diahoga, and formerly of Wyomink, in his company—that not being sent by the chiefs, he had no message to the Governor, nor could he tell us any news. So much, however, he knew—that nine nation

\*P. Rec., O. 178.



were in the English interest, viz: The Shawanese, Tasaning, Nanticokes, Tuscaroras, Tuttelars, Onondagoes, Cayugas, Sankikman and Ganossetage. And he said I am sure they are all friends to the English. Being asked about the Delawares, his answer was: About them I can say nothing.

About his father he told us, that he was gone with another chief, of the Mennisink nation, whose name is Onandamokin, to meet Sir Wm. Johnson at the council with the Indians at Onandago.

Then he was asked about the Alleghany Indians, with an intent to join them and to fall upon the English, whether he had heard any thing of it. He said he knew that some were gone there from Diahoga, but for what end I do not know. I could not find out.

Paxinos's son told the Brethren that if they had any message to his father, he would bring their words unto him. Hereupon he was told that the Brethren were private persons, and that it would be better he staid for the Governor's words. He said I can't stay long, for my family is in want. I will however stay a couple of days, and should be glad to take up some words to my father.

He was told that as he wanted to bring down his family, he should be helped with some provisions.

The situation of the people at Bethlehem, became still more alarming. At this critical juncture, Mr. Horsfield addressed Governor Morris in the following language:

*Bethlehem, July 7, 1756.*

*May it please your Honor:*

I think it my duty to acquaint your Honor with the great danger wherem we apprehend not only the Brethren at Bethlehem and their families, but all the country round about us, are in at present.

Your Honor has invited the friendly Indians, by Capt. Newcastle, to come into this province, with a promise that they should be kindly received and entertained. Your Honor has given out a proclamation at the same





time, that the Indians coming into Pennsylvania should be received as friends, and not treated as enemies till the third of July, a. c. Now Capt. Newcastle sends Indians to Bethlehem, of whom we are not sure whether they are friends or enemies; and we may expect more are coming. And who knows how many may come with them under the pretence of being friends; therefore give it your Honor's wise consideration.

1st. Whether wicked people that are bitter against the Indians, cannot and may not fall upon them and destroy them, the proclamation being expired.

2nd. Whether the Indians who come under pretence of being friends, as they have not engaged a cessation of arms, and as they actually do keep their arms, may not fall, not only upon us in Bethlehem, but also upon all the country, and do a great deal of mischief.

Your Honor will please consider that either of the before mentioned things can prove fatal and destructive to the province, and his Majesty's most dutiful subjects.

It is therefore that two Brethren from Bethlehem, viz: Nathan Seidel and Christian Thos. Benzier, are appointed to go in the name of all the inhabitants of Bethlehem, to represent this affair in its proper light, to your Honor; and they do hope that your Honor will not expose them like sheep to the mouths of the wolves; but send such orders to the commanding officers at Fort Allen, &c., &c., that they may either keep the Indians arriving at any of the forts, or conduct them under proper convoy to Philadelphia, or where your Honor thinks most proper; and let us know your pleasure, whether these Indians that came lately to Bethlehem, viz: Repe Nicodemus, &c., should not come to Philadelphia or any other place, Bethlehem being already so full and so crowded, that in most of our rooms we have been forced to lodge twenty or twenty-five persons, and seventy of our Indians to have lived all the winter in a small house, where they had but two rooms.

I am your Honor's most

Obedient and humble servant,

TIMO. HORSEFIELD.\*

\*For. Rec., G. 181.



## Letter from Governor Morris to W. Parsons.

*Philadelphia, July 11, 1756.*

Sir—Having ordered the Indians at Bethlehem, and such other friendly Indians as shall come thither, to be removed to Easton, you will immediately make the necessary preparations of houses and provisions for their reception, and at a certain time to be agreed upon for their removal, you will order an escort of the town of Bethlehem, to protect them on the road.

While they remain at Easton, you will take care that the soldiers and officers keep strictly to their duty, that the guards and sentries are regularly relieved, and the arms kept in good order, and either discharged or drawn every other day; and you will post them in such manner as will most effectually protect them from the insults of the people, and prevent any evil designs, in case they should not be so friendly as they pretend.

The charges attending this service, you draw bills upon the commissioners for, sending them the necessary accounts; and you will inform me from time to time, what is done in consequence of these orders.

I am, your very

Humble servant,

ROBT. H. MORRIS.

Notwithstanding the Governor's orders to make preparations to remove the Indians from Bethlehem to Easton, there were still a considerable number at the former place, among the Brethren, as will appear from the following statement :

The Governor mentioned to the council, December 6, 1756, that at his instance, Mr. Spangenberg had made out a list of the Moravian Brethren belonging to the Bethlehem Economy, and a state of their society in other parts of Ameri, which was read; and it appeared by Mr. Spangenberg's account, that at this time (December 1756) there are at Bethlehem *five hundred and ten*



*persons, besides ninety-six children*, some orphans and others, belonging to some Brethren and friends, who are not of the Bethlehem Economy.

That Bethlehem makes out a certain Religious Society, intended for the furtherance of the Gospel, as well among the heathens as christians. Forty-eight of the above mentioned Brethren and Sisters are actually employed for that end among the heathens, not only on the continent of America, as Pennsylvania, New England, Barbice, Surinam, &c.; but also in several Islands, as St. Thomas, Croix, Jamaica, &c.

Besides those mentioned just now, there are fifty-four of them employed in Pennsylvania, New York, New England, Jersey and Carolina governments, in preaching the Gospel, keeping schools and the like. Sixty-two of them are merely employed in the education of our children at Bethlehem and Nazareth, as attendants and tutors. Forty-five single men, and eight couples of married people are gone to Carolina, to make a new settlement there, and fifty more who are come for that end from Europe, will go there soon.

There are seventy-two of the above mentioned Brethren in holy orders, viz: Four Bishops, twelve Ordinaries, (Priests) and the rest Deacons, and as many *Acoluthi*, who are preparing for the ministry in the congregation, and now and then made use of like Deacons.

About ninety of the children at Bethlehem and Nazareth, have their parents abroad, mostly on the Gospel's account. Four hundred and twenty-five of those in the foregoing list are under age. Not all who are named in this catalogue, live in Bethlehem township, but some in Sacona, some in Licky, and some in another township, adjoining Bethlehem township.

There are eighty-two Indians besides those young Indian women, who live with our young women, and besides the savages, who are going and coming, and staying longer or shorter with us.\*

\*Provincial Records, P. pa. 196.



## CHAPTER IX.

### LEHIGH COUNTY.

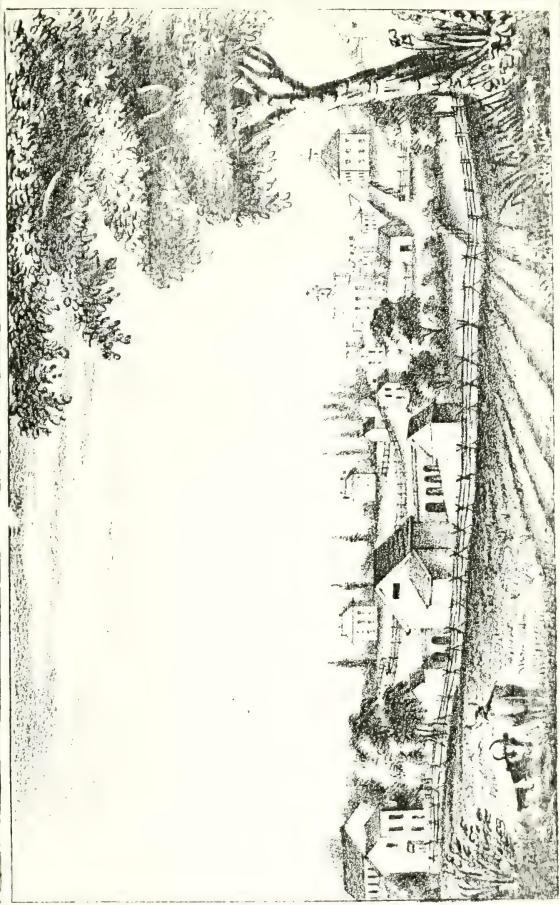
LEHIGH COUNTY was separated from Northampton county by an act of Assembly passed the 6th March 1812. The act defines the boundaries as follows:

“That all that part of Northampton county, lying and being within the limits of the following townships, to wit: The townships of Lynn, Heidelberg, Lowhill, Weissenburg, Macungie, Upper Milford, South Whitehall, Northampton, Salisbury, Upper Saucon, and that part of Hanover township within the following bounds to wit: Beginning at Bethlehem line where it joins the Lehigh river; thence along the said line until it intersects the road leading from Bethlehem to the Lehigh Water Gap; thence along said road to Allen township line, thence along the line of Allen township, westwardly, to the Lehigh, shall be, and the same are hereby, according to their present lines, declared to be erected into a county, henceforth to be called LEHIGH.”

This county is bounded on the north-west by the Kittatinny, or Blue mountains, separating it from Schuylkill and Carbon counties, north-east by Northampton, south-east by Bucks, and south-west by Montgomery and Berks counties. The physical appearance of the country is diversified. The surface is generally level, in some places rolling, in others rugged and somewhat broken. The lofty Kittatinny on the north, gives that portion its peculiar features. The *Lecha Hill*, or South mountain crosses the south-east portion of the county, which gives the country a rugged surface. This mountain range is of primary formation, abounding with iron ore. Between the South and Blue mountains, is the fertile Kittatinny valley, perhaps unsurpassed in agricultural wealth, being highly cultivated by an industrious class







View of Alton-on-Trent



of our worthy fellow citizens, Germans by descent, whose habits of industry and frugality they retain.

Perhaps few counties in the state, are more picturesque and varied than Lehigh. The valley portion of the county is nearly equally divided between the limestone and clay slate formation.

“The most important productions are those of agriculture. In a fertile region like this, an industrious population naturally looks to the tillage of the soil, as their surest dependence for support and profit. Considerable progress has, however, been made in many branches of manufacturing industry, and the developement of the mineral resources of the country has not been neglected. The iron ore of this region supplies material for the operation of several furnaces, viz: The Crane Iron Works, Stephen Balliet's Furnace, Hunter's & Miller's Furnace, and Ibach's Forge. The Crane Works, of a very large size, are constructed expressly to smelt iron with anthracite coal, by means of the hot blast.

The county is well watered by the Lehigh river and its numerous tributaries, viz: Antelauny, or Maiden creek, Caply, or Balliet's, Trout, Jordan, Cedar, Caladaque, Perkiomen, and Little Lehigh creeks; Crowner's, Linn, Willow and Sinking runs.

The Lehigh river, called *Leckhaw*, by the Indians, signifying *West Branch*, is a branch of the Delaware. It rises in Wayne, Pike and Luzerne counties, but its various tributaries unite near Stoddartsville, on the north-western border of Monroe county, and as the stream flows onward, it augments by receiving the waters of many mountain creeks; and in its course of twenty-five miles, it makes, at the mouth of Wright's Mill creek, a turn nearly south; and after stealing a serpentine course of twenty miles, it reaches, by way of Mauch Chunk, Lehighton. Here it deflects to the south-east, and pursues that direction twenty-five miles, to Allentown, when it turns at an angle of one hundred and twenty or more degrees to the Lehigh Hills, flows hard by Bethlehem, and twenty five miles below, reaches the Delaware river. In its course it receives, within Carbon county, from the



west side, Quacake creek, Nesquehoning, Mauch Chunk, Mahoning and Lizard creeks; from the east, Bear creek, Big creek, formed of Hoed's creek, Poko-po-poko, Aquanshicola;\* from Lehigh county, Trout creek, Jordan creek, Little Lehigh, Hockyondaque, Mill creek, or Caladaque, Monokacey; in Northampton county, from the south, Saneon creek, besides some small runs.†

The Lehigh may, with much propriety, be called, "*the Mountain Torrent*." It rushes headlong when swollen, and sweeps every impeding obstacle. The fall of the river is, from Stoddardsville, to the mouth of the Nesquehoning creek, about two miles above Lausanne, and three above Mauch Chunk, 845 feet; from Nesquehoning to the Lehigh Water Gap, 260 feet; from the Gap to Easton, 205 feet. Thus in a comparative course, of less than seventy miles, it has a fall of thirteen hundred and ten feet. From Easton to tide water, in the Delaware river at Trenton, the stream falls about one hundred feet. The Lehigh at Stoddardsville, is therefore elevated 1410 feet above the level of the ocean.

The navigation of the river has been much improved. In its natural state, the Lehigh was navigable for boats carrying fifteen tons, as far as Lausanne, at the foot of the Broad mountain, when a rocky rapid just above the Turnhole, called *Hatchet tooth Falls*, improved the ascending navigation. When the river was low—in August and September—boats with loading could not ascend further than Allentown.

The navigation of the Lehigh was improved principally by the exertions of Messrs. Josiah White and Erskine Hazard, who obtained, March 20, 1818, from the Legislature an act to authorize them to commence their operations."

The improvements made by the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, are of great advantage to this county, by affording a cheap and ready means of trans-

\*In the Provincial Records, in the Secretary's office at Haverhill, the name of this stream is written *Aquanshehals*. Record of Charters and Indian Deeds, p. 128.

†For an account of small streams, see description of topography.



porting produce and merchandize, as well as considerable home market. By this navigation a surplus of provisions, flour, hay, &c., is carried to Mauch Chunk, and to the timber region higher up. And that destined for Philadelphia is sent by way of Easton, and thence by canal to Bristol and Philadelphia. Merchandize is brought back in return.

In this connection, is presented an attempt to describe a stupendous work of nature, namely :

*Die Lecha Wasser-Kaft*, i. e. the *Lehigh Water Gap*, in the Kittatinny, or Blue mountain, the dividing line between Carbon county and that of Lehigh and Northampton, is so named from the river Lehigh, which steals its way through the *Gap*, prominently walled on both sides, forms a sublime object of admiration, and presents to the observant spectator, one of the most picturesque prospects in east Pennsylvania. At almost every season of the year, the diversified defile is exceedingly attractive. The writer visited this place in September, 1844. In ascending the eastern bank some hundred feet, the scene heightens in grandeur, and the stream—the beautiful, yet curling, rippled waters of the Lehigh river, add much, nay every thing, to make it impressive beyond oblivion. Though it is seemingly a rugged stream *here*, yet as you follow it in its course, through a fertile region of country, receiving tributaries of different sizes, until itself is a considerable river, before it reaches its silvery recipient, the Delaware. It is in all its ways, as well as at the *Gap*, where it rolls majestically over a rupic bed, and reflecting a sombre shade of the impending mountains, a grand stream.

To return to the *Gap*. The eastern bank is bordered for the distance of about a mile by craggy cliffs, towering to an amazing height, and of forms the most *bizarre*. Between which wall of rocks and the river the road winds along. Hastening to leave these black abodes, which seem to afford shelter to none but the ravenous beasts of the forest, the Lehigh appears eagerly moving on towards the fertile low





lands, which succeed in view, on the eastern bank.

Ascending the eastern height, the traveller is amply rewarded for the exertion of climbing from rock to rock, in scaling the pine covered side of the mountain, by the rich and extensive prospect which the eye then commands. At his feet roll the waters of the majestic stream—on the opposite side is a towering ridge, near the summit of which appears, right opposite, emerging from the surrounding woods, a lonely pile of rocks, whimsically called, "*Die Teufel's Kanzel*," i. e. "*The Devil's Pulpit*," which indignantly suffers but a few blasted pines to shade its sullen brow. At a distance an extensive country, variegated with woods and farms, watered by the meandering Lehigh, and ridge retiring behind ridge, till lost in the faint tints of the horizon, all bursts upon the sight, and fill the mind with sublime ideas of the greatness of the Creator. The shattered rocks, thrown together in wild confusion, and the strata of rounded stones, which are to be met with in passing through the Gap, have given rise to the supposition that the Lehigh, being obstructed in its course by the Blue mountain, was formerly dammed up into a lake, which at length bursting the barrier, formed the chasin now called the *Lehigh Gap*. The learned have not agreed, as yet, in the decision of this mooted point.

A learned writer says: "It is *common* to speak of such passes as being formed by the rivers, which are often supposed to have burst their barriers, and thus to have shaped their own channels. This may have happened in some peculiar cases, and there are doubtless many instances where the lakes, of which many must have been left at the retiring both of the primeval and of the diluvial ocean, have worn or burst away their barriers, especially when composed, as they must often have been, of loose materials. But with respect to most rocky passes of rivers through mountains, there appears no reason whatever to believe that the waters have torn assunder the solid strata. A more resistless energy must



have been requisite for such an effect ; and we must therefore conclude that the rivers have, in most instances, merely flowed on through the lowest and least obstructed passages. Their channels they have doubtless deepened and modified, often to an astonishing degree but they have rarely formed them through solid rocks."—*Silliman*.

The county is conveniently intersected by good roads—the streams are readily crossed by substantial bridges. The county is well supplied with mills. There are about seventy grist mills, fifty saw mills, seven oil mills, six woolen factories, and several fulling mills, three powder mills and one paper mill in the county, besides thirty tanneries.

The county is divided into the following townships, which are fully described in the sequel, viz : Hanover, Heidelberg, Low Hill, Linn, Lowen, Macunjy, Northampton, North Whitehall, Salisbury, South Whitehall, Upper Milford, Upper Macunjy, Upper Saucon and Weissenberg.

The population of this county was, in 1820, 17,175 ; in 1830, 22,266 ; in 1840, 25,787.

The first court held in the county met in the public house, now kept by Mr. Craig, then kept by Mr. George Savitz. The court house was erected in 1814. The jail had been previously built. The following is an extract from the public records:

At a Court of General Quarter Sessions of the Peace, began and held at the borough of Northampton, for the county of Lehigh, on the 21st day of December, before the Hon. Robert, President, and the Hon. Peter Rhoads and Jonas Hartzell, Esq., Associate Judges of the said Court. At the November term, 1813.

November 30. Court met at the house of George Savitz, and adjourned from thence to meet in the upper story of the county prison, prepared by the commissioners for holding the courts of the county of Lehigh, until the court house be erected.



*Grand Jurors.* Jacob Newhard, Sr., *foreman*; Zacharias Long, Casper Moyer, George Brush, Philip Kleckner, Andrew Eisenheart, Jonathan Knaues, George Yeahle, John Cromer, John Bergenstock, John Jerret, George Wenner, Adam Singmaster, Daniel Trexall, Frederick Hyneman, George Essing, Abraham Diehl.

Lehigh having been part of Northampton county, its early history is merged with that of the county from which it has been formed. In 1798-'99, scenes occurred of no ordinary degree, a principal part of which transpired in this county.

Shortly after the election of John Adams, several acts were passed by Congress, which were obnoxious to a portion of the people of East Pennsylvania, in consequence of which, Berks, Bucks and Northampton, presented scenes of excitement. In Northampton, a party headed by one Fries, resisted attempts by the federal government to collect a *direct tax*—well known by the name of "*the house tax*." John Fries, a desperado, and his associates, not only resisted the assessors, but in hot pursuit chased them from township to township. It is said there were parties of them—fifty and sixty in number—most of them well armed. Fries himself was armed with a large horse pistol, and accompanied by one Kuyder, who assisted him in command. They seized several assessors.

In some parts of the counties named, in demonstration of their opposition to government, they erected *liberty poles*. To quell the insurrection, troops, in obedience to Adams' instruction, were raised in Lancaster county. Several companies marched from Lancaster, April 1, 1799; wending their *front* toward the arena of dispute, by way of *Reading*, when Captain Montgomery's troop of light horse arrived on the evening of the 1st of April. Their first act, to display their prowess and gallantry, was to go clandestinely to the house of Jacob Gosin, who, in the spirit of the times, had erected a liberty pole on his



own premises, which they cut, without meeting any resistance.

To give undoubted proof of their daring bravery, they brandished their damascene weapons—drew pistols, to show that they were armed, in the house of the inoffensive father, whose minor children were scared “half to death,” at the marshal manœuvres of the Lancaster troops.

To let no time slip, and while they were undaunted, they proceeded from Gosin’s to the house of John Strohecker, whither their eagle eyes were drawn by a recently erected pole, tipped with a rag, “flapping in the breeze.” This pole, to show the independence of some sturdy urchins, had been erected by some children, in which Strohecker’s were ring-leaders. To deter these young heroes, the solders took down the pole, stripped it of its insignia—entered the house where they found the little wights—and as they did at Gosin’s, so did they here—brandished weapons of war—presented pistols and swords to the youthful company, to no small alarm of both parents and children !!

To consummate their martial plans and designs, they molested the house of Jacob Epler—maltreated him unprovokedly. Like bravos ever merit—these merited the contempt of all reflecting persons—rendering themselves obnoxious to the orderly and well disposed among all classes.

Satisfied of having rendered their country some service, the troop next morning started for Northampton, to fully execute the specific purpose of their mission. This done, they again returned by way of Reading, where they entered the office of the “*Adler*,” a paper edited and printed by Jacob Schneider, whom they rudely denuded, by violently tearing his clothes from his body, in a somewhat inclement season, and by force of arms, dragged him before the commanding captain, who peremptorily ordered the editor, for writing and printing some offensive articles, to be whipped; “Twenty-five lashes,”





said he, "shall be well laid on his denuded back, in the market house"—which order was, however, not executed, because of the timely and manly interposition of some *gentlemen* of Captain Leiper's company, of Philadelphia. A few lashes, however, had been inflicted before these men had time to fully interpose—these were laid on by one accustomed to beat, when little resistance is to be dreaded—he was a drummer!

Colonel Ephor, who it appears, had by this time erected, by the assistance of his neighbors, a *liberty pole* in place of the pole erected by his children—thither the soldiery resorted, where they attempted to compel a common laborer to cut down the "offensive wood," notwithstanding that he protested against doing so, at the same time, on most solemn asseverations, declaring he was also a federalist—Ich bin auch ein Federalist! liebe Leut; das bin. Ja ich auch ein Federal!

They succeeded in divesting the pole, and with it appended as a trophy, they rode, vociferating as they went through the streets of Reading, to their place of quarters. In a few days they left; but on the 24th of April, an army, under the command of Brigadier General McPherson, arrived at Reading, apprehending some of the insurrectionists, who were afterwards tried before Judge Peters—some found guilty—some were fined and imprisoned—some were condemned to be capitally punished, but none attoned with their lives—they were pardoned through executive clemency!

The following extracts are taken from the report of the trial of John Fries, and others, for treason:

A grand Jury was empanelled, consisting of the following gentlemen, namely: J. Ross, Joseph Parker, Robert Ralston, John Perat, Daniel Smith, Edward Pennington, Benjamin W. Morris, John Craig, David H. Conyughan, Gideon Hill Wells, Wm. Montgomery, Philip Nicklin, Thos. M. Willing, Samuel Coates, T. C. Fisher, William Buckley. A true bill found.



May 15, 1799. Mr. Setgreaves, of Easton, opened the trial on the part of the United States. The following are extracts from his speech:

"It will appear, gentlemen, from the testimony which will be presented to you, that during the latter months of the year 1798, discords prevailed to an enormous extent throughout a large portion of the counties of Bucks, Northampton, and Montgomery; and that considerable difficulties attended the assessors for the direct tax, in the execution of their duties—that in several townships associations of the people were actually formed in order to prevent the persons charged with the execution of these laws of the United States, from performing their duty, and more particularly to prevent the assessors from measuring their houses. This opposition was made at many public township meetings, called for the purpose. In many instances resolutions in writing were entered into, solemnly forewarning the officers, and many times accompanied with threats. Not only so, but discontents prevailed to such a height, that even the friends of the government in that part were completely suppressed by menaces against any who should assist those officers in their duty; repeated declarations were made, both at public as well as at private meetings, that if any person should be arrested by the civil authority, such arrest would be followed by the rising of the people, in opposition to that authority, for the purpose of rescuing such prisoners; indefatigable pains were taken, by those charged with the execution of the laws, to calm the fears and remove the misapprehensions of the infatuated people; for this purpose they read and explained the law to them, and informed them that they were misled into the idea that the law was not actually in force, for that it actually was; at the same time warning them of the consequences which would flow from opposition, and this was accompanied with promises that even their most capricious wishes would be gratified on their obedience. The favor was in



many instances granted, that where any opposition was made to any certain person executing the office of assessor, another should be substituted. In some townships proposals were made for people to choose for themselves; but, notwithstanding this accommodating offer, the opposition continued. The consequences were, actual opposition and resistance; in some parts violence was actually used, and the assessors were taken and imprisoned by armed parties, and in other parts mobs assembled to compel them either to deliver up their papers or to resign their commissions; that in some instances they were threatened with bodily harm, so that in those parts the obnoxious law remained unexecuted in consequence. The state of insurrection and rebellion had arisen to such a height, it became necessary to compel the execution of the laws, and warrants were in consequence issued against certain persons and served upon them; in some instances, during the execution of that duty, the marshal met with insult and almost with violence; having, however, got nearly the whole of the warrants served, he appointed head-quarters for these prisoners to rendezvous at Bethlehem, where some of them were to enter bail for their appearance in the city, and others were to come to the city in custody for trial.

"On the day thus appointed for the prisoners to meet, and when a number of them had actually assembled, agreeably to appointment, a number of parties in arms, both horse and foot, more than a hundred men, accoutered with all their military apparatus, commanded in some instances by their proper officers, marched to Bethlehem, collected before the house in which were the marshal and prisoners, whom they demanded to be delivered up to them, and in consequence of refusal, they proceeded to act very little short of actual hostility; so that the marshal deemed it prudent to accede to their demands, and the prisoners were liberated.

"This, gentlemen, is the general history of the in-



surrection. I shall now state to you the part which the unfortunate prisoner at the bar took in those hostile transactions. The prisoner is an inhabitant of Lower Milford, Bucks county. Some time in February last, a public meeting was held at the house of one John Kline, in that township, to consider this house tax; at that meeting certain resolutions were entered into and a paper signed; (we have endeavored to trace this paper so as to produce it to the court and jury, but have failed.) This paper was signed by fifty-two persons, and committed to the hands of one of their number. John Fries was present at this meeting, and assisted in drawing up the paper, at which time his expressions against this law were extremely violent, and he threatened to shoot one of the assessors, Mr. Foulke, through the legs, if he proceeded to assess the houses; again the prisoner at a vendue threatened another of the assessors, Mr. S. Clarke, that if he attempted to go on with the assessment, he should be committed to an old stable and there fed on rotten corn. The assessor in Lower Milford was intimidated so as to decline making the assessments, and the principal assessors, together with three other assessors, were obliged to go into that township to execute the law. At the house of Mr. Jacob Fries, on the 5th March, Mr. Chapman, the assessor, met with the prisoner, who declared his determination not to submit, but to oppose the law, and that by next morning he could raise seven hundred men in opposition to it."

[Fries and his partisans continued to follow and persecute several of the assessors, chasing them from township to township, in parties of fifty or sixty, most of whom were in arms, with drum and fife. Fries was armed with a large horse pistol, and accompanied by one Kuyder, who assisted him in command. Thus equipped they went to Quakertown, seized two assessors, and attempted to fire at another who ran away, but the fire-arm did not go off. They examined the papers of the assessors, and exacted a





promise that they should not proceed in the valuation of the houses in Lower Milford. They abused a traveller who had the independence to stand up for the government. At Quakertown, learning that the marshal had taken a number of prisoners, they resolved to effect their rescue, and the people of Milford were invited to assist in this business, and a paper setting forth their design, was drawn up by Fries, at his own house, and signed by the party.]

"On the morning of the next day, twenty or more of them met at the house of Conrad Marks, in arms. John Fries was armed with a sword, and had a feather in his hat. On the road as they went forward they were met by young Marks, who told them they might as well turn about, for that the Northampton people were strong enough to do the business without those from Bucks county. Some were so inclined to do, but at the instance of Fries and some others, they did go forward, and actually proceeded to Bethlehem. Before the arrival of these troops, a party going on the same business had stopped at the bridge near Bethlehem, where they were met by a deputation from the marshal, to advise them to return home; they agreed to halt there, and send three of their number to declare to the marshal their demand. During this period Fries and his party came up, but it appears when they came, Fries took the party actually over the bridge, and he arranged the toll, and ordered them to proceed. With respect to the proof of the proceedings at Bethlehem, it cannot be mistaken; he was then the leading man, and he appeared to enjoy the command. With the consent of his people he demanded the prisoners of the marshal, and when that officer told him that he could not surrender them, except they were taken from him by force, and produced his warrant for taking them, the prisoner then harrangued his party of the house, and explained to them the necessity of using force; and that you should not mistake his design, we will prove to you that he declared that was the third day which he had been



out on this expedition, that he had had a skirmish the day before, and if the prisoners were not released he should have another that day.' 'Now you observe,' resumed he, 'that force is necessary, but you must obey my orders. We will not go without taking the prisoners. But take my orders—you must not fire first; you must be first fired upon, and when I am gone you must do as well as you can, as I expect to be the first man that falls.' He further declared to the marshal that they would fire till a cloud of smoke prevented them from seeing each other, and executing the office of command of the troops, which at that time overawed the marshal and his attendants. He harangued the troops to obey his orders, which they did. The marshal was really intimidated to liberate the prisoners; and then the object was accomplished, and the party dispersed amid the huzzas of the insurgents. After this affair at Bethlehem, the prisoner frequently avowed his opposition to the law, and justified that outrage; and when a meeting was afterwards held at Lower Milford to choose assessors, the prisoner refused his assent, and appeared as violent as ever."

Most of the above statements were proved, including a variety of other details. Fries, after two trials, in both of which he was found guilty of treason, was sentenced to be hung, but was subsequently pardoned by John Adams.

Several others from the same vicinity were tried, and generally found guilty of the subordinate crimes of sedition, insurrection, and riot; they were imprisoned for a time, and heavily fined, and held to bail for good behavior. George Gittman and Frederick Hainey were also condemned for high treason. Among the disaffected who had been taken prisoners by the marshal, and who were rescued by the insurgents, was one Jacob Hyerman, a German minister, recently arrived from Germany. He seems to have exerted nearly as much influence as Fries, in stirring up the people in Chestnut Hill and Hamilton town.



ships, to opposition. History does not state to what sect he belonged, but the testimony would seem to show that he strongly favored the "church militant."

One of the assessors testified that while on his round of duty in Chestnut Hill township, "the prisoner (Eyerman) came in and began to rip out in a violent manner against this taxation, saying that Congress had made laws which were unjust, and the people need not take up with them; if they did, all kinds of laws would follow; but if they would not put up with this, they need not with those that would come after, because it was a free country; but in case the people admitted of those laws, they would certainly be put under great burdens. He said he knew perfectly what laws were made, and that the President nor Congress had no right to make them. That Congress and the government only made such laws to rob the people, and that they were nothing but a parcel of damned rogues or '*spitz bube*,' [highwaymen or thieves.]

"Were the people of the township much opposed to the law?" "Yes, they were so violent that I knew but one man on the same side as myself." "Would this have been so if it had not been for the parson?" "I am fully convinced it would not." "Did Eyerman appear to be a simple sort of man, easily to be led astray or deluded?" "No, he was not thought so; he was always a very good preacher."

*Prisoner.*—"Did I not pray for the Government, President and Vice President?" "Yes, you did when in the pulpit; but when you were out, you prayed the other way."

John Sneider deposed, that he lived in Hamilton township, and knew the prisoner—as much as he understood, the prisoner meant to take arms against it. He said if we let that go forward, it would go on as in the old country, but that he [Eyerman] would rather lay his black coat on a nail, and fight the whole week, and preach for them Sundays, than that should be so.



"How long has this man been at Hamilton?"  
"About 18 months."

"The township was always peaceable, I suppose, before he came among you?" "Yes, and believe if he had not come, nothing would have happened of the kind."

Another witness said that the prisoner came to his house, where conversation began about the house tax, whereupon he said he did not care whether they put up with it or not, for he had no house to tax. A person present answered: But you have a great quantity of books to tax. The prisoner answered that "if anybody would offer to tax his books, he would take a French, a Latin, an Hebrew, and a Greek book down to them, and if they could not read them, he would slap them about their ears till they would fall to pieces." The prisoner continued preacher to that congregation until he was taken up.

After the rescue, he fled to New York state, but was apprehended and brought back, and found guilty of conspiracy, &c., &c., was sentenced to be imprisoned one year, pay fifty dollars fine, and give security for his good behavior one year. About thirty others were convicted, and fined and imprisoned according to the degree of crime.—*Day's Historical Collection.*





## CHAPTER X.

### TOPOGRAPHY OF TOWNSHIPS, &c.

*Hanover township* is the only township in this county, east of the Lehigh river. It is bounded on the north, by Allen township; east, by Hanover and Bethlehem, and south, by Lehigh township—all of Northampton county; and south-west by the Lehigh river. The form of this township is very irregular. The surface is level; limestone soil, of an excellent quality, well cultivated, and very productive, repaying the labor of the farmer richly. The Caladaque creek, which rises in Allen township, Northampton county, and running south-westwardly, running along the south-western boundary, through the north-east angle of this township, and following into the Lehigh river, about two miles below Hockendoque, affords some water-power, having several mills upon it. The Lehigh river affords an abundance of mill seats; there are several grist and saw-mills, two woolen factories, and a paper-mill, in this township.

The Allentown bridge, across Lehigh river, connects this township with the borough of Allentown. Formerly, there was an elegant chain bridge over the Lehigh, consisting of two loops and two half loops, and suspended by four chains. That bridge was two hundred and thirty feet long and thirty wide.

The population, in 1820, was 866; in 1830, 1,102; in 1840, 1,343. The county tax, levied in 1844, amounted to \$708 83; the state tax, \$967 28.

*Biery's Port*, a post village, consisting of several dwellings, two taverns, one store, a grist mill, a Presbyterian church, and the Crane iron works, are in this township.



The iron works are owned by Messrs. White, Hazard, Mitchel, Erb, M'Callister & Co.; are of a large size, and constructed expressly to smelt iron, with anthracite coal, by means of the hot blast. The water power is supplied from the Lehigh canal of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, and the furnaces, with the blowing and air-heating apparatus, are constructed in a superior manner. The works have been in successful operation since 1840, producing, at present, weekly, from one hundred and ninety to two hundred tons of castings of various kinds. The works are about three miles north of Allentown, and five from Bethlehem.

*Rittersville* is a post village, consisting of five dwellings, one tavern, one store—a church, near it, is located in a poor part of the township.

*Heidelberg township* is bounded on the north-east by Carbon county; south-east, by North Whitehall township; south, by Low Hill township, and west, by Linn township. The figure of it is very irregular. The surface is very hilly, being partly crossed by the Blue mountain; the soil is white gravel, producing, if well cultivated, an abundant crop of rye. In the north-west corner of the township is a singular knob, called "*Bake Oven Knob*." The township contains nine grist mills, seven saw mills, one furnace, owned by Stephen Balliet; one fulling mill, two woolen factories, one gun and rifle manufactory, several tanneries, and ten or fifteen distilleries in operation.

The township is drained by Trout creek, which rises at the foot of the Blue mountain, and running eastwardly, falls with the Lehigh river, about two miles below the Water Gap, turning several mills, but not sufficiently large to be navigable. It is also drained by Jordan, rising at the foot of the Blue mountain, in this township, and running a very crooked course, towards the south-east, falling into the Little Lehigh creek, not more than one hundred paces from its mouth. The Jordan, and its various



branches, turn a great number of mills, but is not navigable. The waters of the Jordan are much affected by wet and dry seasons. Crowner's run is also one of the small streams that drains the township; it rises about the centre of it, and flowing southwardly, unites with the Jordan creek, on the line between Low Hill and Whitehall townships.

The population, in 1820, was 1,900; in 1830, 2,208; in 1840, 2,351. Amount of county tax levied in 1844, was \$770 56; state tax, \$1,067 59. In 1843, \$20 52 was paid for the education of the poor.

*Segersville*, a post village, about seventeen miles north-west from Allentown, near the line of the township, contains about twenty dwellings, one store and one tavern. The only church in the township is about two miles from the village. The country around the village is rough and broken. Agriculture needs some considerable attention being paid to it, before the farmer can count on ample and certain returns for his labor.

*Germanstown*, a small place, one store, owned by Nathan German. During the French and Indian war, in 1755 and 1756, the greater part of the inhabitants of this township had fled to Bethlehem and other places, for refuge, and to escape being inhumanly butchered by the savage hordes who were marauding this region of country in search of human victims to glut their vengeance. In October, 1763, the inhabitants were again alarmed by the Indians committing cruel murders in an adjoining township. (*See North Whitehall township.*)

*North Whitehall township* is bounded on the north-east, by the Lehigh river, which separates it from Northampton county; on the south, by South Whitehall township; on the west, by Low Hill township, and north-west, by Heidelberg township. The surface is level; limestone soil, rich, and generally pretty well cultivated. This township is singularly



intersected by numerous roads, which centre in the main road, leading to Allentown. The Jordan creek and Copley creek, or Balliet's creek, are the principal streams draining the township. Copley creek rises in this township—running south-easterly, falls into the Lehigh river, about five miles above Allentown. In its course, it turns several mills. In dry seasons it fails much. This township contains seven grist mills, four saw mills, and a number of tanneries. There are two German Reformed and Lutheran churches in this township, one near the north-western boundary, and the other, on the south, near Copley creek. The population of 1820, was 1,807; in 1830, 2,008; in 1840, 2,324. The county tax, assessed for 1844, was \$899 25; state tax, \$1,340 83. In 1843, \$119 78 were paid for the education of the poor.

*Siegersville* is a small post village, consisting of five or six dwellings, one store, and one tavern. It is situated in a fertile and highly improved country.

*Snydersville*, owned by George Snyder, who is proverbially known as the "Keeper of the Drovers' Inn." The place consists of a small cluster of houses and several shops. Its situation, it is said, is peculiar—it is in and between, like "George," the village being both in North Whitehall and Upper Macunij, having the boundary line passing through it.

*Kern's Mills.* Here is a post office, a grist mill, one store, and several dwelling houses.

*Slate Dam.* Here is a store and dwellings, owned by Reuben Sager.

Before this township was separated, or divided into North and South Whitehall, the Indians committed depredations within its borders; even at a time when it had been supposed all hostilities had ceased, a party of savages appeared on a sudden, in this township, and did some bloody work. "On the eighth of October, 1763, a party of fifteen or twenty Indians, attacked the house of Nicholas Marks, of Whitehall township. Marks, his wife, and an apprentice boy, made





their escape, though twice fired upon by the Indians, and proceeded to the house of one Adam Fasler, where there were twenty men under arms. These immediately went in pursuit of the enemy. In their progress, they visited the farms of Jacob Meekly, where they found a boy and a girl lying dead, the girl scalped; of Hans Schneider, where they discovered the owner, his wife, and three children dead in the field, and three girls, one dead, the other wounded, and one of them scalped. On their return to Ashler's, they found the wife of Jacob Allening, with a child, dead in the road, and scalped. The houses of Marks and Schneider, were both burnt."\*

*South Whitehall township* is bounded on the north, by North Whitehall township; east, by the Lehigh river, which separates it from Hanover township, and by Northampton township; south, by Upper Macun-  
gy township. The surface is level; limestone soil, very well cultivated, and abundantly productive, amply repaying the husbandman for the care bestowed upon it in a judicious course of culture.

This township is watered by Jordan creek, and Cedar creek. The latter rises from a large spring in Upper Macun-  
gy township, and turns a large flour mill, about six perches below the fountain, and after a course of three miles, falls into the Little Lehigh. The volume of this singular stream appears invariable in wet or dry weather. The long continued drought this summer, (1844) though affecting all other streams, did not any the least diminish this stream. It never freezes, and the grass, which grows to the water's edge, appears green all seasons, and is always uncovered, the water dissolving the snow as it falls. Sinking Run is another remarkable stream; it rises in Macun-  
gy township, and flows easterly, through this township; it sinks into the ground about five miles from Allentown. It is supposed to have a

\* Froelich's History of Pa. Appendix, p. 624.



subterraneous course of more than a mile southward, and to rise at the fountain of Cedar creek, in Upper Macunjy.

Cavern Spring rises near the mouth of a limestone cavern, within two miles of the borough of Allentown; on the north-west is a large fountain, and pours its waters into the Jordan creek. This cavern has an entrance of ten or eleven feet high, and has been penetrated about one hundred feet, into the hill, to a stream of water.

This township contains five grist mills, two saw mills, several tanneries, and a German Reformed and Lutheran church, about four miles from Allen township. Ibach's forge is in this township.

The population of this township, in 1820, was 1,623; in 1830, 1,952; in 1840, 2,290. The amount of county tax, assessed in 1844, was \$1,230 70; state tax, \$1,757 19. In 1843, \$244 42 were paid for the education of the poor.

It appears that this township, and others, were overrun by the Indians, in 1763; for we find "that October 15th, 1763, Governor Hamilton called the attention of the Assembly to the sad condition of the settlers of Linn, Heidelberg, Whitehall, Macunjy, Salisbury and Upper Milford townships, of the county of Northampton, (now Lehigh.) Their houses were destroyed, their farms laid waste, barns, grain, fences, &c. burnt to ashes—eighteen persons murdered."

The persons who had been massacred, were unoffending German immigrants, who had never molested an Indian. This excited the suspicion of the inhabitants, generally. The Indians were traced, by scout, to wigwams of the christian Indians, at Conestoga, and to those in Northampton county, which eventuated in the total extermination of the Indians, in Lancaster county, in December 1763.

*Linn township* is bounded on the north, by Carbon county; east, by Heidelberg township; south, by Westenberg; south-west, by Berks county, and on



the north-west, by Schuylkill county. The Blue mountain crossing the northern part of the township, the surface along it is hilly or greatly rolling; a portion of the surface of this township is pretty level; the soil is gravelly—agriculture may still be much improved, though many of the farms yield well. The free use of lime, as a stimulating manure, would greatly aid in improving the soil, and well repay a large per centage.

This township is drained by the Antelauny, or Maiden creek, which rises here and flows into the Schuylkill river, through Berks county. Linn run, which rises in this township, near the south-west boundary, is a tributary of the Jordan creek. The sources of the Antelauny and Linn run, almost intermingle. These streams afford an abundance of fish seats; there are, in this township, ten grist mills, five saw mills, one woolen factory, one powder mill, and three German Reformed and Lutheran churches; also several small villages. This township, and Albion, in Berks county, formed a portion of *Alleghenigel*, in days past.

*Linnville* is a small post village, about seventeen miles north-west of Allentown, consisting of a few dwellings, one store and one tavern.

*New Tripoli*, a post village, about fifteen miles from Allentown, consists of several houses.

*Jacksonville* is a post village, in the northern part of the township, about eighteen miles from Allentown. The population of this township, in 1820, was 1,664; in 1830, 1,747; in 1840, 1,895. The county tax, assessed in 1844, was \$741 03; the state tax, \$1,012 85. In 1843, \$49 02, were paid for the education of the poor.

This region of country, of which this township constitutes a part, was settled at a comparatively early period, settlements having been made about the year 1735. In February, 1756, the Indians committed a number of cruel murders upon the German settlers.



On the 14th of February, 1756, the Indians surprized the inmates of the house of Frederick Reichelsderfer, shot two of his children, set his house and barn on fire, and burnt up all his grain and cattle. Thence, they proceeded to the house of Jacob Gerhart, where they killed one man, two women, and six children. Two of the children had slipped under the bed, one of which was burned; the other escaped, and ran a mile, to get to the people.

On the 24th of March, following, ten wagons went to Allemaengel, to bring a family, with their effects, away; and as they were returning, about three miles below one George Zeisloff's, they were fired upon by a number of Indians from both sides of the road, upon which the wagoners left their wagons and ran into the woods, and the horses, frightened at the firing and terrible yelling of the Indians, ran down a hill, and broke one of the wagons to pieces. The enemy killed George Zeisloff and his wife, a young man of twenty, a boy of twelve, also a girl of fourteen years old, four of whom they scalped.\*

*Low Hill township* is bounded on the north, by Heidelberg township; on the east, by North Whitehall; on the south, by Macunjy, and on the west, by Weissenberg township. The surface is hilly, and in some places rolling; the soil is principally white gravel; the state of agriculture is improving; many of the farms are rendered productive by a judicious course of crops, and strict attention to manuring. Lime, if judiciously applied, would greatly improve this kind of soil.

This township is watered by Jordan creek, and several of its tributaries—such as Linn run, Crowner's run, which rises in Heidelberg township, near its centre, and flows southwardly, through this township and Willow run—all these streams afford mill seats

\* Letter from Valentine Probst, to Jacob Levan, Esq., Feb. 15 1756. See history of Berks county, p. 58, 123, 124.





The township contains ten grist mills, five saw mills, several oil mills, and two clover mills.

*Clanseville* is quite a neat little post village, consisting of a few dwellings and a store. It is the only village in the township.

The population of the township, in 1820, was 703; in 1830, 808; in 1840, 854. The county tax, for 1844, amounted to \$238 35; state tax, \$354 71. In 1843, \$49 02 were paid for educating the poor.

*Upper Macungy.* This township and Lower Macungy, have, within the last ten or twelve years, been divided. They were formerly known as *Macungy township*.

This township is bounded on the north-east, by South Whitehall; on the south, by Lower Macungy, and on the north-west, by Weissenberg. The surface is generally very level; the soil limestone, carefully cultivated and abundantly productive. Both Upper and Lower Macungy are densely populated. This township alone, had, in 1840, a population of nearly 1800, and it may now exceed two thousand. It is drained by the Little Lehigh creek and its numerous tributaries. Shantz's Spring, the head of Cedar creek, is in this township. Cedar Spring is remarkable for its strength and uniformity, as to quantity of water. Only a few rods below its fountain, it turns a large flouring mill. In its course, which is only three miles, it propels three mills, viz: Butt's, Knaus' and Martz's—these fall into Mr. Edleman's mill dam, on the Little Lehigh. North-west from Schantz's Spring, is a stream, which, after a course of three miles, sinks into the earth. It is conjectured by many, that this stream forms the Cedar creek fountain. The volume of water of Shantz's Spring is invariable in wet and dry, and it never freezes over.

There are two grist mills and two saw mills in this township; also several tanneries.

The population, in 1840, was 1,769. The amount



of county tax, in 1844, \$1,032 48; state tax, \$1,616 32. In 1843, \$68 35 were paid towards educating the poor.

*Foglesville*, a post village, at the junction of the Allentown and Millerstown road, nine miles from Allentown, consists of sixteen dwellings, one store, one tavern, a school house, a German Reformed and Lutheran church, situated in a rich and fertile country.

*Treasterstown*, a neat post village, eight miles from Allentown, on the road to Kutztown, Berks county. It contains sixteen or eighteen dwellings, two taverns, one store, a Lutheran and German Reformed church. The country around it is well improved.

*Lower Macunijy*. This, and Upper Macunijy townships, were, until the last ten or twelve years, known as *Macunijy township*. It is bounded on the north, by Upper Macunijy; north-east, by Salisbury, (Salsberg;) on the south-east, by Upper Milford township; south-west, by Berks county. The surface of the township is level, and of the best limestone soil; well improved, and very productive; yields a rich recompense to the industrious farmer, for labor bestowed in tilling the soil. This part of Lehigh county is densely settled. Small as the territory of this county is, the population, in 1840, exceeded two thousand, and may now reach twenty-five hundred. The township is drained by the Little Lehigh creek. It has six grist mills, three saw mills, one oil mill, and five or six stores.

The population, in 1840, was 2,156. The county tax, for 1844, amounted to \$1,257 47; state tax, \$1,761 89. In 1843, there were \$194 66 paid towards educating the children of poor persons, besides a quota of \$21 99, jointly paid by *this* and Upper Milford township.

*Millerstown*, or *Millersville*, is a post village, at the foot of the Lehigh Hills, or South mountain, on a small branch of the Lehigh, nine miles from Allentown.



town. The village consists of about forty dwellings, three taverns, four stores, a Lutheran and German Reformed church; also a "Free Hall," for all religious denominations.

This village is remarkable as one of the places *distinguished* for opposition to collecting a direct tax, by the federal government, in 1798, '99—"*In den Schreckens Zeiten*." Here Mr. Daniel Schwartz, and others, made resistance.\*

*Breintzville*, is a post village, on the road from Allentown to Reading, consisting of some half dozen of houses, one store, one tavern. Near it is an extensive iron ore mine. The ore is so highly charged with sulphuret of iron, as to be advantageously used for the manufacture of copperas. Considerable quantities of it are transported to Philadelphia, by canal, for this purpose.

*Upper Milford* is bounded on the north-east by Salisbury township and Upper Saucon, south-east by Bucks county, on the west by Montgomery and Berks counties, and north-west by Lower Macungy township. It forms almost a square. The surface of this township is considerably diversified, but generally hilly, and in some places very rugged or broken, being crossed by the South Mountain, sending forth spurs, especially towards the south. Iron ore abounds on the mountain. The soil is principally gravel and red shale, and upon the whole, pretty well cultivated, and more than ordinarily productive; it is watered by a branch of the Perkiomen and Upper Saucon creeks. The north branch of the Perkiomen, rising in this township, flows by a southern course, (uniting with the east branch in Perkiomen township, Montgomery county) for about thirty miles, through Montgomery county, and falls into the river Schuylkill, above Fawling's Ford, six miles above Norristown. Upper Saucon creek, rising in this township

\* See Verbaen von John Fries, &c. p. 283.



and running north-eastwardly, falls into the Lehigh river on the south side, about two miles below Freemansburg, in Northampton county. These streams afford many good mill seats. This township contains seven grist mills, six saw mills, one fulling mill, one oil mill, two powder mills, several tanneries, and a few distilleries, and one furnace, owned by Messrs. Hunter and Miller. There are two churches in this township, and several villages.

*Scheimersville*, is a post village, consisting of five dwellings, one tavern and a store.

*Dillinger's*. Here is a post office, a few dwellings, a store and a tavern.

The population of this township was, in 1820, 2,416; in 1830, 2,820; in 1840, 3,071. The amount of county tax levied in 1844, was \$1,548 44; state tax, \$2,293 91. In 1843, \$195 97,\* were paid for educating children of poor persons.

*Weissenburg township* is bounded on the north-east by Low Hill township, on the south-east by Macunjy, and on the south-west by Maxatany township in Berks county, and north-west by Linn township. The surface is hilly, and in some places broken; soil gravelly, but pretty well improved. The assessed value of land ranges from \$20 to \$25 per acre.

This township is drained by Jordan creek and its tributaries, Willow run, and Linn run, which afford considerable water power. There are here six grist mills and three saw mills. There are two churches in this township; one is located in the Forks of Willow run.

*Mount Pleasant*, the only village in the township, is six miles from Foglesville, consisting of several dwellings, one store and a tavern.

The population of this township in 1820, was

\*Besides a quota of \$24 00, paid by Lower Macunjy and Upper Milford.





1,175; in 1830, 1,285; 1840, 1,427. The amount of county tax levied in 1844, was \$425 54; state tax, \$586 16. In 1843, \$92 94, were paid towards educating the poor.

The inhabitants of this township, with those of Berks county, in this region, were repeatedly alarmed by the incursions of the hostile Indians during the French and Indian war, from 1755 to 1763. Their hopes and fears were alternately excited; for the Indians committed several murders through this and adjacent townships, immediately north.

In 1798 and 1799, when the inhabitants of Northampton county opposed the collecting of a direct tax by the general government, the fears of the people of this township were again greatly excited.

*Upper Saucon township* is bounded on the north-east by Lower Saucon, Northampton county, east by Bucks county, south-west by Upper Milford township, and north-west by Salisbury township. The surface is diversified; the Lehigh hills or Sand mountain occupies the northern part, and its spurs extend to the southern boundary. The valleys are limestone, and the whole under cultivation. The farms are highly improved, and the houses and barns, as viewed from the "Mammoth Rock," in Salisbury township, make an imposing appearance. Iron ore abounds in the hills and mountains. It is drained by the Saucon creek, which runs through it in an eastern direction, towards the Lehigh river. This stream affords several mill seats. This township contains six grist mills, eight saw mills, three oil mills, one clover mill, and several tanneries.

The Spring House and Bethlehem turnpike road passes north and south through it. There are several churches in this township. Lately a cave has been discovered called "Erdman's Cave." It has been but partially explored. It is said there is a fine stream of water in it.

*Freytown, or Freysburg*, consisting of a few



dwellings and a store, on the turnpike, near the south-east boundary, is the only village in this township.

The population in 1820, was 1,642; in 1830, 1,905; in 1840, 2,072. The amount of county tax levied for 1844, was \$667 68; state tax, \$986 83. In 1843 \$162 14, were paid towards educating paupers.

*Salisbury township*, (some times written Saltzberg, or Salsberg,) is bounded on the north by Northampton township and the Lehigh river, on the east by Lower Saucon, Northampton county, south-east by Upper Saucon, south-west by Upper Milford and Lower Macunij, and north-west by Whitehall township. The surface of the country is rolling; the greater part limestone soil of the first rate quality, and very well cultivated. The South mountain, in which iron ore abounds, runs along its south-eastern boundary, at the foot of which is a small village, called Smithsville, about two miles south-east from Allentown. This township is drained by the Little Lehigh creek, and one of its tributaries, which propel, in the township, three grist mills and two saw mills.

Numerous and interesting as the natural curiosities in this country are, there is none that so amply repays the adventurer as the *Big, or Mammoth Rock*, on the Lehigh hills, or South mountain, in this township. It is about three miles south-east from Allentown, and a jaunt to the hills forms a pleasant hour's walk. The Rock is easily ascended, though elevated a thousand or twelve hundred feet above the surrounding country. The spectator, while standing on this rupic eminence, has a commanding view of one of the most variegated sceneries imaginable. As far as the eye can reach, except on the north, where the vision is bounded by the Blue mountain, are spread before the eye, well cultivated farms, dotted with buildings: and the scene is greatly enlivened by the limpid stream of the Lehigh, as it winds its way



down the Kitzbuh valley. On the south, east and west, lie before you as a lawn, *Saucon*, with its rich limestone farms. Language fails to delineate the scenery with any degree of graphic accuracy.

The population of this township, in 1820, was 1,165; in 1830, 1,342; in 1840, 1,438. The amount of county tax levied for 1844, was \$844 80; state tax, \$1,316 05.

*Emaus* is a post village at the foot of the South mountain, built on one street, and is about five miles south-west from Allentown. The town contains about twenty-five dwellings, a store and church. The following, touching this place, is from the pen of the *Twelve Views* of the churches, schools, &c., &c., of the United Brethren in America:

"This settlement (*Emaus*), where a congregation of the United Brethren was regularly organized in 1747, is situated near the Lehigh mountains, eight miles from Bethlehem.

"The first place of worship was built in 1742, the second in 1766, both of wood, and the third, which is the present church, in 1833. The present number of souls belonging to this congregation is one hundred and thirty, (in 1836) of whom eighty are communicants."

*Northampton township.* This is a small township which surrounds the borough of Allentown. Portions of the surface is generally undulating, but the greater part is level, the soil is limestone, and very highly improved. When speaking of Allentown,\* the springs &c., are noticed. In 1830, the population was 213, and 1840, 203. In 1844, the amount of county tax levied, was \$173 69, and state tax, \$248 89.

*ALLENTOWN.* This town was laid out prior to 1752, by William Allen, Esq., Chief Justice of the

\* See Allentown.

The substance of this article is from the pen of Robert Wright, Esq. It appeared originally in Hazard's Pa. Reg. Vol. III, p. 108.



Province of Pennsylvania. Mr. Allen, it appears, was a great friend to the Penn family, from whom he derived his grants of land. Governor John Penn married his daughter. James Allen, son of the proprietor of Allentown, residing in Philadelphia, became heir to the site of this town. He died about 1782, leaving the property to two sons, James and William, and three daughters, viz: Mrs. Greenleaf, Mrs. Tilghman and Mrs. Livingston. Several of the heirs still reside here.

This place bore the name of *Allentown*, till 1811, when it was called the *Borough of Northampton*, but since changed. It is situated at the junction of the Jordan and Little Lehigh creeks, about half a mile from the Lehigh river. It is six miles south-west from Bethlehem, eighteen miles south-west from Easton, and fifty-five miles north-west from Philadelphia.

It is one of the oldest settlements on the Lehigh river, and in the different wars of America, was the scene of many a *brave and bloody deed*. It was here that Colonel James Bird displayed such heroism in the early wars with the Indians. It was here, during the Revolution, that the bells which "*chime so merrily*" on Christ Church in Philadelphia, were concealed by the Americans, and it was here, at a later period of our national existence, that the insurrection in which the notorious John Fries bore so conspicuous a part, was fomented, and happily for us all, smothered in its birth.

Inhabited by a few wealthy and unenterprising Germans, and cut off for many years from the different post routes, by the influence of the neighboring towns, it remained inactive a long time. Its great elevation too, rendering it difficult to procure the necessary supply of water, had the effect of retarding its progress in the march of improvement, and it remained, as at first, "*unnoticed and unknown*," until the year 1811, when, by the division of Northampton county, it became the seat of justice of Lehigh





county, was incorporated by an act of the Legislature, passed March 18, 1811, and called *Northampton Borough*. By a similar act in 1838, the name *Allentown* was again restored. Since it has become the county seat, the town has improved rapidly, and bids fair to eclipse its neighbors in trade and wealth, as it has already in point of beauty.

The form of the town is square. Its streets are at right angles, and the public square in the centre adds much to its appearance. It contains a large court house and public houses of hewn limestone, a spacious prison of the same material; five churches, German Reformed, Lutheran, Presbyterian, Methodist Episcopal, Evangelical Association, and one for all denominations, called "*the Free Hall*," in which temperance lectures are occasionally delivered; an Academy incorporated March 18, 1814, to which the state gave two thousand dollars; a boarding school, a splendid and spacious building, formerly occupied as the Homœopathic college. Passing, it might be remarked, this institution never went into full operation, as it was designed it should, under two eminent professors residing in Philadelphia. There is one foundry in the borough, owned by Mr. Freeburn; Messrs. Krause & Probst's is contiguous to the borough; several machine shops, two apothecaries, twenty-six stores, eleven taverns, and six coach manufactories.

A bank, called *The Northampton Bank* was established here in 1814, with a capital of \$123,365. It became completely bankrupt in 1843. The town is well supplied with good, fresh water, from Wor-man's spring, at the foot of the hill on which it is built. A pump, worked by a water wheel turned by the stream, raises the water into a reservoir in the highest part of the town, from which it is distributed by pipes laid through the streets. The water is forced up to the height of one hundred and sixty feet. The water company was formed in 1828.

There are several Newspapers published in this borough. *Der Frieden's Bote und Lechu*, *North-*



*Northampton, Bucks und Montgomery Counties Anzeiger*, by Blumer & Bush, is neutral in politics. It has reached its thirty-second volume. *Der Lecha Patriot und Northampton Democrat*, by Reuben Guth, a whig paper. It has been in existence seventeen years. *Der Unabhængische Republikaner*, by James Wilson, Democratic. It is the oldest paper here. *The Lehigh Bulletin*, by John Royer, Democratic.

The present population may exceed 3000; in 1830, it was 1,544; in 1840, 2,493.

It is worthy of notice, to show the salubrity of the air of this place, that during the prevalence of the yellow fever of 1793 and '99, and the cholera in 1832 and '33, there was not a single case of either, in this place, that in any way resembled those diseases.

On the main road to Bethlehem, in view of the town, is a bridge across the Lehigh river, erected in 1841. The previous one, a chain bridge, was swept away by the great freshet of January, 1841. There is also a stone bridge across the Jordan creek, consisting of eighteen arches. It is about eight hundred feet long. It was completed in 1837, at a cost of \$10,000.

The numerous springs, namely: Worman's, Martin's, Smith's and Hellrich's, are all worthy of being visited by the traveller. The Big or Mammoth Rock, spoken of when describing Salisbury township, should by all means be visited. It is only three miles from the borough, and will amply repay the adventurer for his walk.

*Lehigh Port*, contiguous to Allentown, contains between fifty and sixty dwellings, one tavern, one store and six storing houses. Below, is Greenleaf's Island, owned by Mr. Butz of Philadelphia. This island, under the care of a New Jerseyman, supplies the good people of the borough with melons, sweet potatoes, &c.

In 1841, this place sustained considerable injury



from the January freshet. The following is from the *Lehigh Bulletin*, viz :

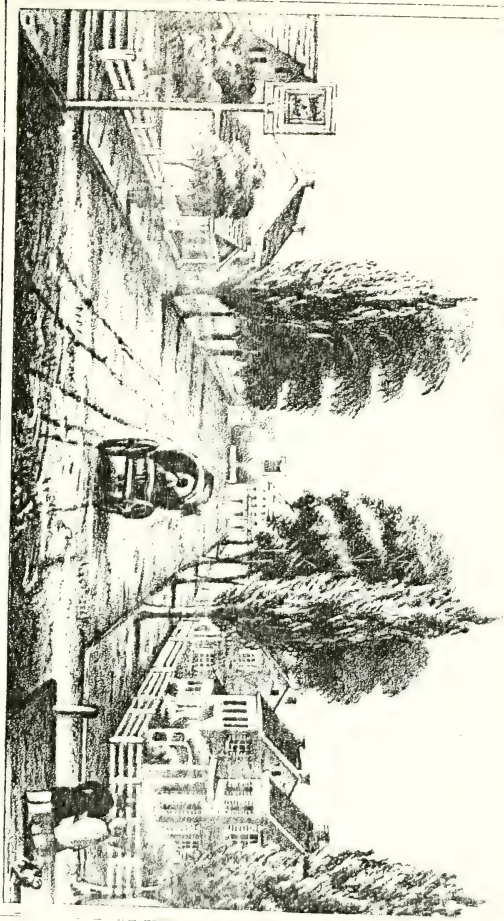
After the intense cold weather we had the beginning of last week—on Wednesday and Thursday we had rain, with a warm southern wind, that brought on a sudden thaw. The rivers and streams, in those parts, rose rapidly—rose to an unprecedented height. The Jordan and Little Lehigh appear not to have been as high as at the great freshet in 1839. Owing to the immense height of the Big Lehigh, the back water was several feet higher than two years ago. The Little Lehigh was about three feet higher, over Mr. Martz's tan yard, than before. The Jordan ran on the large stone bridge over it.

The freshet, in the Big Lehigh, was tremendous. The water was about twenty feet above low-water mark below the dam; and was about three feet above the highest point on the Big Island. Such a flood is not recollected by our oldest inhabitants.

Our excellent bridge over the Big Lehigh, and toll house, are gone; three frame houses of Mr. D. Klockner, between his tavern and the bridge, are gone. The gate-keeper's family have got away, but saved nothing out of the house. The other families saved more or less, but sustained heavy losses. The store houses have been considerably injured at the basin, and several of our merchants, in not having their goods removed, have met with heavy losses. A large quantity of lumber, and a number of boats and scows were lost. About two thousand tons of coal are lost. The navigation dam has but little, if any, injury done to it. The canal has sustained some injury.



View of Stroudsburg.







## CHAPTER XI.

### MONROE COUNTY ORGANIZED, &c.

THIS *county* was erected out of Northampton and Pike counties, by an act of the Legislature, passed April 1, 1836. It was enacted, "that the township of Ross, Chestnuthill, Tebyhanna, Pokono, Hamilton, Stroud and Smithfield, north of the Blue mountain, in Northampton county, together with the townships of Middle Smithfield, Price and Coolbaugh, in Pike county, shall be, and the same are hereby declared to be erected into a separate county, to be called MONROE."\*

By the same act, Moses W. Coolbaugh, Benjamin V. Bush, William Van Buskirk, Michael Shoemaker and Joseph Track, were appointed trustees, whose duty it (*shall be*) was to receive written offers of donations, in real estate and money, towards defraying the expenses of the lands and public buildings for the use of the county.

The trustees had several offers made them of sites for the county seat; among others, was Kellerstown, in Hamilton township, on the north and south turnpike. Stroudsburg, however, was considered, by the trustees, the most favorable location for the county seat.

Monroe county, as at present limited, is about twenty-five miles in length and the same in breadth, making an area of about six hundred square miles.

\* In 1843, Carbon county was erected, when Penn Forest township in Monroe county, was included in Carbon.



embracing four hundred thousand acres of land, the greater proportion of which is forest, and much of it unseated land. Thousands of acres were lately sold "to pay the arrears of taxes due thereon and the costs of such sales." In the majority of townships, lands of this kind were offered for sale by the county commissioners, in 1844.

Monroe is generally very mountainous; much of it is occupied by the desolate ranges of the Pokono mountain, and prominent ridges of a coarse fossiliferous sandstone. The geological features of the county are varied and rugged. Beginning on the south side, there is the lofty Kittatinny mountain, which is rent by the well known Delaware Water Gap, with its depressions at the Wind Gap and Smith's Gap. Immediately along the north side of the Blue mountain is a narrow belt of red and variegated shale, succeeded on the north by a limestone belt of no great thickness; then follows the coarse fossiliferous sandstone, forming a sharp, rocky ridge, nearly parallel with the mountain, forming a line of irregular, sharp, rugged hills, which range south-westward from Stroudsburg. On the north side of this is found an olive slate formation, the lower beds of which are in some places so calcareous as to form a rough, slaty limestone, containing masses of chert, or black flint, and also shells and other fossil remains. Approaching towards the foot of the Pokono mountain, we meet the red sandstones and shales, next in position, above the olive slate; these form the southern front of the mountain, and extend through the country immediately south-east of it. Passing over Pokono, we meet, in the rocky elevated region beyond its summit, the hard coarse sandstone.\*

In the north-western part of the county, on the head branches of the Lehigh river, lies an immense body of wetish land, covered with a dark, dense forest of lofty pine. This region is called the "*Shades*

\* C. B. Frego, Esq.



of Death," or "Great Swamp," by the forlorn fugitives from Wyoming, in 1778. This part of the county is still comparatively a wilderness, and most of its lands are classed as "*unseated*." The opening of the Lehigh navigation, however, is attracting many lumber-men to this region, and ere long will become a brisk and lively place. This portion is very sparsely inhabited; the great bulk of the population is to be found along the valley of the Delaware and Broadhead's creek, and between the Blue mountain and a belt of some five miles wide, lying between the Pokono and Kittatuny mountains. Settlements had been made here a century ago. The *Minisink* settlements, partly within this county, may have been commenced two hundred years ago. This settlement is along the flats of the Delaware river, extending into this county, and were undoubtedly made by the Dutch from Esopus, on the Hudson river, in the state of New York.\*

The population of this county, as to origin or ancestry, is mixed. In the southern and western parts, the people are German, and still speak that language. About Stroudsburg, the first settlers were friends, and of English descent; in the east, Dutch, French, and one or two Spanish families. Among these are Van Etten, Depui, and Gunsauls; but the Dutch, French and Spanish are not now spoken by any of their descendants.

This county is pretty well supplied with water power for mills, and other manufacturing purposes. The Delaware river washes a portion of the southeastern boundary, and drains that part of the county by its tributaries: such as Marshall creek, Broadhead creek, or *Analomink*, Mill creek, Bushkill, M'Michael's creek, Cherry creek, and other small ones. On the west it is drained by the Lehigh, with its tributaries, such as Tobyhanna, which rises in a small lake called *Long Pond*, and running a south-westerly

\* See Smithfield township



course, receives the waters of Big and Little Tunkhanna creek, and falls into the Lehigh, about two miles below Stoddartsville; the Big creek, formed by the junction of the Pohopoko and Hoeth's or Head's creek, at the foot of the Pohopoko mountain, from which rafts descend to its mouth. It flows south-westerly, through a cultivated valley, to which it gives name, and falls into the Lehigh at Parrysville, four miles above the Lehigh Water Gap; and the Aquan-shicola, which rises about a mile east of the Wind Gap, in Ross township, and running along its base, falls into the Lehigh, at its entrance into the Water Gap.

This county contained, in 1840, according to the statistics of that year, 6,519 head of neat cattle, 9,422 sheep, 10,642 swine; and produced 10,961 bushels of wheat, 84,293 of rye, 56,391 of Indian corn, 50,565 of buckwheat, 57,513 of oats, 99,237 of potatoes. It had nineteen stores, one flouring mill, twenty-five grist mills, one hundred and seven saw mills, nineteen tanneries, two printing offices, two weekly newspapers, two academies, thirty-one schools, seven hundred and ninety-four scholars, and a population of one thousand eight hundred and seventy-nine.

There is but one furnace in the county—the one owned by Mr. Jordan.

The following extracts are taken from the records of the court of Quarter Sessions, viz :


At a court of Quarter Sessions of the peace, held at Stroudsburg, in and for the county of Monroe, on the nineteenth day of December, A. D. 1836, before the Hon. David Scott, President, Jacob Brown and John T. Bell, Esquires, associates of the same court.

Joseph S. Teel, Esq., High Sheriff of the said county, came into court and made return of the several writs and precepts, to him directed, and made returned here the same day; and also produced a certain *venire facias*, juratores, with a pannel thereto annexed, which being called over, the following persons appeared, to wit :





1. Sroud J. Hollenshead, foreman.
2. John Boys, Philip S. Brown, Frederick Knecht, Joseph Felker, Samuel Rees, James Van Buskirk, Andrew Learn, George Rouse, John Yetter, Jacob Shaffer, George Buskirk, Joseph Vanaken, Samuel Myer, James Morgan, Philip Krasge, George Flyde, Peter Lander and Madison Decker, who were severally sworn or affirmed, well and truly to enquire for the commonwealth of Pennsylvania, in and for the body of the county of Monroe.

 In 1837, there were thirty-two licensed public houses.



## CHAPTER XII.

### TOPOGRAPHY OF TOWNSHIPS, &c.

*Stroud township*, so called after one of its first settlers, *Jacob Stroud*, is bounded on the north by Middle Smithfield township; on the east by Smithfield; on the south by Northampton county; on the south-west by Hamilton township; and on the north-west by Pokono township. The surface of this township is partly hilly and partly level; a portion of the township is limestone soil; much of it gravel. Considerable attention is paid to agriculture; many of the farms are well improved and abundantly productive.

The township is well watered by Smithfield creek and its tributaries, Sambo, Broadhead, Sullivan, and by M'Michael's creeks, and Cherry creek. Smithfield creek is formed by Pokono, Broadhead's and M'Michael's creeks, near Stroudsburg. It is navigable a short distance above the river Delaware, into which it enters. Sambo creek rises in Pike county, and flowing south-westerly through the north-west course of Smithfield township, falls into Broadhead's creek, in this township. Sullivan's creek rises in Tobyhanna township, and flowing an eastern and southern course, falls into Smithfield creek, near Stroudsburg. M'Michael's creek rises in Pokono township, and after a devious course of twelve or thirteen miles, falls into Smithfield creek, at Stroudsburg. It is a rapid stream, serpentine in its course, and affords several excellent mill seats. Several mills are turned by it. Cherry creek rises at the foot of the Blue mountain, near the Wind Gap, and running along the



foot of the mountain, falls into the Delaware river, at its entrance into the Water Gap. It is a very rapid stream, and has several mill seats upon it.

There are two newspapers published here, viz. *The Jeffersonian Republican*, printed and published by Messrs. Schoch & Spearing; and *The Monroe Democrat*, by Radlert Hannum. This paper was commenced in 1836.

Near Stroudsburg is an extensive forge for the manufactory of bar iron, where a number of fires, hammers, and some thirty hands are at work. The forge is owned by John Jordan, Esq., of Philadelphia, successfully managed by Mr. Morris Evans.

The population of Stroud township was, in 1820, 1,143; in 1830, 1,631; in 1840, 1,206, exclusive of the borough, which numbered 407. The tax valuation of real and personal property, in 1844, was \$248,816 00; trades and occupations, \$50,420 00; money at interest, \$26,485 00; pleasure carriages valued at \$2,485.

STROUDSBURG, the county seat, is situated in a very fine country, on the left bank of the M'Michael's creek, some distance below where the Pokono empties into it, and immediately above the junction of the *Analomink*, or Broadhead creek, with M'Michael's creek. The town is pleasantly situated; the streets are wide; many of the houses are handsome, and generally stand back from the streets, with neat small yards before them, adding much in heightening the fine appearance of the place. The yards are adorned with shrubbery of various kinds. The houses are principally frame, and, it appears, as it were by general consent, are painted white; with windows and doors of green and yellow, as fancy may have directed. Description fails in presenting the beauty of the place, the romantic scenery of the surrounding vicinity.

The town is three miles north-west from the Delaware Water Gap; thirty from Easton. It was re-



incorporated as a borough, by an act of Assembly, passed February 6, 1815. It contains two academies; the one was incorporated, March 28, 1814; the other was erected in 1838. There are within its precincts five churches; one for the English Presbyterians, one for the Orthodox Friends, and the other for the Friends, or Quakers; one for the Methodist Episcopal, and a free church. Besides these denominations, Baptists and German Reformed preach occasionally in the stone academy. There are four taverns and eight stores in the town; also a grist and saw mill, an extensive tannery. Population about 700.

The town and township may be called "*a Quaker settlement.*" The inhabitants are enterprising, frank, temperate, moral, always ready to extend the hand of friendship to strangers and visitors.

Stroudsburg was first settled by Colonel Jacob Stroud, of the Revolutionary army, who had command here, of *Fort Penn*, and owned about four thousand acres of land in the vicinity. Five houses had been erected before his death, 1806. Daniel Stroud, after the death of his father, widened the main street, sold lots as occasion offered. In 1835 the town was selected as the county seat. It is said by Daniel Stroud, an aged and venerable citizen of the place, that *Fort Hamilton*, one of the forts that formed a line of frontier posts, extending from the Delaware, along the Kittatinny mountain, to the Patomac river, erected during the old French and Indian war of 1755-60, stood at the west end of the town. It is said that two soldiers of the garrison, walking among the scrub oaks on the brow of the hill, where the academy now stands, were killed by a party of Indians in ambuscade.

James Young, Commissary General, states in his journal of June 24, 1756: "At four, A. M., set out from Bosart's; at six came to fort Hamilton, about seven miles from Bosart's—a good wagon road, and the land better than any I had seen on the north side of the mountain.





“Fort Hamilton stands in a corn field, by a farm house, in a plain and clear country; it is a square with four half bastions, all very ill contrived and finished; the stoccades are six inches open in many places, and not firm in the ground, and may be easily pulled down. Before the gate are some stoccades driven in the ground to cover it, which I think might be a great shelter to an enemy. I therefore ordered them to pull them down. I also ordered to fill up the other stoccades where they were open.

“*Provincial stores.*—One wall piece, 14 good muskets, 4 want repairing; 16 cartouch boxes filled with powder and lead, 28 pounds of powder, 13 pounds of lead, 10 axes, one broad axe, 26 tomahawks, 28 blankets, 3 drawing knives, 3 splitting knives, 2 adzes, 2 saws, and one brass kettle.”

Colonel James Burd states in his journal of March 2, 1758: “Thursday 2d, I marched from here, (Fort Hyndshaw) at nine, A. M., for Samuel Depue’s; went by way of Fort Hamilton, to view that place. Arrived at Fort Hamilton at two P. M.—viewed it, and found it a very poor stoccade, with one large house in the middle of it, and some families living in it.”

In December, 1755, the Indians made an attack upon the inhabitants in the neighborhood of this place, as appears from the following depositions—one taken at Philipsburg, the other at Easton:

Colonel Joseph Stout received one express this morning, by a young man from that place where John Carmeckle and Broadhead live, back of Samuel Depue’s, where they were attacked yesterday about eleven o’clock, where the barn and barracks were on fire, and heard the guns afiring, for Broadhead had barricaded his house, and there were several people killed, and I fled to John Anderson for help, and as near as I could estimate, there were one hundred of the enemy that appeared to me, and were in white people’s clothing, only a few match coats.

Sworn before me, this 13th Dec., 1755.

HENRY COLE.



Col. Stout, I desire you would come up directly with your regiment, till you and I see if we cannot save our country. Your compliance will oblige your real friend.

JOHN ANDERSON.

*Philipsburgh.*

The 12th day of December, 1755, personally appeared before me, William Parsons, one of his majesty's justices of the peace, for the county of Northampton, John M'Michael, Henry Dysert, James Tidd and Job Bakehorn, jr., who being duly sworn on the Holy Evangelists of Almighty God, did depose and declare that yesterday about three of the clock, in the forenoon, two Indian men came from towards Broadhead's house, who fired at these deponents and several others, who returned the fire and made the Indians turn off; and the said deponents, James Tidd and Job Bakehorn, further say that as they were going round the stack yard of the said M'Michael, where they all were, they saw, as they verily believe, at least four Indians on their knees about twenty paces from the stack yard, who fired at these deponents. And these deponents further say, that they were engaged in manner aforesaid with the Indians at least three quarters of an hour; and these deponents, John M'Michael and Henry Dysert, further say, that they saw the barn of the said Broadhead on fire about nine of the clock in the morning, which continued burning till they left the house, being about four in the afternoon, and that they heard shooting and crying at Broadhead's house almost the whole day, and that when they left M'Michael's house, the dwelling house of the said Broadhead was yet unburnt, being, as they supposed, defended by the people within. And these deponents, James Tidd and Job Bakehorn, further say, that they did not come to M'Michael's house till about three in the afternoon, when they could see the barn and barracks of the said Broadhead on fire; and these deponents further



say, that they did not see any one killed on either side, but James Garland, one of their company, was shot through the hand and arm; and further deponents say not.

JOHN M'MICHAEL,  
HENRY DEYSERT,  
JOB BAKEHORN.

Sworn at Easton, December 12, 1755, before me,  
WILLIAM PARSONS.

The Indians committed many cruel murders in this region of country, as will appear in the sequel. "February 10, 1764, Indians, to the number of fifty, attacked the farm of James Russel, Northampton county, (now Monroe,) near Fort Penn; burnt his barn, killing one of his sons, and carrying off another. Officers at that post pursued, but did not overtake the Indians.

"February 26, John Russell, brother of the above, was attacked by three Indians. He took a tree, and received three fires from each, returned as many, and drove them off. One shot passed through his hat, another through the sleeve of his coat, and the third wounded him slightly in the calf of the leg."\*

Stroudsburg was the first settlement reached by the forlorn fugitives from Wyoming, after the battle of July, 1778. Colonel Spalding was here, at Fort Penn, at the time, with a detachment, and immediately lent to endeavor to succor the people of Wyoming; but he was too late, and passed on to the West Branch, and afterwards went up to Sheshequin.†

Stroudsburg and vicinity suffered much from the flood in January, 1841.

*Disastrous flood.*—Within the last few days we have experienced the most disastrous flood ever known in this section of the country. On Wednesday

\*Gordon's Hist. Pa., Appendix, p. 624.

†Day's Collections, p. 478.



morning last the rain commenced falling, and continued without cessation, until late on Thursday night or Friday morning, which of course softened the snow and started it running into the brooks and small streams around the vicinity.

On Thursday afternoon the ice commenced running out of the Pokono and M'Michael's, and Broadhead's creeks, which surround the borough, and before evening they, as well as all other streams, were swollen to a height never before known by the oldest inhabitants. In its course the destructive element swept away bridges, lumber, one or two small houses and barns, and indeed every species of property along the creeks, was more or less injured.

On Broadhead's creek, the saw mills of William Staples, Jasper Cotant, and several others have been materially injured, and nearly all kinds of mills have been rendered useless for a considerable time. The Analomink Iron Works, of Evans, Scranton & Co., about a mile below the borough, are said to have been seriously damaged, though we cannot at present make any estimate of the loss sustained.

On Thursday night, families were compelled to quit their houses and flee to those of their neighbors for safety.

The loss sustained by the county, in bridges, &c., is immense, as scarcely one-tenth of all the county bridges have escaped the general destruction. The clover mill, saw mill, barn and bridge belonging to James Bell & Brothers, in Smithfield, have, we understand, been entirely swept away, together with a part of their grist mill.

The extensive tannery of R. T. Dowing & Co., in Pokono, is said to have been much injured—also that of Jeremy Mackey, at Bartonsville. Depue S. Miller, Esq., we presume, sustained considerable loss at his tannery, at this place. The brick house built by Henry Jordan & Co., on the south side of M'Michael's creek, has been considerably endangered by the caving in of the bank, and fears were entertained on Friday





that it would also become a prey to the destructive element. But fortunately, we believe, it still stands.

¶ Since the above was in type, we understand that the blacksmith and wheelwright shops, belonging to John Dietrich, inn-keeper, on the north and south turnpike road, was entirely swept off—and most painful of all, a young man from New Jersey, who was endeavoring to save the above property, was drowned, and the body afterwards found some eighty yards below—his name we have not learned.

The dam belonging to Peter Keller's mill, in Cherry valley, was taken off, and all the dams and bridges on Cherry creek. We also learn that the saw mill of Michael Rausbury, on Broadhead's creek, was entirely carried off. We learn that the roads, bridges, &c., in almost every direction, are more or less injured, and many of them rendered impassable. There is scarcely a mill of any description along the streams in this county, but has been more or less injured—dams in some instances torn away, and some of the saw mills swept entirely off.

We heard it rumored that several houses, &c., were seen floating down the Delaware, between this place and Milford.\*

*Smithfield, or Lower Smithfield township*, is bounded on the north-west by Middle Smithfield township; on the south-east by the Delaware river; and on the west by Stroud township. The township forms a triangle, with a curved base. The surface is hilly; the soil gravel, and in many places well improved. It is abundantly watered by the Delaware river, Mill creek, Marshall's creek, Smithfield creek and Cherry creek.

This township is remarkable for the Delaware Water Gap, an opening, supposed by many, to have been forced by the river, through the Kittatinny mountain, forming one of the most picturesque scenes in



the state of Pennsylvania. The Gap has been described in a preceding part of this volume.

In the opening of this *Gap*, on *terra firma*—on the rocky bank of the river is an excellent hotel kept by William A. Broadhead, from which a fine view of the Water Gap may be had. A gentleman who visited the Gap, and staid at Broadhead's in 1814, says: "During our stay we had access to an Indian burial ground, a few miles above the Water Gap, the curiosities of which amply repaid of itself for our visit. The spot is situated upon an elevation, beneath which is a beautiful plain, called by the Indian name, *Pah-quara*. Here are deposited the mortal remains of those who are alike strong in attachment and resentment. Who, 'when once having drew the sword never returned it to the scabbard until it was crimsoned in the blood of its aggressor.' "Here we saw and procured many interesting relics. Two or three of the graves had been excavated, and among these obtained were the following: Two guns, one on each side of the Indian, whose bones only remain—several brass plates, with the crucifixion of Christ on one side, and his ascension on the other—a large quantity of beads of various colors and sizes—a brass tobacco box—a blanket, and a quantity of small bells attached with pipes, &c. These articles were all taken from the grave of one Indian, the others had nothing deposited with them save their blankets. They are now nearly all in possession of the gentleman who showed us the graves."

*Dutotsburg*, near the river Delaware at its entrance into the Water Gap, three miles south-east from Stroudsburg, is a small village, consisting of ten or twelve dwellings, one store and a tavern. This place was laid out some years ago by M. Antoine Dutot, a Frenchman. Mr. Dutot died in 1842.

This village was once a merry place, especially in the spring, when the lumbermen along the Delaware had occasion to stay "a night, or week"—regaling him; but since the lumber trade has decreased, and



the main business transacted at Stroudsburg, the Frenchman's town has declined—the glory of Dutetsburg has vanished.

*Craig's Meadow*, is a small post village, containing four dwellings, one tavern, one store, and a Baptist meeting house, which is also occupied as a school house.

*Branchville*, was laid out rising twenty years ago, by Mr. George Zimmerman. It consists of several dwellings, a store, a grist mill and clover mill.

There are in this township three grist mills, and six or more saw mills. The population in 1830, was 1,080; in 1840, 1,144. Real and personal property for taxation, in 1844, \$174,329 00; trades and occupations, \$28,150 00; money on interest, \$4,650 00.

It appears from the following extract from a letter written by Samuel Preston, Wayne county, (taken from Haz. Reg., Vol. I. p. 439,) that this portion of country was settled at an early date:

.. In 1787, the writer went on his first surveying tour into Northampton county. He was deputy under John Lukins, Surveyor General, and received from him, by way of instructions, the following narrative, respecting the settlement of Meenesink, on the Delaware, above the Kittatinny, or Blue mountains: That the settlement was formed a long time before it was known to the government in Philadelphia. That when government was informed of the settlement, they passed a law, in 1729, that any such purchases of the Indians should be void, and the purchasers indicted for *forcible entry and detainer*, according to the laws of England. That in 1730 they appointed an agent to go and investigate the facts; that the agent so appointed was the famous surveyor, Nicolas Scull; that he, J. Lukins, was then N. Scull's apprentice, to carry chain and learn surveying; that he accompanied N. Scull. As they both understood and could talk Indian, they hired Indian guides, and had a fatiguing journey, there being then no white inhabitants in the upper part of Bucks or Northampton



counties. That they had very great difficulty to lead their horses through the Water Gap to Meenesink flats, which were all settled with Hollanders; with several they could only be understood in Indian. At the venerable Samuel Depuis', they found great hospitality, and plenty of the necessaries of life. J. Lukens said the first thing that struck his admiration was a grove of apple trees, of size far beyond any near Philadelphia. That as N. Scull and himself examined the banks, they were fully of opinion that all those flats had at some very former age, been a deep lake, before the river broke through the mountain; and that the best interpretation they could make of *Meenesink* was, "*the water is gone.*" [*Doubtful.*]

That S. Depuis told them that when the rivers were frozen he had a good *road* to Esopus from the Mine Holes, on the Mine Road, some hundred miles: that he took his wheat and cider there, for salt and necessaries; and did not appear to have any knowledge or idea where the river ran—Philadelphia market—or being in the government of Pennsylvania. They were of opinion that the first settlements of Hollanders, in Meenesink, were many years older than William Penn's charter; and as S. Depuis had treated them so well, they concluded to make a survey of his claim, in order to befriend him, if necessary. When they began to survey, the Indians gathered round: an old Indian laid his hand on N. Scull's shoulder, and said, "*Put up iron string—go home!*" That they quit, and returned.

I had it in charge from John Lukens to learn more particulars respecting the Mine Road to Esopus, &c. I found Nicholas Depuis, Esq., (son of Samuel) living in a spacious stone house, in great plenty and affluence. The old Mine Holes were a few miles above, on the Jersey side of the river, by the lower point of Paaquarry flat; that the Meenesink settlement extended forty miles or more, on both sides of the river. That he had well known the Mine Road to Esopus,





and used, before he opened the boat-channel, through Foul Rifts, to drive on it several times every winter, with loads of wheat and cider, as also did his neighbors, to purchase their salt and necessities in Esopus, having then no other market, or knowledge where the river ran to. That after a navigable channel was opened through Foul Rifts, they generally took to boating: most of the settlement turned their trade down stream, and the Mine Road became less and less travelled. This interview, with the amiable Nicholas Depuis, Esq., was in the month of June, 1787. He then appeared to be perhaps about sixty years of age. I interrogated him as to the particulars of what he knew; as to when and by whom the Mine Road was made; what was the ore they dug and hauled on it; what was the date, and from whence or how came the first settlers of Meenesink, in such great numbers as to take up all the flats, on both sides of the river, for forty miles. He could only give traditional accounts of what he had heard from older people, without date, in substance as follows:

"That in some former age there came a company of miners from Holland—supposed, from the great labor that had been expended in making that road, about one hundred miles long, that they were very rich, or great people in working the two mines; one on the Delaware, where the mountain nearly approaches the lower point of Paaquarry flat; the other at the north foot of the same mountain, near half way between Delaware and Esopus. That he ever understood abundance of ore had been hauled on that road, but never could learn whether it was lead or silver. That the first settlers came from Holland, to seek a place of quiet, being *persecuted* for their religion. I believe they were Arminians. They followed the Mine Road to the large flats on the Delaware. That smooth cleared land, and such an abundance of large *apple trees*, suited their views; that they *bona fide* bought the improvements of the native Indians, most of whom then removed to Susquehanna. That with



such as remained, there was peace and friendship, until the year 1755."

I then went to view the Paaquarry Mine Holes. There appeared to have been a great abundance of labor done there, at some former time; but the mouths of these Holes were caved full, and overgrown with bushes. I concluded to myself, if there ever had been a rich mine under that mountain, it must be there yet, in close confinement. The other old men that I conversed with, gave their traditions similar to Nicholas Depuis; and they all appeared to be the grandsons of the first settlers, and generally, very illiterate as to dates, or any thing relating to chronology.

In the summer of 1789, I began to build on this place. There came two venerable gentlemen on a surveying expedition. They were the late General James Clinton, the father of the late De Witt Clinton, and Christopher Tappan, Esq., the clerk and recorder of Ulster county. For many years before, they had both been surveyors under General Clinton's father, when he was Surveyor General. In order to learn some history, from gentlemen of their general knowledge, I accompanied them in the woods. They both well knew the Mine Holes, Mine Roads, &c. and as there were no kind of documents or records thereof, united in opinion, that it was a work transacted while the state of New York belonged to the government of New Holland; that it fell to the English in the year 1664; and that the change of government stopped the mining business: that the road must have been made many years, before so much digging could be done; that it must undoubtedly have been the first good road, of that extent, ever made in the United States. From the best evidence that I have been able to obtain, I am clearly of opinion, that the *Meenavink* was the oldest European settlement, of equal extent ever made in the territory, afterwards named Pennsylvania.



*Upper or Middle Smithfield township*, is bounded on the north by Pike county; on the east by the Delaware river, which separates this township from the state of New Jersey; on the south by Lower Smithfield, Stroud and Pokono township; on the west by Coolbaugh. The surface of this township is generally hilly, and some of it broken; the soil is principally a gravelly loam, pretty heavily timbered with pine, hemlock, beech, maple and oak; much of it is classed among "unseated lands." In 1844, rising ten thousand acres of unseated lands were offered for sale by the treasurer of the county, to pay the arrears of taxes due on the lands, and the cost of sale. Except the south and eastern part of it, is sparsely inhabited and not well cultivated. Although a large township, it contained, in 1830, only 1,000 of a population; and in 1840, 1,144, two grist mills, and four or five saw mills. The real and personal property assessed, in 1844, amounted to \$163,159 00. It is, however, improving, within the last few years, and will, undoubtedly, before many years, be generally settled.

It was in this township, and adjoining region, the Indians committed many depredations during 1755 to 1764. It is noted in the Provincial Record, as will be seen from the following extracts, that in 1755, the Indians overran this part of the county.

"Dec. 25th, 1755.—Accounts from Easton, of the whole country up the river, (Delaware,) being deserted from Brodhead's, who, with his sons, and others, defended himself stoutly, till the Indians retired."

The following communication from Mr. Hamilton to Governor Morris, exhibits the state of the country at the time alluded to above. Hamilton had been at Easton, on a message from the Governor of the province of Pennsylvania.

*Easton, Monday evening, Dec. 25, 1755.*

*Dear Sir:*

The commissioners came to this town on Saturday evening, where we found the county under the great-



est consternation, and every thing that has been said of the distress of the inhabitants, more than verified upon our own view. The country, along the river, is absolutely deserted from this place to Broadhead's; nor can there be the least communication between us and them but by large parties of armed men, every body being afraid to venture without that security, so that we have had no accounts from thence for several days.

Broadhead was stoutly defended by his sons, and others, till the Indians thought fit to retire, without being able to take it or set it on fire, though they frequently attempted it. It is thought several of them were killed in the attacks; but that is not known with certainty.

We have here, upwards of one hundred men, being the companies of Capt. Aston, Capt. Trump and Capt. M'Glaughlin, and are impatiently expecting more from below, for the people here are not very numerous, and are, besides, very backward in entering into service. Though the encouragement is great, and one would think they would gladly embrace the opportunity of revenging themselves on the authors of their ruin; but the terror that has seized them is so great, or their spirits so small, that unless men come from other parts of the province, I despair of getting such a number here as will be sufficient to garrison the block-house we propose to build over the hills, whither we intended to have gone to-morrow, but that our provision wagons are not come up, and that we have not men enough for the above mentioned purposes.

I understand that Aaron Dupui is still at home, and that it is very unlikely that he will be able to leave his house in this time of distress to carry your message to Wyoming, so that I believe the expectations of the treaty will fall to the ground; nor do any body, either here or there, believe we have a single Indian that may be called a friend; nor do I see a possibility of getting that message conveyed





them from hence, even supposing they were friends; every body is afraid of stirring a step, without a strong guard.

I heartily wish you were at liberty to declare war against them and offer large reward for scalps, which appears the only way to clear our frontiers of those savages, and will, I am persuaded, be infinitely cheapest in the end. For I clearly foresee the expense of defending ourselves in the way we are in, will ruin the province, and be far from effectual at last, principally for want of a good militia law, by which the men might be subjected to discipline; for at present they enter themselves and then leave their Captains at their own humor, without a person in the officers to punish them for that or any other misbehavior.

I have commissioned several captains here, who engage to raise men, but principally two, who have undertaken to range the country between the two branches of this river; for the security of the two Irish settlements, in hopes that those who have deserted by the whole of those on the main branch may be induced to return to their plantations, which after all I very much question, so very great are their apprehensions of the Indians.

I cannot say for certain when we shall leave this place, that depending on the coming of the provisions, and our getting a sufficient number of men. Many of those already here, not being able to march for want of shoes, which has obliged us to send down for a supply to Philadelphia.

I have but a moment to write, the express being ready to depart. I shall from time to time keep you informed of any thing that may be worth your notice, but at present nothing of that kind offers.

I am with great respect,

Sir, your obedient servant,

JAMES HAMILTON.



In 1757, the Indians again attempted incursion into this part of the country, as will appear from the following:

It appears the Indians were doing mischief in Northampton county, as appears from the following letters, from Maj. Parsons to Governor Denny, April 24, 1757:

Deposition of Michael Roup.

"The 24th day of April, 1757, appeared before me, William Parsons, Esq., &c., Michael Roup, of Lower Smithfield, Northampton county, aged fifty two years, a person to me well known, and worthy of credit, and being duly sworn, did depose and declare: That his neighbor, Philip Bozart, being at Fort Norris last Saturday week, heard a letter read there which was despatched by Major Parsons, to acquaint the garrison that he had received information that some enemy Indians intended shortly to come and attack the inhabitants at and about Minisinks, and to desire them to be upon their guard, which was soon made known to all the neighboring inhabitants. And this deponent further saith, that on Friday morning last, John Le Fever, passing by the houses of Philip Bozart and others, deponent informed them that the Indians had murdered Casper Gundryman last Monday evening; whereupon this deponent went immediately to the house of Philip Bozart, to consult what was best to be done; their houses being about half a mile apart. That they concluded at last for the neighbors to collect themselves together, as many as they could, in some one house. And this deponent further saith, that he immediately returned home and loaded his wagon as fast as he could, with his most valuable effects, which he carried to Bozart's house; that as soon as he had unloaded his wagon, he drove to his son-in-law's, Peter Soan's house, about two miles, and loaded as much of his effects as the time and hurry would admit, and took them also to Bozart's where nine families were retired; that a great many



ber of the inhabitants were also retired to the houses of Conrad Bittenbender and John M'Dowel; that Bozart's house is seven miles from Fort Hamilton, and twelve from Fort Norris. And this deponent further saith, that yesterday morning, about nine o'clock, the said Peter Soan and Christian Klein, with his daughter, about thirteen years of age, went from Bozart's house, to the house of the said Klein, and thence to Soan's house, to look after the cattle, and to bring off more effects. And this deponent further saith, that about half an hour after the above three persons were gone from Bozart's house, a certain George Hartlieb, who also fled with his family to Bozart's, and who had been at his own house, about a mile from Soan's, to look after his creatures, and bring away what he could, returned to Bozart and reported that he had heard three guns fired very quick one after another, towards Soan's place, which made them all conclude the above three persons were all killed by the Indians. And this deponent further saith, that their little company were afraid to venture to go and see what had happened that day, as they had many women and children to care for, who, if they had been left, might have fallen an easy prey to the enemy. And this deponent further saith, that this morning nine men of their neighborhood armed themselves as well as they could, and went towards Peter Soan's place in order to discover what was become of the above three persons; that when they came within about three hundred yards of the house, they found the bodies of the said Soan and Klein, lying about twenty feet from each other, killed and scalped; but did not find Klein's daughter. Soan was killed by a bullet which entered the upper part of his back, and came out at his breast. Klein was killed with their tomahawks.

The nine men now immediately returned to Bozart's and reported as above. That this deponent was not one of the nine, but that he remained at Bozart's with the women and children; that the rest of the people



desired this deponent to come to Easton, and acquaint the justice with what had happened; that the nine men did not think it safe to stay to bury the dead, &c.

MICHAEL ROUP.

Sworn at Easton, before William Parsons.

[*Prov. Rec.*, p. 219.]

Letter from Major Parsons to Governor Delany, June 22, 1757, with *deposition* of George Ebert:

The deposition of George Ebert, taken before William Parsons, Esq.

On the 20th of June, 1757, personally appeared before me, William Parsons, justice of the peace for Northampton county, George Ebert, (son of John Ebert,) late of Plainfield township, in said county, yeoman, but now of Easton, in the same county, aged sixteen years, and being duly sworn, &c., &c., deposeth and declareth, that on or about the second day of May last, he, this deponent, with about eighteen armed men, went with two wagons from Plainfield township, to assist the inhabitants of Lower Smithfield, who had a few days before been attacked by the enemy Indians, and some of the neighborhood murdered by the savages, to bring off some of their best effects; that about noon of the same day, they came to the house of Conrad Bittenbender, to which divers of the neighbors had fled—here one of the wagons, with about ten men, with this deponent, halted to load their wagon with the poor people's effects; and the rest of the company, with the other wagon, went forward about a mile to the house of Philip Bozart, to which place others of the neighbors had also fled, with such of their effects as they could, in their confusion, carry then; that this deponent and Conrad Bittenbender, Peter Shaeffer, John Noll, Jacob Roth, Michael Kiersier, a certain Keins, and one man more, whose name this deponent has forgotten, went about two





miles into the woods, to seek the neighbors' horses, whereof they found six, and were returning with them to within half a mile of Bittenbender's house, when they were attacked by fifteen French Indians, who fired upon them, and killed Bittenbender, Jacob Roth and John Nolf, as he believes, for that he saw them fall, one dead, and took Peter Shaeffer, who received two flesh shots, one in his arm and the other in the shoulder, and this deponent, prisoner; this deponent received a shot.

And this deponent further saith, that the Indians frequently talked French together; that they set off immediately with their prisoners; that on the evening of the next day, they fell in with another company of about twenty-four Indians, who had Abraham Miller, with his mother, and Adam Snell's daughter, prisoners. The Indians, with their prisoners, marched in parties as far as Diahoga; that at this place the Indians separated, and about eight, the foremost, took this deponent and Abraham Miller, with them, and they never saw any of the other prisoners afterwards; that on their way on this side of Diahoga, they saw Klein's daughter, who had been taken prisoner about a week before this deponent was taken; that a day's journey beyond Diahoga, they come to some French Indian cabins, where they saw another prisoner, a girl about eighteen or nineteen years old, who told this deponent that her name was Katharine Yeager; that her father was a locksmith, and lived at Allemengle, and that she had been prisoner ever since christmas; that at this place the Indians loosed the prisoners, this deponent and Abraham Miller, whom they had bound every night before; that finding themselves at liberty, they, this deponent and Abraham Miller, made their escape in the night, and the next day afternoon they came to French Margaret's, at Diahoga, having been prisoners nine days; that they stayed about four weeks with her, during all which time she concealed them and supported them; that some French Indians came in search of



the prisoners, whereupon Margaret told them it was not safe for them to stay any longer, and advised them to make the best of their way homewards; that all the Indians at, and on this side of Diahoga, were very kind to them, and helped and directed them on their way. *John Cook* was particularly helpful to them; that while they were at Diahoga, they were informed that the Indians had killed Abraham Miller's mother, who was not able to travel further, and Snell's daughter, who had received a wound in her leg by a fall, when they first took her prisoner; but they heard nothing of Peter Sheaffer; that in three days they arrived at Wyoming by water, as Margaret had advised them; that at Wyoming the Indians directed them the way to Fort Allen, but they missed their way, and came the road to Fort Hamilton, where they arrived last Saturday a week.

And this deponent further saith, that the friendly Indians told them that the enemy had killed Marshall's wife, at the First mountain. And further this deponent saith not.

GEORGE EBERT.

Sworn at Easton, before W. Parsons.

This deponent saith, that they understood by the French Indians, that they had three days farther to go, from the place whence they escaped.

Letter with the above deposition was also read from Major Parsons, on the 26th June, 1757, giving an account that a large body of Indians had attacked and burned Broadhead's house, which is about a mile from, and in sight of, Fort Hamilton, and that they had killed and scalped one Tidd, besides killing a great number of creatures.—*Prov. Rec.*, p. 329-31.



## Letter from Conrad Weiser to William Parsons.

*Reading, April 27th, 1757.**Gentlemen:*

I am from good authority informed, that the enemy Indians have attacked the frontiers in Northampton county, and that intelligence has been given to an officer of credit by a friend Indian, that a considerable body of French and their Indians design again to invade the province, and a number are on their way to fall afresh on the Minisinks, or posts adjacent.

The particular view of the Ohio Indians at this time, as it is reasonably supposed, is to obstruct the Susquehanna Indians in their treaty with the English, and to prevent thereby a well established peace between them. How the forces within the battalion I have the honor to command, may be disposed of upon the expected incursion of the savages and the French, who prompt them with a cruelty equal to that of the barbarians, I cannot say, but you may depend upon it, that I shall endeavor to serve the country by doing all in my power to succor every distressed part, as soon as possible.

But, gentlemen, you must know that the number of forts which are on the east side of the Susquehanna, will require a very large part of the first battalion to garrison them, and to allow of scouting parties, to watch the motion of the barbarians. It will therefore be necessary, that the inhabitants should do all in their power to defend themselves and neighbors against an enemy, whom we know by experience to strike terror wherever they commit their ravages.

I recommend it to you, to persuade your neighbors to associate themselves immediately into companies under discreet officers of their own choice, that we may be able to preserve our own, and the lives of our tender wives and children. Great must be the advantage we shall give the enemy, if we are unprepared upon their sudden invasion. It needs not



much reflection, upon what happened about sixteen months ago, to bring to our minds the amazement and confusion with which the spirits of our people were affected upon a sudden incursion of Indians, of whose number we were never well informed. It would appear as if I had an ill opinion of the dispositions of my countrymen, to suggest any special motives upon this occasion.

I only pray that divine providence may direct you to propose measures, and then you cannot fail of success in an endeavor to serve your country—in which service you may depend on my promise, that you will be ever joined.

Gentlemen,

Your most humble servant,

CONRAD WEISER.

*Lieut. Colonel*

*Price township* is one of the north-eastern townships of Monroe county, and is bounded on the north and east by Pike county; on the south by Middle Smithfield township; on the west by Coolbaugh. The greater part of this township is hilly and broken, and a dense forest, with a sparse population, not exceeding four hundred. It is emphatically a lumber township; there are ten or fifteen saw mills, and one grist mill in it. Agriculture has received but little attention; though parts of it, if properly cultivated, would yield a sufficiency to repay the husbandman for his labor. Much of the land is classed among unseated lands. Eighteen thousand acres of this kind of land, in this township, were offered for sale by the county treasurer, in 1844, to pay the arrears of taxes due thereon, and the costs of such sale.

The real and personal estate, exclusive of unseated lands, assessed in 1844, amounted to \$25,523 25; trades and occupations, \$11,700 00.

*Coolbaugh township*, a northern township, is bounded on the north-west by Luzerne county; on





the north by Wayne and Pike counties; on the east by Price and Middle Smithfield townships; and on the south by Tobyhanna township. The surface of this township is hilly, and much of it rocky. Through this region there are several lakes or ponds; the Tobyhanna creek and several of its branches, rise here in the midst of a wilderness; it runs westward, and falls into the Lehigh, below Stoddardsville. The streams, through here, are generally rapid, and do afford an incalculable amount of water power for useful purposes, some of which is employed by saw mills and grist mills. By far the greater part of this township is thinly inhabited. In 1840, there were only one hundred and fifty-nine inhabitants in the township. Much, or the greater portion, is unseated land. In 1844, about twenty-three thousand acres of land, in this township, was offered for sale by the treasurer of the county, to pay the arrears of taxes due thereon, and to defray the expenses of sales.

This township, and region of country, generally, present attractions to the sportsman; deer and bears are common, and all the streams abound with trout; the finny race is abundant.

*Nagleville* is a post village, laid out about twenty years ago, by George Nagle; it is on the Drinker turnpike road, consisting of six or seven dwellings, one store, a tavern, and two saw mills.

*Spruce Grove*, a post village, laid out by Jasper Vliet, some fifteen or twenty years ago, contains eight dwellings, a tavern, and a blacksmith shop.

*Saxville*, a post village, laid out at least thirty years ago, by George Sax, consisting of ten dwellings and one tavern. This place is well known as the *Shades of Death*.

*Tobyhanna township*, a north-western township, is bounded on the north-west by Luzerne county; and on the north-east by Coolbaugh township; on



the south by Pokono; and on the west by Carbon county. The surface of this township is hilly; the soil gravel, and rather barren. It is watered by the Tobyhanna creek, and several smaller streams. The country, here, is a comparative desert, and very thinly inhabited. Much of the land is unseated. In 1844, more than thirty thousand acres were offered for sale by the treasurer of the county, to pay the arrears of taxes thereon.

This township, it is said, contains nearly thirty saw mills. It is a great township for timber. Here are the Shades of Death, or the *Great Swamp*, covered with dense forests of pine, and, until lately, little inhabited; but since the improvement from Mauch Chunk to Stoddartsville has been completed, settlements have been made, and saw mills erected. It is well timbered; besides the pine, there is an abundance of hemlock, double spruce, oak, chestnut and wild cherry. The turnpike, from Philadelphia to Wilkesbarre, passes through here.

The population of 1830, was 279; in 1840, 585; at present, 1845, it may exceed 900. The assessments of real and personal property, exclusive of unseated lands, amounted to \$13,650; trades and occupations, \$950 00.

In the year 1779, General Sullivan, with an army of two thousand five hundred men, on his way to drive the British and Indians from Wyoming, passed through here. In August, the 20th, he encamped all night at what was then known as Chouder Camp. On his return from Wyoming to Easton, he again encamped here. In his journal, it is recorded, that on the 10th of October, 1779, the army began their march from Wyoming to Easton, but on account of the badness of the road, they were obliged to encamp four miles from Wyoming.

October 11th—Continued our march to the edge of the Great Swamp, and encamped.

October 12th—Continued the march through the Great Swamp, the road being bad. The pack horses



took a wrong road, and the troops were obliged to lie without their tents, or covering, during a very stormy night. Encamped at Chouder Camp.

October 13th—Marched to Brinker's mill, where the Pack horses came up.\*

*Pokono township* is bounded on the north-west and north-east by Tobyhanna township and Middle Smithfield; south east and south by Stroud, Hamilton and Chestnuthill township; on the west by Carbon county. The surface of this township is mountainous; the soil, gravel, and naturally barren. It has its name from the Pokono mountain, which extends across it. The *Pokono* is the second range of mountains running parallel with the Kittatining, and is distant from it from seven to ten miles. It is very much broken, and irregular, more so than the Blue mountain or Kittatining. This mountain bears several local names. In this township it is called *Pokono*; near the Lehigh river, *Pohopoko* or *Pocko-Pockto*; west of the Lehigh, for several miles, *Mahoning* and Pokono township is drained by the west branch of Brodhead's creek, and by Sullivan's, Pokono and M'Michael's creeks. Sullivan's creek, which rises in Tobyhanna township, and flowing an eastern and southern course, falls into Smithfield creek, was named after General Sullivan, who marched through this region of country, with an army of 2,500 men, to Wyoming, in 1774.

Much of the land, in this township, is classed among unseated lands. In 1844, the treasurer of the county offered to sell about twelve thousand acres, to pay the arrears of taxes due thereon. The population of this township was, in 1830, 564; in 1840, 973; there were in it, two grist mills and twelve saw mills. The valuation of real and personal property, in 1844, was \$70,196.

*Bartonsville*, a post village, was laid out by Joseph.

\* Haz. Reg. iv. 76



Barton, twelve or fifteen years ago; it consists of eight or nine dwellings, one store, a tavern, a grist mill, an extensive tannery, a blacksmith shop, and a cooper shop.

*Tannersville*, a post village, laid out by Joseph Edinger, eighteen or twenty years ago. It consists of about twenty houses, two stores, one tavern, a blacksmith shop, a tannery, a school house, a Lutheran and German Reformed church. This place is remarkable for the murder of the Larners, by the Indians, about the year 1780.\* The facts touching this murder, are, in a few words, as follows:

Some time in the month of June, 1780(?) the Larners were surprised by several Indians, who shot the father and mother of the family; the sons made their escape—one of them was hotly pursued by an Indian; he, however, succeeded to get into a standing rye-field, concealed himself behind a large stump, watching the movements of the savage, whom he soon discovered, and, as he thought, unknown to young Larner, also concealed himself, some forty or fifty yards off, behind a stump, waiting till his marked victim should move, when he would speed a bullet through him. Young Larner took off his hat, placed it on a loose root, with which he lifted the hat a few inches to one side of the stump, the Indian perceiving the hat, thought that he was about looking from behind the stump to see where his pursuer was—at this instant the Indian fired; no sooner had he discharged his rifle, than Larner rose up and shot the Indian dead on the spot.

General Sullivan, on his way from Easton to Wyoming, in 1779, encamped here on the 19th of June. On the 18th he had encamped at Helliard's tavern, eleven miles from Easton. June 19, marched to Larney's (Larner's) tavern, or Pokanose (Pocanose)

\* These who communicated the facts of this murder to the writer, were unable to state the precise time when it occurred, but said that it was about the time of the Revolution.





point—20th, to Chouder camp.—*Sullivan's Journal*—*Haz. Reg.* xiv. p. 72.

*Chestnuthill township* is bounded on the north by Pocono township; on the north-east by Pocono and Hamilton; on the south by Ross; on the west by Carbon county. The surface of this township is partly hilly and partly level; the soil gravel, it is in some places being improved, and amply repays the labor of the farmers; though some considerable portion of the land is classed among unseated lands—about one sixth of the township. There are two prominent hills; a lofty spur, called *Chestnut hill*, giving name to the township, and *Prospect hill*, in the north-west part of the township. The township is watered by Hoeth's, or Head's creek, which rises in this township, and by a south-western course, flows into "Big creek," in Towamensing township, Carbon county.

It was on this creek that the Indians committed several murders, in December, 1755, as appears from the following deposition:

The 12th day of December, 1755, personally appeared before me, William Parsons, one of his majesty's justices of the peace, for the county of Northampton, Michael Hute, aged twenty-one years, who being duly sworn on the Holy Evangelists of Almighty God, did depose and declare, that last Wednesday, about six o'clock, afternoon, a company of Indians, about five in number, attacked the house of Frederick Hoeth about twelve miles eastward from Guaden Hutten, on Pocho Pochto creek; that the family being at supper, the Indians shot into the house and wounded a woman; at the next shot they killed Frederick Hoeth himself, and shot several times more, whereupon all ran out of the house that could. The Indians immediately set fire to the house, mill and stables. Hoeth's wife ran into the bake house, which was also set on fire. The poor woman ran out through the flames, and being very much burned, she fell into the water, and there died! The Indians



cut the belly open, and used her otherwise inhumanly. They killed and scalped a daughter; and he thinks that three other children, who were of the family, were burnt. Three of Hoeth's daughters are missing, with another woman, who are supposed to be carried off. In the action, one Indian was killed and another wounded. And further saith not.\*

JOHN MICHAEL HUTE.

Sworn at Elston, the day and year above said, before me.

WM. PARSONS.

This township contains five grist mills, nineteen saw mills, a Luthern and German Reformed church. The population in 1830, was 940; in 1840, 1318. The assessment of real and personal estate in 1841, was \$129,730 00; trades and occupations, \$34,780 00. About four thousand acres of unseated land was offered for sale by the county treasurer, to pay the arrears of taxes due thereon.

*Ross township* is bounded on the north by Chestnuthill township; on the east by Hamilton; on the south by Northampton county; on the west by Carbon county. The surface of this township in the south, is mountainous; on the north pretty level; soil gravel and some limestone. Much of the land is pretty well improved and yields abundantly. It is drained by the head waters of the Aquanishicola creek, which rises about a mile east of the Wind Gap, and running through this township a south-westerly course along the Blue mountain, falls into the Lehigh river at its entrance into the Water Gap. It is a rapid stream, and drives several mills.

The *Wind Gap* is a singular opening through the mountain, through which no stream passes; but the almost level crest line of the mountain is here depressed nearly as low as the country on each side; for

\* N. Prov. Rec. p. 334.



a notch in the mountain, of peculiar convenience for the passage of travellers and teams, and towards which the leading roads on both sides converge, and pass through it in one great thoroughfare.

The northern turnpike from Easton to Berwick, passes through this township. A considerable portion of the land is classed among *unseated lands*; several thousand acres were offered for sale by the county treasurer in 1844, to pay the arrears of taxes due thereon.

It contains eight grist mills and nineteen saw mills. The population in 1840, was 987; at present rising 1,100. Assessment of real estate in 1844, was \$113,599 00.

*Kunklesville*, bearing the name of its proprietor, was started about fifteen years ago, consisting of seven or eight dwellings, one tavern, one store, a school house, a German Reformed church and a grist mill.

*Hamilton township* is bounded on the north by Pocono township; on the south by Northampton county; west by Ross; and north-west by Chestnut-hill township. The surface of this township is diversified, mountainous, hilly and level; soil gravel; the east end of it is pretty well improved. It is drained by M'Michael's creek, Pocono and Cherry creeks. The heads of Aquinschicola and Cherry creeks spring not very far from each other. These might be connected, and following them by a canal, would open a new outlet for coal from the Lehigh to the Delaware.

The population of 1830, was 1,428; in 1840, 1,508. The assessed valuation of real and personal property in 1844, was \$129,730 00; trades and occupations, \$34,780 00.

*Snydersville*, a post village, laid out by able Pat-terge, some thirty years ago, consists of eight dwellings, one store, one tavern, and a school house.

*Kellersville*, a post village, laid out by George



Keller, more than thirty years ago, consists of ten dwellings, one store, one tavern, a school house, a grist mill, a clover mill, and a German Reformed and Lutheran church near it. When the county seat for Monroe was selected, there were strong hopes Kellersville would become the site. Mighty efforts were made to effect this—all failed—Stroudsburg was chosen.

*Fennersville*, a post village, laid out by Henry Fenner, about the time Kellersville was commenced, consists of twelve or thirteen dwellings, one store, one tavern, two grist mills, a carding machine, and the usual number of handicrafts in villages thus situated.

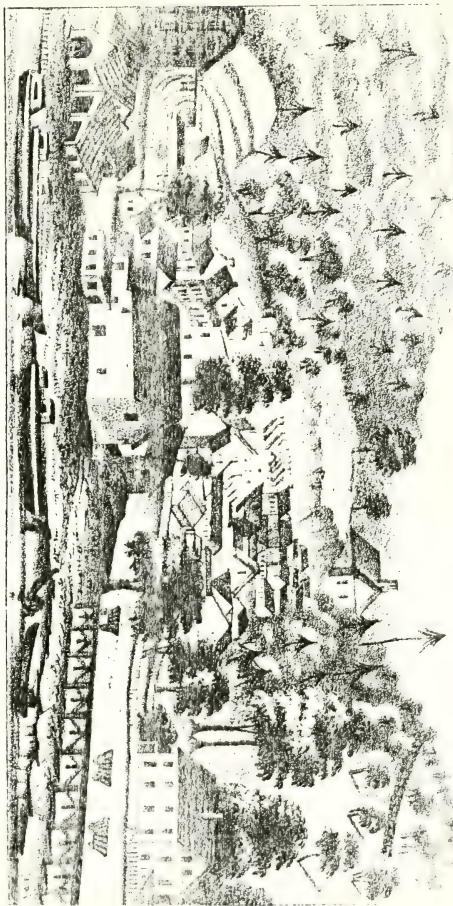
*Saylorville*, a post village, laid out by Charles Saylor, about twenty years ago, consists of ten or twelve dwellings, one tavern, one store, a wagon maker shop and cooper shop.

The inhabitants of this township, as well as the early settlers on the Delaware and Broadhead creeks, were much exposed to the incursions of the savages, who committed many murders, under circumstances of great cruelty.

In a letter dated December 18, 1755, it is stated, "that a party of Indians had gathered behind the Blue mountains, to the number of two hundred, and had burned the greater part of the buildings, and killed upwards of a hundred of the inhabitants." Another letter dated the 20th December, says: "The barbarous and bloody scene which is now open in the upper parts of Northampton county, is the most lamentable that perhaps ever appeared. There may be seen horror and desolation; populous settlements deserted; villages laid in ashes; men, women and children massacred, some found in the woods very nauseous, for want of interment, some just reclining from the hands of their savage slaughterers, and some hacked and covered all over with wounds!" To this letter was annexed a list of seventy-eight persons killed, and more than forty settlements burned.







View of Mouch Chook



## CHAPTER XIII.

### CARBON COUNTY ERECTED, &c.

CARBON COUNTY was erected out of Northampton and Monroe counties, agreeably to the following act of Assembly :

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, in General Assembly met, and it is hereby enacted by the authority of the same, That all those parts of the counties of Northampton and Monroe, lying within the following bounds, viz : Beginning at the north-west corner of Northampton county ; thence, southwardly along the said line, till it intersects the northern line of Lehigh county ; thence, eastwardly along the top of the Blue mountain, to the south-west corner of Monroe county ; thence, northwardly along the Monroe county line, and continue the same point of compass in a direct line through Tobyhanna township, in Monroe county, to such point as may strike the Luzerne county line ; thence, westwardly along the Luzerne county line, to the place of beginning, shall be, and the same is, according to the foregoing lines, declared to be erected into a separate county, to be called CARBON : Provided, That territory from Monroe county, shall only embrace the township of *Penn Forest*, and that the said township shall constitute the whole of the territory taken from Monroe county, by the provisions of this act.

John D. Bowman, Thomas Weiss, John Fatzinger, Abram Shortz and Samuel Wolf, were appointed assessors, to receive written offers of donations in real



estate and money, towards defraying the expenses of the lands and public buildings, for the use of the county of Carbon.

Passed and approved March 13, 1843.—*Laws of Pa., for 1843, p. 85.*

*Carbon county.*—Extracts from records of court. First—December term, 1843.

Hon. N. B. Eldred, President, Asa Packer and Jacob Dinkey, Associates. The grand jurors were Charles J. Balliet, Abraham Beer, William Baker, Jonas Bauman, Andrew Cooper, John Dengler, Henry Ebert, Jacob Fitzinger, Abner Huston, Joseph Hahn, Peter Haberman, Abraham Harris, Daniel Kister, George Kissner, John Lomison, Barnard M. Clane, James M. Marsh, Abraham Mayer, N. R. Penrose, William Reng, Reuben Peters, John Frainer, Daniel Wentz, W. H. Wilson.

Attorneys at the first court—W. H. Butler, James R. Struthers, O. W. Wheeler, *Pros. At.*, F. J. Osborn, W. Davis, John D. Morris, Silas E. Buzzard, John W. Hornbeck, G. W. Bates, J. Glancy Jones, John Shouse, Christopher Loeser. Others have since been admitted.

Carbon county is bounded on the north-west by Luzerne county; east by Monroe; south by Northampton and Lehigh; and south-west by Schuylkill county. The county is about twenty miles long and nineteen broad; comprising an area of about three hundred and ninety square miles.

The county is generally mountainous, and there is not much arable land in the northern portion of it; Mahoning valley, in the south-west, is well adapted to agriculture, and if carefully cultivated, is abundantly productive. The south-eastern portion contains some land tolerably well adapted to cultivation. Though, in an agricultural point of view, it is not, and never will be, a farming country; still it is rich in mineral wealth, and valuable for its forests of pine.

The Blue mountain forms the southern boundary



North of this is a succession of small ridges, called by various names, such as *Fire-Line-hill*, *Mahoning ridge*, *Mauch Chunk* mountain, on the west of the Lehigh river. Beyond this is the *Broad mountain*, extending to the eastward of the river, and still further east, is the *Pohokopo*, or *Pokono*. North of the *Broad mountain* are *Spring mountain* and *Bald ridge*. These mountains rise from six hundred to a thousand feet above the Lehigh river.

This county is well supplied with water. Besides the Lehigh, there are many other streams, yielding a vast amount of water power; but little of which, however, has been applied in that way, except to saw mills. The principal streams are the Lehigh river, Aquashicola creek, Big creek, Lizard creek, Mahoning creek, Nesquehoning creek, Quakake creek, Hay's creek, Hickory creek, or Griffith's run, Muddy run, and several others—all of which will be noticed in the sequel.

The Lehigh river is a branch of the Delaware, and receives its name from the *aborigines* of this country, who called it *Lecha*, or *Lechaw*, which, it is said, to signify *West Branch*. It rises in the *Great Swamp*, or *Shades of Death*, and in its course divides the county into two equal parts. The following graphic description, from the pen of a gentleman who visited this county in September, 1844, is here introduced as a description of a part of the county and the river.

#### RAILROAD FROM WILKESBARRE TO WHITEHAVEN.

Bending my course southward, I left Wilkesbarre in the morning for Mauch Chunk:—This route passes over the railroad from the former village, to Whitehaven, owned by the Lehigh Navigation Company, and intended to connect their improvement with the valley of the Susquehanna.

The work is heavy, and although not complete, must have been already enormously expensive. A





number of inclined planes are finished, and a tunnel of one thousand eight hundred feet in length is in progress. We traversed the line by horse power: ascending the planes at a snail pace, and descending them by the force of gravity, with fearful rapidity. After dashing through excavations and over embankments, in the descent of a heavy grade, for several miles, we reached Whitehaven at noon.

#### DESCENT OF THE LEHIGH.

Whitehaven is situated at the head of the Lehigh Navigation, and some eight or ten miles above the commencement of the coal formation. Its trade is therefore confined to the running of lumber; and this, judging from the number of saw mills in the place, and its vicinity, and the immense quantity of board piles that, for several miles above it, literally line the banks of the river, must be extensive.

We here took passage in a packet for Mauch Chunk. You will excuse a somewhat detailed account of my passage down this fair stream. The descent of the Lehigh is interesting, both on account of the almost gigantic construction of the canal and the magnificent wildness of the natural scenery. The fall in the river, between Whitehaven and Mauch Chunk, a distance of but twenty-five miles, is 642 feet and is overcome by 29 locks, varying from fifteen to upwards of thirty feet in depth. These locks, even before the destructive freshet of 1841, were substantially constructed, but those that were then destroyed, have been since rebuilt on a larger and still more massive scale. They have been widened so as to admit two boats at once, and from the inspection of an unpractised eye, I judged their walls to be five feet in thickness and their abutments of solid mason work to their wickets, are filled and emptied as expeditiously as the eight feet locks on our state canals. Between



Whitehaven and Mauch Chunk, the navigation is almost entirely by slackwater.

The scenery, immediately upon leaving Whitehaven, is striking, but improves gradually, as you descend the Lehigh, until, some miles above Mauch Chunk, it becomes wild and picturesque in the highest degree. The dark waters of the river, dyed almost to a black, by the sap of the hemlock soaking in it, every where enclosed by mountains of from 300 to 700 feet in height, and confined to a channel, scarcely 300 feet wide, trace a circuitous course through, perhaps, the wildest and most rugged mountain region of the State. Determined to enjoy it to the utmost, I furnished myself with a prime *principe*, and taking my seat upon the deck, fairly drank in the varied magnificence of the ever changing scene. Beneath me, the Lehigh either reposed in a black, glittering sheet, or bounded over its rocky channel in wreaths of snow-white foam; about me, on every side, for hundreds of feet, rose the pine-capped mountains, here, dark, jagged and precipitous, interspersed only with occasional forest trees, growing in the ravines, or amongst the clefts and crevices of the rocks; now, covered with rolling stones nearly to their summits, bald and desolate; and again, sloping to the river's bank, evenly clad with bright green foliage, and affording the eye a grateful relief from the almost painful grandeur of the ruder scenes; above me, was the deep blue sky of a summer's eve, enhancing the effect of every view, by the contrast of its serene expanse with the wild confusion of the mountain scenery around. Every where the mountain sides were spotted with tall, gaunt, leafless trunks of withered pines, blasted by lightning, or scorched by the hand of man, and requiring but slight aid from the excited imagination, to seem the gigantic guards of these Satanic fortresses. Along the course of the river, not a single rod of arable land is to be perceived; the mountains sink sheer to the water's edge. In wild magnificence of scenery, I have seen nothing on the Hudson, the



Susquehanna, or the Juniata, to compare with the banks of the Lehigh.

Whilst seated, as described above, I felt a romantic ardour gradually creep along my nerves, and being, from reason and experience, most horribly prejudiced against the sentimental, I sought refuge from my feelings by diving to that most common-place of all places, the cabin of the canal boat; but I was not destined to escape so easily. Instead of the relief I anticipated, my ears were greeted with an amorous passage between the cabin boy and our pretty-cook maid—Bah! I stretched myself upon a settee, and amid pleasing reflections upon the omnipotence of love, that is able to convert the steerage of a canal boat into a paradise, composed myself to sleep, and awoke at Mauch Chunk.—*Lancaster Examiner and Herald* Sept. 18, 1844.

There are, besides Mauch Chunk, the county town, and a number of small villages, which will be noticed below. There are several grist mills, and a number of saw mills in this county; also several furnaces, forges and foundries.

The county is divided into the following townships: viz: East Penn, Mauch Chunk, Lausanne, Upper Towamensing, Lower Towamensing, Penn Forest, Mahoning and Banks, having an aggregate population of about eight thousand.

The early history of Carbon county is merged with that of Northampton. The first settlement was made in Mahoning township, on the north side of Mahoning creek, about half a mile above its junction with the Lehigh river.



## CHAPTER XIV.

### TOPOGRAPHY OF TOWNSHIPS, &c.

*Mauch Chunk township* is named from *Mauch Chunk mountain*, in this township. The name of the mountain is of Indian origin, and in the language of the *Lenni Lenapi*, or Delaware Indians, is said to signify *Bear mountain*.

This township is bounded on the north-west by Lausanne; north-east by Upper Towamensing; south by Mahoning; and north-west by Schuylkill county. The surface of this township is mountainous, including parts of Mauch Chunk, Nesquihoning and Broad mountains, on the west side of the Lehigh river; and parts of the Broad mountain, Big Creek mountain, and Kettle mountain on the east side of the Lehigh river.

The soil is gravel, and naturally, not very productive, yet portions of this township are arable and have been made productive, by proper attention being paid to the cultivation of the land. The township is drained by Beaver creek, Mauch Chunk creek, Room Run, Nesquihoning creek, and Kettle creek. The principal of these are Mauch Chunk, and Nesquihoning creeks.

Mauch Chunk creek receives its name from the mountain, at the foot of which it takes its rise, and tracing along the mountain in a very direct line, falls into the Lehigh, on the west side, about a mile and a half below the Nesquihoning. It is very rapid, and has several mills erected on it.

Nesquihoning creek rises at the foot of the Broad





mountain, on the south side, and running easterly, between Broad mountain and Mauch Chunk mountain, which rise like a rampart on each side, it falls into the Lehigh, at Lausanne. It is very rapid for about two miles from its mouth, where it becomes more gentle, passing through natural meadows. Several mills are erected on it.

A large portion of this township belongs to the Lehigh Navigation and Coal Company. They own rising of thirteen thousand acres. Several thousand acres, in this township, are classed among unseated lands, the greater portion of which was offered, in 1844, by the county treasurer for sale, to pay the arrears of taxes due thereon.

The population, in 1830, was 1,348; in 1840, 2,193. The county tax, for 1844, was \$1,521 56; for state purposes, \$1,056 29.

*Mauch Chunk* is the principal town in this township, and in the county, and is, *at present*, the seat of justice for the county. It is on the west bank of the Lehigh river, twelve miles above the Water Gap, forty-six miles by the navigation from Easton, and nearly thirty from Allentown. The situation is romantic and picturesque, the town, *in the glen*, being encircled by steep mountain acclivities, which rise, in some places, precipitously from the river, to a height of eight hundred or a thousand feet.

The place was first started about twenty-seven years ago, in connection with the operations of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, which was formed, in its incipency, fifty years ago, and fully incorporated in 1816. The town was originally their property, and its prosperity is wholly owing to the enterprise of the company.

The place is much resorted to in the summer season, on account of the many stupendous attractions, and general objects of interest. The inhabitants are *moral, intelligent* and *hospitable*. Its improvement, in every respect, has been considerable, within the



last ten years. Numerous are the descriptions given of this place by gentlemen who have visited here. A writer in the *Village Record*, says: "It was in July 1825, when I last visited Mauch Chunk—a few steps from the landing on the Lehigh, brought me to *Mauch Chunk Hotel*, a large and elegant building, well finished and furnished, and crowded with well dressed, fashionable people, evidently strangers, on a visit to the mines. A glance around the tea-table, told me there was both beauty and grace among the female visitants. An examination of the book, where each person's name is recorded, informed me that some of the first characters and talent of the state were guests at the mansion."

Another writer, in the *Bucks County Intelligencer* of 1831, says: "About two miles south of Mauch Chunk, we came upon the lower boundary of the Company's lands, where the hills on each side of the river, acquire a great elevation, and have a *very* bold appearance. The river is confined in a narrow bed, and the road on one side, and the canal and tow-path on the other, are cut along the base of the hill, as far from the river as the nature of the ground would admit.

"The irregular course of the river, and the hills mounting up several hundred feet, rendered the view, up and down the river, rather wild and dreary, until we approached near enough to see the neat white buildings of Mauch Chunk, which presented a beautiful contrast to the hills, covered with deep verdure above, and the swift flowing and dashing current of water below. Upon entering the village, the first objects which presented to the eye, were the extensive buildings occupied by Mr. Kimball, as a hotel, and which is kept in good style, not inferior to many of the fashionable hotels of our Atlantic cities. Higher up the bank of the river, are several extensive saw mills, and a large grist mill, the store house, boat house, railroad shoot, &c., with here and there a dwelling. About the centre of these improvements,



there is a break in the hill, and a considerable ravine, down which flows a stream, sufficient for turning various kinds of machinery. Along this stream, wherever the ground will admit of it, most of the dwelling houses and workshops are erected."

There is perhaps not another place in Pennsylvania that surpasses Mauch Chunk, where so much of the truly sublime and picturesque is so magnificently displayed, as here. This place is well worthy a visit, and a journey of hundreds of miles, to make it. To describe all that is attractive, would transcend the limits prescribed us. "The coal mines, the inclined planes, and all the machinery and appliances necessary for mining, transporting and shipping coal, may be seen here on a large and improved scale; while the pure mountain air, gushing fountains of the coldest and purest water, with beautiful views of wild and sublime mountain scenery, give additional charms to the place."

The public buildings are the court house and jail. The court house was presented to the county by the Lehigh Navigation and Coal Company. The citizens had it repaired, and fitted up for forensic purposes, and erected the jail, at an expense of about four thousand dollars. There are three churches here: Presbyterian, Methodist and Evangelical Association. The *Odd Fellows* erected a commodious hall in 1844. There are three taverns and six stores here; a foundery, owned by John Fatzinger, Esq., and a furnace below the town, owned by Mr. Richards.

There is a weekly paper published here, called *The Carbon County Gazette*, edited by A. L. Foster, Esq. Some twelve years ago, Mr. Foster commenced the *Mauch Chunk Courier* in this place. The population, which is an exceedingly industrious one, is between eleven and twelve hundred. One of the first public school houses that is to be met with in the state, out of Philadelphia, is to be found at Mauch Chunk. The schools here are well conducted



This place suffered much from the great freshet in January, 1841.

At Mauch Chunk, the town was inundated, and considerable damage sustained. The *Courier Extra.* says: "It is impossible to estimate any thing near the truth of the amount of damage our citizens have sustained—every one has lost more or less, and some eighteen or twenty families within three miles of our village are left dependant upon the mercies of the more fortunate, without house, bed or provisions; and three children of Mr. Adam Beer, (the mother barely escapeing with an infant in her arms,) and the mother and three children of another, have perished in the flood, as their houses were borne down by its dreadful course. The bodies of two of Mr. Beer's children were recovered from the water, and should the other be found, the friends of humanity will receive the thanks of the afflicted parents, by communicating the information to them."

As it may be interesting to the general reader, place is given here to the following article. As this township forms a very distinguished portion of the coal formation of the the state:

#### MAUCH CHUNK MOUNTAIN.

"Under this title, it is proposed to give an account of the famous coal mountain, and the magnificent improvements of which it has been the cause. The name of this mountain is of Indian origin, and in the language of the Lenni Lenappi, (Delawares,) is said to signify *Bear mountain*. It forms a very distinguished portion of the coal formation of the state, and we are told that we owe our knowledge of its mineral treasures to sheer accident; that a hunter discovered the coal bed, while in search of game, beneath the roots of an upturn pine. The following account of this important event is given by the venerable Dr. Thomas C. James, of Philadelphia, who, in the year 1804 in company with Anthony Morris, Esq., during





an excursion to some lands on the Lehigh, their joint property, visited the mountain.

"In the course of our pilgrimage, we reached the summit of the Mauch Chunk mountain, the present site of the mine, or rather quarry, of anthracite coal. At that time there were only to be seen three or four small pits, which had much the appearance of the commencement of rude wells, into one of which, our guide (*Philip Winter*,) descended with great ease, and threw up some pieces of coal for our examination. After which, whilst we lingered on the spot, contemplating the wildness of the scene, honest Philip amused us with the following narrative of the original discovery of this most valuable of minerals, now promising, from its general diffusion, so much of wealth and comfort to a great portion of Pennsylvania.

"He said, when he first took up his residence in that district of country, he built for himself a rough cabin in the forest, and supported his family by the proceeds of his rifle; being literally a hunter of the backwoods. The game he shot, including bear and deer, he carried to the nearest store, and exchanged for other necessities of life. But at the particular time to which he then alluded, he was without a supply of food for his family; and after being out all day with his gun in quest of it, he was returning, towards evening, over the Mauch Chunk mountain, entirely unsuccessful and dispirited; a drizzling rain beginning to fall, and night approaching, he bent his course homeward, considering himself one of the most *forsaken* of human beings. As he trod slowly over the ground, his foot stumbled against something which, by the stroke, was driven before him; observing it to be black, to distinguish which there was just light enough remaining, he took it up, and as he had often listened to the traditions of the country of the existence of coal in the vicinity, it occurred to him, that this might be a portion of that "*stone coal*," of which he had heard. He accordingly carefully took it with him to his cabin, and the next day carried it



to Col. Jacob Weiss, residing at what was then known by the name of Fort Allen. The colonel, who was alive to the subject, brought the specimen with him to Philadelphia, and submitted it to the inspection of John Nicholson and Michael Hillegas, Esqrs., and of Charles Cist, an intelligent printer, who ascertained its nature and qualities, and authorized the colonel to satisfy Ginter for his discovery, upon his pointing out the precise spot, where he found the coal. This was done by acceding to Ginter's proposal, of getting through the forms of the patent office, the title of a small tract of land, which he supposed had never been taken up, comprising the mill seat, on which he afterwards built the mill which afforded us the lodging of the preceding night, and which he afterwards was unhappily deprived of by the claim of a prior survey.

"Hillegas, Cist, Weiss, and others, immediately after, (about the beginning of the year 1792,) formed the "Lehigh Coal Mine Company," but without a charter of incorporation, and took up 8 or 10,000 acres of unlocated land, including the Mauch Chunk mountain."

"The mine now wrought was opened by this company; but the difficulties of transporting the coal to market were then insurmountable, and their enterprise was abandoned. The mine remained in a neglected state, used only by the smiths and others of the immediate vicinity, until the year 1806, when Wm. Turnbull, Esq., caused an ark to be constructed at Lausanne, which brought to the city two or three hundred bushels. A portion was sold to the manager of the water works, for the use of the Centre Square steam engine. Upon trial here it was deemed rather an extinguisher than an aliment of fire, was rejected as worthless, and was broken up and spread on the walks of the surrounding garden, in the place of gravel.

"The legislature, early aware of the importance of the navigation of the Lehigh, passed an act for its im-



provement in 1771, and others in 1791, 1794, 1798, 1810, 1814 and 1816. Under one of these a company associated, and after expending more than 20,000 dollars in clearing out channels, relinquished their design of perfecting the navigation of the river.

"In the meanwhile the coal mine company, desirous to render their property available, granted leases to several individuals successively; the last, for a term of ten years, with the privilege of cutting timber from their lands, for floating the coal to market, was made to Messrs. Cist, Miner & Robinson, upon the condition that they should send to Philadelphia 10,000 bushels of coal per annum, for the benefit of the lessees. These gentlemen loaded several mks with coal, only three of which reached the city, and they abandoned the business at the close of the war in 1815.

"During the war, Virginia coal became very scarce, and Messrs. White & Erskine Hazard, then engaged in the manufacture of iron wire, at the falls of the Schuylkill, having learned that Mr. J. Malin had succeeded in the use of the Lehigh coal at his rolling mill, procured a cart load of it, which cost them a dollar per bushel. This quantity was entirely wasted, without getting up the requisite heat. Another cart load was, however, obtained, and a whole night was spent in endeavoring to make a fire in the furnace, when the hands shut the furnace door, and departed from the mill in despair. Fortunately, one of them, who had left his jacket in the mill, returning for it in about half an hour, observed the door of the furnace to be red hot, and upon opening it, was surprised to find the interior at a glowing white heat. The other hands were summoned, and four separate parcels of iron were heated by the same fire, and rolled before renewal. The furnace was then replenished, and as *letting the fire alone* had succeeded so well, that method was tried again with a like result.

"Thenceforth Messrs. White and Hazard commenced the use of anthracite coal, which they procured from



Schuylkill county, in wagons, and occasionally in flats by freshets, and also from Lehigh, in one of Messrs. Miner & Co's arks. Thus instructed in the invaluable properties of anthracite, Messrs. White and Hazard having disposed of their works on the Schuylkill to the city of Philadelphia, turned their attention to the mines of the Lehigh, with a resolution of creating adequate means for transporting their wealth to market.

"In January, 1818, they jointly, with Mr. Hants, obtained the control of the lands of the Lehigh coal mine company. In the succeeding March, the legislature granted to these gentlemen ample power for improving the navigation of the river Lehigh, and vested in them, their heirs and assigns, the absolute and exclusive use of the waters of the river, not incompatible with the navigation, and the right to levy tolls upon boats, rafts, &c., *descending* the river, and also upon ascending it, in case a slack water navigation should be made, upon condition: 1st. That they made a descending navigation within six years, from the mouth of the Nesquehoning creek to the Delaware, and from the Great falls to the Nesquehoning, within twenty years. 2. That in case the legislature deemed such navigation sufficient, the grantees should convert the same into a complete slack water navigation, erecting one lock or other devices, overcoming at least six feet fall, yearly, until the whole should be completed. 3. That in case of abuse of the privileges granted, or neglect to complete the slack water navigation, within twenty years after requisition made, that the state might resume the grant. 4. That the state might, after the expiration of thirty-six years from the date of the grant, purchase the rights of the grantees to the navigation. And 5th. That upon such purchase, or resumption, in case of forfeiture, that the state should fulfil all the obligations enjoined by this act, upon the grantees.

"For the purpose of obtaining funds to carry this act in to effect, and conduct the mining operations ad-





vanageously, Messrs. White, Hants and Hazara, formed, with others, two associations in July, 1818: the one, denominated "The Lehigh Navigation Company," for whose use, they granted to trustees, by deed dated 10th August, 1818, all the right vested in them by the above mentioned act, to the benefits of the river Lehigh, reserving to themselves certain residuary profits and exclusive privileges in the management of the company; the other, denominated "The Lehigh Coal Company," for whose use they also conveyed to trustees, certain estates in sundry tracts of coal lands, reserving also to themselves certain residuary profits, and exclusive privileges in the management of such company.

"The navigation company commenced the improvement of the Lehigh in August, 1818. In 1820, coal was sent to Philadelphia, by an artificial navigation, and sold at \$8 50 per ton, delivered at the door of the purchasers.

"The following plan was adopted, to render the passage of the river more facile. The obstacles in the bed of the river were removed, and thirteen dams, with sluices of various heights, were constructed of pine logs, at an average expense of three thousand dollars each. The gates of the sluices, of a peculiar construction, were invented by Mr. White, (to whom the company are indebted for many ingenious improvements,) and merit particular notice. The gates in the sluice or lock were attached to the flooring by hinges, and rose by the force of water admitted from a floom, constructed parallel with the lock, and when suspended, forming a section of the dam. When the floom was closed, the water beneath the gates passed off, and they fell by their own weight, and the pressure of the flood from the dams. The dam served a double purpose, forming pools of navigable water, and reservoirs. At fixed periods the arks were passed with great rapidity through the sluices; and the sudden efflux of water gave additional depth and velocity to the stream below. These sluices, admirably adapted



ed to the original plan, have proved inefficient for canal navigation, and have been, in a great measure, and perhaps altogether, abandoned. From Easton, the arks pursued the natural channel of the river to Trenton, whence a steamboat towed them to the city in gangs of eighteen or twenty together. The arks, emptied of their freight, were broken up and sold, at a considerable loss to the company. These arks were rectangular barges, sixteen feet wide by twenty feet in length, connected by iron hinges, so that they accommodated themselves to the motion of the waves.

During this amelioration of the navigation, the coal company erected mills for grinding grain and sawing lumber, and the buildings necessary for sheltering their work people. A large quantity of coal was uncovered at the mine, by removing from its surface a gravelly loam, from a few inches to four feet in depth, and disintegrated slate from two to four feet. This process has been continued, until the excavation has a superficial area of ten acres, and a depth varying from thirty to seventy feet. A road was made to the summit of the mountain, distant from the river nine miles, which was soon after paved with stone, or turnpiked in the best manner, upon which seven tons of coal were conveyed with ease, on two wagons drawn by four horses.

"In 1826, the two companies were amalgamated under the title of "*The Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company*;" and Messrs. White & Hazard, having in the interim acquired the interest of Mr. Hants, they obtained for themselves in the union, the privileges which had been reserved in the original organization of the separate companies.

"By an act of assembly passed 13th February, 1832, the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company was incorporated, and the property of the prior associations, and the privileges created by the act of 1818, were invested in them. Their capital stock was limited to \$1,000,000, divided into shares of \$50 each, and this capital, their former property formed part



They were empowered to commence a slack water navigation upon the Lehigh, within a year from the date of the act. To this company Messrs. W & H. became parties, as simple stockholders merely.

"To facilitate the ascent of the river, the company resolved on a lock navigation, on which steam boats might be employed. Accordingly a lock was built in — 1824, at Mauch Chunk, measuring one hundred and thirty-five feet in length, and thirty in width, and the canal, of more than a mile in length, annexed to it, was excavated five feet deep, and its banks lined with stone. But as this mode was very expensive, and the state had commenced the Delaware canal from Easton to Bristol, a change in the plan became expedient; and in 1827, the company having increased their funds by the sale of ten thousand shares, the balance of their capital, determined on making a canal navigation, which should correspond with the Delaware canal. This great work, extending from Easton to Mauch Chunk, a distance of forty-six miles and three quarters, consisting of ten miles of pools and thirty-six miles and three quarters of canal, was commenced in the summer of 1827, and was in condition to authorize the company to exact toll thereon in July, 1829. The canal is five feet deep, forty-five feet wide at the bottom, and sixty feet at top; the banks are firm, and lined chiefly with stone; the locks are twenty-two feet wide, and one hundred feet long, and are adapted to pass boats, suited to the Delaware canal, in pairs. The ascent of three hundred and sixty-four feet, is overcome by fifty-four locks and nine dams. The whole of the river improvement, from its commencement, as a descending navigation, to its final completion, as above, including the amount paid to White & Hazard for their property, rights and privileges, and the extinguishment of Haats' claims, cost about \$1,558,000. The toll houses erected along the canal, are of the most substantial and comfortable kind; and in the completion of this noble work, in the language of the acting



manager, 'there has been no money expended for ornament, though no money has been spared to render it sound and permanent.'

"having thus noticed the operations of this enterprising company, in improving the Lehigh from Easton to Mauch Chunk, we proceed to consider their labors more immediately connected with the raising and shipment of the coal.

"Mauch Chunk mountain rises precipitately from the Lehigh river, where it is also the head of the Nesquihoning mountain, which, at a short distance from the river, diverges from Mauch Chunk proper, towards the N. W. The Mauch Chunk extends S. W. about thirteen miles, to the Little Schuylkill river, which divides it from the Tascarora mountains. Panther creek separates it on the north from the radiating hill of Nesquihoning, and the Mauch Chunk creek divides it from the Mahoning on the south. The vallies through which these creeks run, are deep and narrow. Explorations have been made in various parts of this mountain, and coal has been discovered through its whole extent.

"The geological structure of this coal formation is extremely simple. The upper rock is commonly a sand stone, or a fragmentary aggregate, of which the parts are more or less coarse or fine in different situations. In this region there is much pudding stone, or conglomerate, and much that would be called gray-wacke, by most geologists. In these aggregates the parts are of every size, from large pebbles to sand. The pebbles are chiefly quartz; and even in the firmest rocks are round, and appear to have been worn by attrition. The cement is silicious, and the masses frequently possess great firmness, resembling the mill stone grit, and sand stones of the English coal measures. Beneath this rock there is usually some variety of argillaceous slate, which commonly, though not universally, forms the roof of the coal; sometimes the sand stone is directly in contact with





the coals, the slate being omitted. The slate also forms the floor.

"The great mine, as has already been observed, is at the summit of the mountain. The coal is uncovered, and fairly laid open to view, and lies in stupendous masses, which are worked in the open air, as in a stone quarry. The excavation is in an angular area, and entered at different points by roads cut through the coal, in some places quite down to the lowest level. The greatest ascertained thickness of the coal is fifty-four feet; in one place, it is supposed to be one hundred; but is commonly from twelve to thirty-five feet. Several banks of these dimensions are exposed, interrupted only by thin seams of slate, running parallel with the strata. The latter are inclined generally at angles, from five to fifteen degrees, and follow with great regularity the external form of the mountain. In some places they are saddle shaped; in some positions they and the attendant strata are wonderfully contorted and broken; and in one place, both are vertical, yet at a short distance return to the general arrangement. It is impossible to avoid the impression that some great force has disturbed the original formation, by elevating or depressing the strata."

"The entrances to the mine are numbered. At No. 3, is a perpendicular section through all the strata, down to the flooring of slate; and the graywacke, the slate and the coal, are all raised on edge. The strata are in some places vertical, in others, curved or waving, and they are broken in two at the upper part, and bent in opposite directions."

"Professor Silliman asks, 'Has subterranean fire produced these extraordinary locations? It would seem,' he adds, 'to favor this view, that the graywacke lies, in some places, contiguous to the coal, the appearance of having been baked; it appears colorated, is harsh and dry, and is inflated with vesicles, as if gas, produced and rarified by heat, was struggling to escape.' This is a tempting opportunity to



indulge in speculation on the origin of coal measures generally. But the limits of our volume impel us to forbearance. Yet we will avail ourselves of the occasion to say, that we adopt the general opinion, that coal is a vegetable deposit, composed of masses of timber, collected by powerful currents of water; and, that we now behold new coal-beds forming in many of the western waters, where miles of *rafts* are formed, sunken to unknown depths, and covered with strata of earth, variously composed. How far these immense aggregates of vegetation may, in the course of time, become causes of subterranean fires, we will not attempt to conjecture. But, that extraneous volcanic force may give new forms to the regions in which they lie, we deem probable, and that at some future—perhaps very remote period, these beds of timber, converted into coal, and their intermediate and incumbent strata of earth turned into rock, may be upraised and broken into the various forms which distinguish the anthracite country of Pennsylvania. Such a process we conceive would be but a repetition of that, which contributed to the formation of the Mauch Chunk mountain.

“There are railroads leading through the mine, for the purpose of conveying the coal to the main road; and others on which the refuse coal, rocks, and rubbish, are made to descend in cars, by gravity, to different points, at which such materials are discharged down the side of the mountain. These rail ways are continued over the valleys, and the rubbish thrown from them has already formed about a dozen artificial hills, shaped like a steep roof, and terminating almost abruptly in a descent of hundreds of feet. The cars are guided, each by one man, who at a proper place, knocks open one end, and discharges the load. In some instances, cars have run off from the end of the rail way, and the coaches have been thrown down the mountain; but, falling among loose rubbish, such accidents have not proved fatal.

• Besides the incombustible refuse, there is small



and inferior coal enough here, to supply the fuel for a large city for years. It is not now sufficiently valuable for transportation. Small coal is used successfully at Mauch Chunk and elsewhere, in burning lime, and at some future day may be advantageously employed in other manufactures.

"Two mines have been recently opened within a mile of the large one; they are portions of the same great mass, and present an inexhaustible supply of fuel.

"Notwithstanding this great abundance of coal upon the summit, hopes of procuring it from a part of the mountain nearer to navigation, have induced the "company" to excavate a tunnel two hundred feet below the precipitous ridge, and within two and a half miles of Mauch Chunk. This great enterprize was commenced on the 1st March, 1824, before the construction of the rail way to the "great mine," under the impression that the coal strata here *dipped* to the south. This supposition proved erroneous, and the company, for that and other reasons, suspended their labors. The tunnel is 16 feet wide, 8 feet high, and penetrates the mountain through hard pudding stone, 790 feet. Three thousand seven hundred and forty-five 5-27 cubic yards of stone have been removed, at an expense of \$26,812, or \$7 16 per cubic yard, or \$33 91 the lineal foot. The following statement of the particulars of cost, may prove useful to persons disposed to a similar undertaking. The work was suspended on the 9th June, 1827.

23,129 3-4 days labor, including two, and	
sometimes four smiths, making and	
dressing tools, - - - -	\$18,667 19
Tools and materials for them, - -	3,785 86
321 kegs of powder, - - - -	1,831 00
Candles and oil for light, - - -	812 71
Lumber (for sh-pies and other fixtures),	
hauling tools and materials,	
and supplies for hands, - - - -	508 54



268 days, one horse blowing wind,	-	160	80
Superintendence,	- - - -	680	00

---

\$26,812 00

"Shafts were sunk eighty feet in the table land, at the base of the narrow rocky ridge; and good coal was found after penetrating seven feet of earth and slate. Coal has been struck in the horizontal tunnel, and though it is not deemed expedient to work it, the expenditure has not been in vain. The tunnel will serve to drain, and give access to the great coal bed above it.

"When the company became satisfied of the present inexpediency of making further progress with the tunnel, they resolved to lay a rail way from Mauch Chunk to the great mine, which they commenced under the direction of the indefatigable Mr. White, their manager, on the 8th of January, 1827, and finished, so as to pass the first load of coal down the whole line, in three months and twenty-six days.

"The railroad commences at the Lehigh river, and ascends at the rate of 1 foot in 3 1-2 of the slant; the whole ascent to the top of the promontory is 215 feet, and the slant 700. The loaded wagons descend this inclined plane to the river. At the top of the hill is a building, containing the machinery, by which their descent is governed; the most important part of which is a large cylinder, revolving horizontally, and serving to wind the rope attached to the ears. The latter are rolled by hand on a circular platform, which, revolving horizontally upon a perpendicular axis, brings the wagon upon a line with the inclined plane upon which they are launched. The rapidity of their progress is in a measure checked, by the weight of an ascending empty wagon, which being fastened at the other end of the rope, and moving on a parallel rail way on the same plane, necessarily mounts as rapidly as the empty one descends; and when it arrives at the top, it is transferred to the upper rail way by means of the circular platform. But this partial





counterpoise is insufficient to moderate properly the speed of the descending car. This object is effectually gained by an iron band which clasps the drum, and which, compressed by a lever, controls its motion. Accidents have been rare in this descent, but the cars have sometimes deviated, or broken loose, and one man has been killed. They are now guarded against by a very simple, yet ingenious contrivance. The rail way is double, until the most rapid part of the descent is passed: when both ways curve and unite in one. Should a wagon break loose, its momentum will be so great as to prevent its following the curve, and as soon as it reaches this spot, it is thrown out, overturned and lodged on a clay bank, formed for this purpose below. Farther down, a bulwark is constructed, overarching the rail way, to intercept the loose coal as it flies from the wagon. When the car arrives at the foot of the inclined plane, it pitches into a downward curve in the rail way, and a projecting bar, which secures the lower end of the car, which, for this purpose, is hung on a horizontal axis, knocks it open, and the coal slides down a steep wooden funnel, into the boat or ark, which receding from the shore by the impulse thus given to it, occasions the coal to spread evenly over its bottom.

The length of the main railroad, from

Mauch Chunk to the west end of the		
coal mine, is nine miles, or	-	47,520 ft
Length of branch roads to the mine,	-	8,069
Roads, and their branches in the mine,	-	11,437

---

67,026

Total length of single tracks, 126,550-1000 miles =

The cost of the road was \$38,726 = \$3,050 per mile.

Cost of the reservoir, brake, shute and fixtures, \$9,500.

Whole cost, - - - - - \$48,226

The saving made by this mode of transportation, over that on a stone turnpike road, of the best con-



struction, on a portage of nine miles, is sixty-four cents and three quarters per ton, which, after deducting the interest on the cost of the improvement, produced a saving in the remainder of the season, after its completion, of more than \$15,000, and the road, in less than three years use, has overpaid its cost. The actual cost of transportation on this road, is thus stated by Mr. White, in his report of 1st January, 1829, exclusive of tolls or repairs:

Mules and horses cost	1 1-3 cents	per ton, per mile.
Hands,	1 1-3	do.
Repairing wagons,	2 3	do.
Oil,	1-5	do.
	3 53-100 cents	per ton, per mile.

full load one way, and the whole cost divided into the distance one way only. The wear and tear of the road is estimated, upon three years use, at 1 cent per ton, per mile, making the whole cost of transportation, interest excluded, 4 53-100 per mile. He estimates the cost of transportation, by canal, in boats of forty tons burthen, at one cent per ton, per mile, full load one way, and returning empty.

The rail way is of timber, about twenty feet long, four inches by five, and set in cross pieces, made of cloven trees, placed three and a-half feet distance from each other, and secured by wedges. The rail is shod on the upper and inner edge, with a flat bar of iron, two and a quarter inches wide, five-eighths of an inch thick. These being bedded on the turnpike road, for the greater part of the way, are very firm and durable. This excellent stone road gave the company great facility in making the rail way, and enabled them to complete it in the very short time employed about it. The height surmounted by the railroad, above the inclined plain, is 767 feet in eight and a quarter miles, equal to about one degree of acclivity in the mile. There are two places for turning out, made as usual, by a curved railroad, lying against the main one, and forming an irregular segment of a circle resting upon its cord. If carriages meet on the



road, the lighter must return to the place of turning out, or be removed from the railway track. This sometimes happens with the pleasure cars.

Upon this road the coal is conveyed from the mine to Mauch Chunk village, in cars set on four cast iron wheels, about two and a-half feet in diameter, each containing one ton and a half of coal. Fourteen of these are connected together by iron bars, admitting a slight degree of motion between two contiguous cars, and are conducted by a single man on one of them, who regulates their movements by a very simple contrivance. A perpendicular lever carries a piece of wood to press against the circumference of each wheel on the same side of the car, acting both ways from the central point between them, so that by increasing the pressure, the friction retards or stops the motion, and as all the levers are connected by a rope, they are made to act in concert. The observer is much interested in beholding the successive groups of wagons moving rapidly in procession, without apparent cause. They are heard at a considerable distance as they come thundering along with their dark burdens, and give an impression of irresistible energy. At a suitable distance follows another train, and thus from 300 to 340 tons a day are discharged into the boats. At first, the cars descended at the rate of fifteen or twenty miles an hour; but the speed was reduced, as it injured the machines, and by agitating and wearing the coal, involved the driver in a cloud of black dust. The empty cars are drawn back by mules, eight to a gang of fourteen wagons. Twenty-eight mules draw up forty-two coal, and seven mule wagons; and the arrangement is so made, that the ascending parties shall arrive in due season, at the proper places for turning out. This is the case with the pleasure cars and the line of stages which pass by this route through Tamaque, and by the Schuylkill valley railroad to Pottsville.

The mules ride down the railway. They are furnished with provender, placed in proper measures.



four of them being enclosed in one pen, mounted on wheels; and seven of these cars are connected into one group, so that twenty-eight mules constitute the party which, with their heads directed down the mountain, and apparently surveying its fine landscapes, move rapidly along the inclined plane, with a ludicrous gravity, which when seen for the first time, proves too much for the severest muscles.

"The mules readily perform their duty of drawing up the empty cars, but having experienced the comfort of riding down, they seem to regard it as a right, and very reluctantly descend any other way. The speed first adopted in travelling the rail way, injured the health of the mules and horses employed on it, but the moderate rate of six or seven miles the hour, at present used, does not affect them.

"The pleasure of the traveller on returning in the pleasure car, is mingled with a sense of danger. The eight miles, from the summit, are frequently run in thirty minutes, and some parts of the road are passed over at a still greater speed, nor is the danger apparent only. The axles of the coal cars have been broken, and like accidents may occur to those of the pleasure carriages. In one instance, at least, a carriage has been thrown from the road, and the passengers hurt, but fortunately, not very severely. Due care, however, is taken by the proprietors to keep the pleasure cars in good repair, and to entrust them to careful guides, who cheerfully conform to the wishes of the passengers, relative to the rate of progress.

"With the exhaustless mines of the Mauch Chunk, and the admirable means of transporting their product, the company might have reposed in full confidence of an ultimate and speedy and profitable return for their great expenditure. But their vigilant *pre-voyant* and energetic acting manager, has found means to take a bond of fate, and to hasten this result by the discovery and development of new mines upon the adjacent Nesquehoning mountain, four miles nearer to the landing of Mauch Chunk, and extremely





facile of operation. In a defile of the mountain, through which passes a sparkling and bounding rivulet, called "*Room Run*," a name soon to be as famous as "*Maunch Chunk*," some twenty veins of coal have been explored, varying in thickness from five to fifty feet, making an aggregate of more than three hundred feet, nearly five times the thickness of the *great mine*. This coal field is supposed to be a continuation of that of Maunch Chunk, from which it is distant between four and five miles. Some of these veins have been traced three and a half miles along the mountain. All of them are accessible above the water level; some of them have great facilities for drainage, and are provided with most desirable roofs and floors of slate, which render them susceptible of cheap excavation. This is especially the case of a twenty-eight foot vein, into which three openings at different elevations have been made, whence coal of the first quality and highest lustre has been taken. Other veins approach so near the surface of the mountain, particularly the vein of fifty feet, that it may be best wrought by uncovering, after the manner of the *great mine*. And this labor has accordingly been commenced. It has been observed that the most solid, homogeneous and perfect masses of coal have been found under the thick strata of slate, with a sharp *dip*, and that soft and pliable coal is to be expected beneath an earthy and porous covering. The cause of this difference would seem to be, that in the first case the atmospheric water is excluded from the coal, and is carried away by the upper surface of the slate strata, whilst in the second, it percolates, and softens the coal, dividing it into small particles, which adhere feebly to each other.

Professor Silliman describes a peculiar formation of the great bed of fifty feet, and its contiguous strata. They rise in form of a half ellipse, placed on end with the curve uppermost; the form of the mountain of which they are part. There is here, he observes, the most striking appearance, that these strata have



been raised by force from beneath ; and it is difficult to avoid the conviction that they were also broken at the top ; for at the upper end of the stratum of coal, there is a huge rock, twenty feet in two of its dimensions, and five or six in the other, which has been broken off from the roof rock, a graywacke of which it is part, and fallen in ; and the coal seems then to have closed all around and shut it in on all sides, except, that in one place on the right hand a little below the top, the rupture is continued to the surface, and that place was then filled and concealed by the loose rubbish and soil, as was also the rock above. These circumstances, he conceives, confirm strongly the truth of the supposition, that an upheaving force, exerted with great energy, has bent, dislocated and broken the strata.

“This vein is broken by the ravine, and worn down by the stream which passes through it, but reappears on the opposite side, where it assumes a form more curious and extraordinary. The strata, as in the corresponding part, radiate from the surface, and the interior upper angle, so far as it has been uncovered, is filled with sand stone, arranged in reversed concentric arches, laid so regularly as to have the appearance of having been placed by art. The writer saw three of these arches, and the abutting parts of a fourth ; the remainder of the last was covered by earth. The stones of the respective arches increase their dimensions with the size of the arch. The form of these arches would seem to militate against the hypothesis of an eccentric force, unless we presume, what is probably true, that the gravitation of the strata in opposite angles of about forty-five degrees, produce this result.

“To avail themselves in the best manner, of these new treasures, the company have made a railway of five miles.

“This road follows the curve of the mountain along the Lehigh, for about two miles, and then still winding with the mountain, turns easterly and runs paral-



led with the Nesquehoning creek, to the ravine of the mountain, made by Room run, which it ascends. It would be difficult perhaps to conceive a method of making a road more substantially than has been adopted on this. The rails are about twenty feet long, seven inches deep and five in width. They are supported on massive blocks of stone, placed in line four feet apart, and imbedded firmly in smaller stone, and are secured to these blocks by iron clamps on each side of the rail, about six inches wide, but at right angles, and nailed to the rail and to the block by means of four holes drilled in each stone, and plugged with wood. The iron bars are two inches and one-half wide, and five-eighths thick. The whole of the road from the coal mines to the landing is descending. On the self-acting plane, the descending wagon will bring up an empty one. The intermediate road is graduated from ten to twelve inches descent, in one hundred feet; this being considered the lowest grade on which a loaded wagon will descend by gravity, and therefore the most favorable one, that can be devised, when the freight, as in this case, is all one way.

"Doubts have been expressed as to the continuance of the supply of coal from this region. On this subject we will let Mr. White speak, observing that the sceptical may at any time, by personal inspection, have a full confirmation of his statements. In his official report to the company of 1st January, 1836, he says: 'In addition to the extensive examinations which took place previous to my last report, explorations have been made which prove we can uncover and quarry our coal in a *continuous opening*, about two miles in extent east and west, having our present quarries about the centre. We have uncovered coal at the summit of the mountain, three hundred and twenty feet north and south, across the strata of coal, which is of a quality similar to that in the great quarry; so that we have, beyond all doubts, enough coal that can be quarried without mining, to last more



than one generation, even supposing that our shipments exceeded one million of tons a year, and that without extending our quarries more than one mile from the summit. And when our successors have done quarrying, they may follow the veins under ground eastward to the river, about seven miles more, and five miles in a western direction.'

"In his report of the 31st December, 1830, Mr. White adds: my conviction is, that our great coal mine, or quarry, will prove to be a vein of coal about sixty feet thick between the top and bottom slate, and that its extent will bear out my last annual report. Since that report, I have examined our coal field in, and about, Room run, where that stream breaks across the coal formation, and have had the good fortune to lay open a series of veins of unparalleled extent, of the following dimensions, viz: 28, 5, 5, 10, 19, 39, 5, 12, 15, 15, 50, 20, 11 and 6 feet, making the whole number of veins opened 14, and the whole thickness, measured at right angles with the veins, 240 feet. Other veins have since been explored. The width of the coal basin at this place, north and south, exceeds half a mile; and the bearing of the strata lengthwise, is south eighty-eight degrees west. If we allow sixty cubic feet of these veins to make a ton of coal in the market, after leaving enough for piers, waste, &c., they will give four tons of coal to each superficial square foot, (counting the whole as one vein,) or 10,560 tons for each foot lengthwise of the coal basin, and consequently 55,756,800 tons for each mile; and allowing our demand to be one million of tons each year from these mines, one mile would last more than fifty-five years. The part of the coal basin belonging to the company, extends ten or twelve miles.

"We must not omit to notice here a very important and ingenious invention of Mr. White, for the purpose of raising burdens, in which, more than one of our operative classes will take a deep interest. We





allude to the propellers, for which he has taken a patent.

"That this machine is very effective, is made apparent by the following minute of one day's work, done by it at the Mauch Chunk mines. In ten hours and three quarters, three horses drove the machinery, and raised two hundred and four wagons, loaded one ton and a half each, up a plane of thirty-five feet rise, and two hundred and ten feet in length. As the propellers require no more attention in passing a wagon, than a piece of common railroad, and there being no gudgeons or machinery to grease, except the driving part, the expense of going up hills is reduced to a mere trifle; being confined pretty much to that of the driving power.

"As farther exemplifying the facility of labor possessed by the company, we incorporate the following note of one day's work at Mauch Chunk: 'Three hundred and forty tons of coal quarried at the mines loaded and brought on the railroad nine miles, unloaded from the wagons, down the schute, and loaded into boats. The boats for this coal *all built* the same day. Forty hundred feet of lumber sawed in one day and night.'"

Since the above was written, great changes have taken place, several new mines have been opened. There is now, (1844,) a "back track," constructed, by which the empty cars at Mauch Chunk, are sent back to the summit mines. [See the article *geology of Schuylkill, Carbon, &c., counties.*]

Since the foregoing has been written, the mines in this region have been much enlarged, and great additions and improvements made.

*Lausanne*, a post village on the right bank of the Lehigh river, two miles above Mauch Chunk, at the mouth of the Nesquehoning creek, consisting of eight or ten houses, a store and a tavern.

*Nesquehoning*, at the mines of that name, four miles above Lausanne, situated at the foot of the



Nesquihoning mountain, upon the Nesquihoning creek. This village was laid out in 1831, by the Lehigh Navigation Company; it contains between twenty-five and thirty houses, a store and tavern.

*Lausanne township* is bounded on the north by Luzerne county; on the east by Penn Forest; on the south by Mauch Chunk; on the west by Banks. The surface of this township is very mountainous, and the soil gravelly and sterile. A great proportion of this township is classed among unseated lands; rising seven thousand acres, were offered at public sale by the county treasurer, to pay the arrears of taxes due thereon, in 1844. The population of this township in 1830, was 598; in 1840, 1,590. The county tax for 1844, \$276 03; for state purposes, \$165 82.

*Lawrytown* is an ancient looking lumbering village, consisting of some thirty cabins, above the mouth of Laurel run, planted in the forest years ago by the Lehigh Coal Company.

*Rockport*, near the mouth of Laurel run, was laid out a few years ago, and bids to be quite a brisk and thriving village, and may soon vie with its neighboring villages.

*Clifton* is a small village of recent origin, three miles north-west of Rockport.

*Penn Haven*, on the mouth of Quakake, at the foot of the Broad mountain, upon the west side, is a village of moderate growth.

*Beaver Meadow* is a post village on the Mauch Chunk and Berwick turnpike, twelve miles from Mauch Chunk, consisting of some twenty-five or more framed white houses, several stores, and taverns, two churches. Where the village stands, some years ago, it was a vast mountain morass, however partly reclaimed to agriculture, which doubtless receives its name from the inhabitants who once occupied it. It has risen into distinction by the quantity and quality of anthracite coal in this place.



In the immediate vicinity of Beaver Meadow, are several hamlets occupied by miners, and others laboring at the mines, or *coal quarries*. The miners here are principally Welsh.

The Beaver Meadow coal mines, which were opened in 1813, by Mr. Beach, of Salem, are about a mile and a half west of the village. The Stafford Coal Company have a mine nearer the village.

"This mine, says Professor Silliman, was opened in 1813. The coal is universally regarded as being of the best quality. All persons whom we heard speak of it agreed in that opinion. The appearance of the coal corresponds with that impression, and its burning too, as far as we could judge by limited opportunities of observation. The mine is in the side of hill; there is no roof, or only a very thin one. It is worked open to the day, like a quarry. It is already fairly disclosed, and there is no apparent impediment to obtaining any quantity of coal that may be desired. The situation of the mine is not, however, much elevated above the general surface of the country in its vicinity; but there is descent enough, to carry off the water."

*Hazelton* is a thrifty hamlet, or village, four miles north-west of Beaver Meadow, "which has grown up in connection with Hazelton Co's mine, about half a mile west of the village. A railroad takes the produce of these mines, and that of Sugar Loaf Hill mines, also near the village, to the Beaver Meadow railroad."

*Banks township*, organized since the erection of the county, is the north-western township in the county, is bounded on the north by Luzerne county; east by Lausanne township; south by Mauch Chunk; on the west by Schuylkill county. The surface of this township is mountainous and hilly; the soil gravelly: much of it not arable; a considerable proportion is classed among unseated lands. Its population does not exceed 500. The taxes assessed for county purposes in



1844, amounted to \$376 91; for state purposes, \$217 06.

*Penn Forest township* is bounded north-west by Luzerne county; north-east by Monroe county; east by Upper Towamensing township; west by Lausanne. It is a mass of mountains. The *Great Swamp*, or *Shades of Death* commences here. The soil of the township, especially the mountainous parts, is gravel, and in many places very well timbered. The greater proportion of the township is classed among unseated lands; forty thousand acres of which was offered by the county treasurer, at public sale, to pay the arrears of taxes due thereon. There are several saw mills in this township.

The township is thinly inhabited; its population does not exceed 800. The taxes assessed for county purposes, in 1844, amounted to \$316 30; for state purposes, \$187 66.

*Upper Towamensing township* is bounded on the north by Penn Forest township; north-east by Chestnuthill township, in Monroe county; on the south by Lower Towamensing; on the west by Lehigh river, which separates it from Mahoning township. Much of this township is mountainous and hilly; the soil is gravelly, though arable, and when cultivated tolerably productive. A small proportion of it is still classed among unseated lands.

This township is watered by Hoeth's, or Head's creek, and the Pohopoko creek, and the Big creek, which is formed by the junction of Pohopoko and Head's creeks, at the foot of the Pohopoko mountain, from which rafts descend to its mouth. It flows south-westerly through a cultivated valley, to which it gives name, and falls into the Lehigh river about four miles above the Water Gap. It is navigable for ten miles. There are several mills, a furnace and a forge on this stream.

This township was settled at an early date, during





the Indian and French war; and also during the Revolution of '76, the Indians committed depredations and murders in Pohopoko valley. In the month of December, 1755, "a company of Indians, about five in number, attacked the house of Frederick Hoeth, about twelve miles eastward from Guaden Huetten (Weissport,) or *Pocho Pochto* creek. The family was at supper—the Indians shot into the house, wounded a woman, shot at and killed Hoeth himself, and then shot several times more, whereupon all ran out of the house that could. The Indians immediately set fire to the house, mill and stables. Hoeth's wife ran into the bake house, which was also set on fire. The poor woman ran out through the flames, and being very much burned, she ran into the water, and there died! The Indians cut the belly open, and otherwise inhumanly used her. They killed and scalped a daughter—three of the children were burnt; these children belonged to the family. Several of Hoeth's daughters were carried off. In the action one Indian was killed, and another wounded."\*

In the spring of 1780, during the Revolutionary war, the Indians were marauding through here, and on the west side of the Lehigh river, took several of the inhabitants prisoners at the house of Benjamin Gilbert, not far from Fort Allen, (Weissport,) and abducted them.†

*Parrysville*, two miles below Weissport, six below Mauch Chunk, on the left bank of the Lehigh river, at the junction of the Big creek with the Lehigh, is a small village, consisting of ten dwellings, one tavern, two stores, a school house, a grist mill, two saw mills and a lath mill. Opposite this village, on the west side of the Lehigh, was a basin and the intended depot of the Beaver Meadow railroad, which was swept away by the *great freshet* in January, 1841.

*Weissport*, situated on the left bank of the Lehigh

\*Proc. Acc. Vol. N. p. 332.

†See Wincooping township.



river, above Tar run, (which now empties in the lower basin of the canal,) occupies a broad flat; once the site of New Guaden Huetten and Fort Allen, was laid out by Colonel Jacob Weiss, in 1828. Col. Weiss purchased this tract from the Moravians, shortly after the Revolutionary war.

The village is laid out regularly, and is a place of considerable business. It contains a storing house, a tavern, two stores, some ten or fifteen dwellings; two churches, the one belongs to the German Reformed and Lutheran, the other to the Evangelical Association. The building of the former is quite an ornament to the village, and occupies the spot, once the site of an Indian village, destroyed in 1755.

The proprietor, Colonel Jacob Weiss, was a native of Philadelphia, and during the whole of the Revolution, in the service of his country. Sometime in 1784, he purchased seven hundred acres of land from the Moravians; in 1785, he removed his family to this place. Col. Weiss was an active and enterprising citizen. His name is intimately associated with all the early efforts to improve this region of country.

Mr. Weiss died in 1839, and his remains rest in the grave yard contiguous to the village on the east side of the canal, where a stone marks the spot, with the following inscription:

“Sacred to the memory of Jacob Weiss, Sen., who was born in Philadelphia, September 1st, 1750, and departed this life, January 9th, 1839, aged 88 years, 4 months and 8 days.”

His consort, Elizabeth Weiss, a daughter of Mr. Robinson, is still (September 1844) living, aged ninety years—nevertheless, of remarkable memory, especially when it is considered that she has been confined to her room, through infirmity, caused by palsy, for the last eight years.

*Weissport*, or *Fort Allen*, the early history of which is given below, has been several times inundated



*Tippey's Flood or Flood of '86.\** On the night of the 6th October, 1786, Mr. Weiss' family was roused from sleep, between ten and twelve of the clock, by the cry of some one, "*we are all surrounded!*" At this cry, the first thought that struck them, was, the Indians had surprised them; but soon found they were surrounded by water, for the Lehigh had swollen so suddenly, and so high, that the whole flat of Fort Allen was inundated. To save themselves, they had to leave the house. They drove the sheep into the kitchen, and pent them up in the loft; the cattle were on the hills. Old Mrs. Robinson, the mother of Mrs. Weiss, and the children, were carried in a wagon to the higher ground; and Mrs. Weiss, between two and three in the morning, mounted behind her husband to go on horseback, but was obliged to dismount, for the horse could not possibly carry both; on account of the ground being so completely soaked that he sunk to the flanks; Mrs. Weiss, however, was carried in an arm chair, by some men, to the hill east of the canal.

At the same time, a house near the river, where the Lehigh bridge is, was swept away, with its inmates, *Tippey*, his wife, and two children. As the house was floating, each of the parents had a child by the hand—the house struck a tree, the parents caught by the limbs, were saved, but both children perished. In this predicament, Mr. Mullen, a sailor, at the instance of Mr. Weiss, took a canoe, and rescued *Tippey* and his wife, from the angry waves which had borne off their tender children.

In January, 1841, there was another flood, by which Weissport was inundated, and the bridge, over the Lehigh, was partly swept away. The flood of 1841, was two feet higher than *Tippey's* flood.

*Weissport.* The locality of this place is well known in the early history of this country as *New Guide*. *Hut-*

\* In a conversation with Mrs. Weiss, and her son *Tippey*, Sept. 15, 1844, this was communicated to the writer.



*ten*, and *Fort Allen*. It was once a flourishing Moravian missionary station. The Moravians had commenced a settlement and missionary station, in 1746, west of the Lehigh river, in Mahoning valley, (of which an account is given when speaking of ——— township) but subsequently, left that place and located east of the Lehigh river, in 1754. Loskiel, in speaking of that removal, says, "in the removal of the buildings, the chapel only excepted, the Indians were kindly assisted by the congregations at Bethlehem, Nazareth, Christenbrunn and Guadenenthal, who furnished not only workmen and materials, but even contributions in money. Unanimity and diligence contributed so much towards the progress of this work, that the first twenty houses were inhabited by the 4th, and the foundation stone of the new chapel laid on the 11th of June. Bishop Spangenberg offered up a most fervent prayer, and delivered a powerful discourse on this solemn occasion. The houses were soon after completed, and a regulation made in all the families, for the children, of each sex, to be properly taken care of. The dwellings were placed in such order, that the Makikans lived on one and the Delawares on the other side. The brethren at Bethlehem took the culture of the old land on the *Mahony*, upon themselves, made a plantation of it for the use of the Indian congregation, and converted the old chapel into a dwelling, both for the use of those brethren and sisters who had the care of the plantations, and for missionaries, passing, on their visits to the heathen. A synod was held in New Guaden Huetten, from the 6th to the 11th August, (1754,) and the chapel consecrated. Many Indian assistants were invited to this synod, the chief intention being maturely to consider the situation of the Indian mission."\*

Military forces had been stationed here during 1756, and afterwards. "And," says Loskiel, "as both the Indian missionaries had left their effects and

\* I. L. II, ii, 132, '3.





harvest at Guaden Huetten, the Governor of the province kindly ordered a party of soldiers to march into those parts, to defend the property of the christian Indians, and the country in general. But on New Year's day, 1756, the savages attacked these troops, set fire to Guaden Huetten and the mill, and destroyed the plantations, by which the Indian congregation and its missionaries were reduced to the greatest poverty."

In 1756, Dr. Benjamin Franklin erected a fort here, called Fort Allen. While here, he addressed the following to Governor Morris:

*Fort Allen, at Guaden Huetten,  
January 25, 1756*

*To the Hon. R. H. Morris :*

*Dear Sir*—We got to Hay's the same evening we left you, and reviewed Craig's company by the way. Much of the next day was spent in exchanging the bad arms for the good, Wayne's company having joined us. We reached, however, that night to Uplinger's, where we got into good quarters. Saturday morning we began to march towards Guaden Huetten, and proceeded near two miles; but it seeming to set in for a rainy day, the men, unprovided with great coats, and many unable to secure, effectually, their arms from the wet, we thought it advisable to face about and return to our former quarters, where the men might dry themselves and lie warm—whereas, had they proceeded, they would have come in wet to Guaden Huetten, where shelter, and opportunity of drying themselves, that night, was uncertain. In fact, it rained all day, and we were all pleased that we had not proceeded.

The next day being Sunday, we marched hither; where we arrived about two in the afternoon and before five had inclosed our camp with a strong breast work, musket proof, and with the mounds brought here before by my order, from Dunker's mill,



got ourselves under shelter from the weather. Monday was so dark, with a thick fog all day, that we could neither look out for a place to build, nor see where materials were to be had. Tuesday morning we looked round us, pitched on a place, marked out our fort on the ground, and by ten o'clock began to cut timber for stockades, and to dig the ground; by three in the afternoon the logs were all cut, and many of them hauled to the spot, the ditch dug to set them in, three feet deep, and many were pointed and set up. The next day we were hindered by rain most of the day. Thursday we resumed our work, and before night were perfectly well enclosed; and on Friday morning the stockade was finished, and part of the platform, within, erected, which was completed next morning, when we dismissed Foulk's and Wellerholt's companies, and sent Hay's down for a convoy of provisions. This day we hoisted the flag, made a general discharge of our pieces, which had been long loaded, and of our two swivels, and named the place *Fort Allen*, in honor of our old friend. It is one hundred and twenty-five feet long, and fifty wide; the stockades, most of them a foot thick; they are three feet in the ground, and twelve feet out, pointed at the top.

This is an account of our week's work, which I thought might give you some satisfaction. Foulk is gone to build another fort, between this and Schuylkill fort, which I hope will be finished (as Trexler is to join him) in a week or ten days.

As soon as Hays returns, I shall detach another party to erect another at Surfas's, which I hope may be finished in the same time, and then, I purpose to end my campaign, God willing, and do myself the pleasure of seeing you on my return. I can now add no more than that I am, with great esteem and affection,

Dear friend, yours, affectionately,

B. FRANKLIN.



*Fort Allen, at Guaden Huellen,  
January 26, 1756.*

*To the Hon. Robert H. Morris:*

*Sir*—We left Bethlehem 16th inst. with Foulk's company, forty-six men; the detachment of Mr. Laughlin's twenty, and seven wagons laden with stores and provisions. We got that night to Hay's quarters, where Wayne's company joined us from Nazareth.

The next day we marched cautiously through the gap of the mountain, a very dangerous pass, and got to Uplinger's, but twenty-one miles from Bethlehem, the roads being bad, and the wagons moving slowly. At present, we are erecting a third house in the Fort (Allen) to accommodate the garrison.

As soon as Mr. Hays returns with the convoys of stores and provisions, which I hope may be to-morrow, I purpose to send Orndt and Hays to Hoeds, to join Captain Trump in erecting the middle fort there, purposing to remain here between them and Foulk, ready to assist and supply both, as occasion may require, and hope, in a week or ten days, weather favoring, those two forts may be finished, and the line of forts completed and garrisoned, the rangers in motion, and the internal guards and watches disbanded, as well as some other companies, unless they are permitted and encouraged to go after the enemy to Susquehanna.

At present, the expense in this country is prodigious. We have on foot, and in pay, the following companies:

Trump, 50 men; Aston, 50; Wayne, 55.

Foulk, 46; Trexler, 48; Wetterhold, 44—*without the Forks.*

Orndt, 50.

Craig, 30; Martin, 30—*in the Irish settlements.*

Van Eaton, 30—at Minnisinks; Hays, 45.

Detachment of McLaughlin, 20; Parson, 24—*in all*



344

1. The first part of the paper is devoted to the study of the properties of the function  $f(x)$  defined by the equation

I was informed that a captain, with a new company, was expected there in a day or two, to take post at this fort. Being very uncertain when the lieutenant would return, or the new company come, I resolved to proceed to Lehigh Gap, where a detachment of a company is posted.





*“Provincial stores.*—27 muskets, 50 cartouch boxes, 10 pounds of powder, 60 pounds of lead, 20 rounds filled for 25 men, 19 axes, 4 broad-axes, 26 hatchets, 43 tomahawks, 3 iron wedges, and one swivel.

The following letters are from the commanding officer at Fort Allen, to Major Parsons, at Easton :

*Fort Allen, Feb. 18, 1757.*

*Honored Sir:*—This morning arrived an Indian here from Diahoga, and seven women and three children are to come in to-morrow or next day. His name is Zacharias. He informs me that king Teedyuscung has sent him with the following orders, that the same might be shown to his honor the Governor. King Teedyuscung intended to come in with a great number of Indians, the next month, to Easton, to hold a treaty there, and desires that the Governor may be ready, at that time, to meet him at Easton. The Indian informs me, that the three messengers, Joseph Poppy, Lewis Montour, and Nathaniel, arrived well at Diahoga, and went from thence to the Mohawk country, with several others; and as soon as they shall come back to Diahoga, king Teedyuscung will be ready to march from thence to come down.

Honored Sir,

I am your very humble servant,  
JACOB ORNDT.

*Fort Allen, March 31, 1757.*

*Honored Sir:*—The bearer hereof, an Indian, named Samuel Evans, desires to have an order from your worship, to get a new stock made for his gun, in Bethlehem, and that the same might be charged to the province.

Since my last letter, which I have written to you, arrived here, King Teedyuscung's two sons, Captain Harrison, and several other Indians, in number fifty



men, squaws and children. They behave very civil here—they have made cabins about sixty perches from the fort, where they live, and intend to tarry here till the king comes.

I am,

Your very humble servant,  
JACOB ORNDT.

[*Prov. Rec. p. 203-4.*]

*Fort Allen, April 5, 1757.*

*Honored Sir :*

This is to acquaint your worship, that the day before yesterday, arrived here, four Indians from Susquehanna, above Diaboga, and have brought one white prisoner, whose name is Nicholas Ramston. He was taken at the same time that Christian Pember was killed. The same Indians inform me, that king Teedyuscung can hardly come down here till the latter end of this month, for the Mohawk Indians were not quite ready to march.

Those four Indians will come with the bearer heretof, one of my soldiers, whom I have sent to escort them to Easton, and I have also ordered the white prisoner with them. I desire your worship would be pleased to send an order to Mr. Warner, who is ordered to entertain the Indians, that he shall not give them too much rum, as he has done to those who were at Easton last week ; for some of them were so drunk that they staid all night in the woods, and the remainder went to Bethlehem, and by so doing there might easily happen any misbehavior.

\* \* \* \* \*

I am, Sir,

Your very humble servant,  
JACOB ORNDT.

[*Prov. Rec. p. 204.*]

Colonel James Bird visited this place in 1758. In his journal of February 27, 1758, he says, "I march-



ed from thence (Mr. Everitt's) to Fort Allen, at 11 o'clock P. M.; got at the top of the Blue mountain, at 2 P. M.; from hence saw Allemengel; it is a fine country; but the country on the north side of the mountain is an entire barren wilderness, not capable of improvement. I arrived at Fort Allen at half after two P. M., a prodigious hilly place, and poor land, fifteen miles from Mr. Everitt's. I ordered a review of this garrison to-morrow, at A. M.

Tuesday, 28th.—At A. M. I reviewed this garrison. Doing duty, Captain Orndt, lieutenant Hays and Laugherry, and ensign Meixill and seventy-five men. This is a very good garrison. In the stores, two months provisions, two hundred and five pounds of powder, three hundred pounds of lead, five hundred flints, two swivels, twenty-six provincial arms, (*bad ones*) no drum, no kettle, no blankets, one spade, one shovel, one grubbing hoe, and fourteen bad axes.

This is a very poor stoccade, surrounded with hills, situated on a barren plain, through which the river Lechy, (Lehigh) runs, at a distance of seventy yards from the fort. There is scarce room here for forty men. I ordered Captain Orndt to regulate his ranging by his intelligence, from time to time, as he informed me that five Indians, from Bethlehem, have promised faithfully to Captain Orndt, to come here and reconnoitre the woods constantly around, and to furnish him with intelligence. I also directed that a target, six inches thick, should be put up, to teach the soldiers to shoot.

*Lower Towamensing township* is bounded on the north by Upper Towamensing; on the east by Monroe county; on the south by Northampton county, and the west by the Lehigh river, which separates it from Penn township. The surface of this township is diversified, mountainous, hilly, and partly level, containing a considerable portion of arable land, and well improved. Its principal stream, besides the Le



high river, is the *Aquanshicola* \* creek, which rises in Ross township, Monroe county, about a mile east of the Wind Gap; running along the base of the Blue mountain, it falls into the Lehigh river, at its entrance into the Water Gap. It is a very rapid stream, and drives several mills. The Clarissa iron works, consisting of a forge, furnace, and several dwellings, are on this stream.

"*The Gap*," at the *Lehigh Water Gap* § is a small village, on the left bank of the Lehigh, and at the mouth of the Aquanshicola creek, which is crossed by a substantial and newly built bridge. The village consists of some six or eight houses, a store and a tavern. A hundred and fifty yards below the bridge the Aquanshicola is crossed by the canal in an aqueduct. This place sustained considerable injury from the flood in 1841.

At an early date, a Mr. Uplinger, or Oplinger, lived near, or at the Gap. In a letter from Benj. Franklin to Governor Morris, dated Fort Allen, January 26, 1756, he says, "We marched cautiously through the Gap of the mountain, a very dangerous pass, and got to Uplinger's, but twenty miles from Bethlehem.† Alluding to their march on that day, Franklin says, "that on leaving Bethlehem, we had not marched many miles, before it began to rain, and it continued raining all day. There were no habitations on the road to shelter us, until we arrived near at the house of a German, where, and in his barn, we were all huddled together as well as water could make us. It was well we were not attacked in our march, for our arms were of the most ordinary sort, and our men could not keep the locks of their guns dry. The next day being fair, we continued our march, and arrived at the desolate Gaden Huetten (Weissport)."

\* *Aquanshicola*--various are the orthographies of this stream. *Aquanshicola*, *Aquanshicola*. In the record of Indian deeds it is written *Aquanshicola*.--Records, &c. p. 128.

§ For a description of the *Water Gap*, see *Lehigh county*.

† P. Colonial Records, vol. O, p. 57.





*East Penn township* is bounded on the north by Mahoning township; east by Lower Towamensing; south by Lehigh county; and south-west by Schuylkill county. This township has the Blue mountain on the south, and the Mahoning mountain on the north of it. The surface is diversified, mountainous, hilly, and level; the soil, shale, or variegated red shale, gravel and limestone. It is watered by Lizard creek, which rises at the foot of the Blue mountain, and following along its base, easterly, falls into the Lehigh, about a mile above the Water Gap. It is a very rapid creek, and has several mills on it. The creek gives name to a cultivated valley, through which it flows. Stephen Balliet's furnace and forge are in this township.

An excellent road passes through this valley, from the Lehigh to M'Keansburg and Orwigsburg, in Schuylkill county.

One of the forts, in the chain of forts between the Delaware and Potomack rivers, was located in this township. See *Appendix*, Young's, Van Etten's, and Burd's Journal.

*Mahoning township* is bounded on the north by Mauch Chunk; east by the Lehigh river, which separates it from Upper and lower Towamensing; on the south by East Penn; and on the south-west by Schuylkill co. A considerable portion of land is very good, and remarkable for abundant crops of rye and corn; wheat does very well, too. It is watered principally by Mahoning creek, which rises at the foot of Mahoning mountain, and running eastwardly through a cultivated and beautiful valley, to which it gives name, falls into the Lehigh river, a short distance below Lehighton, and nearly opposite old Fort Allen, or Weissport. Rafts descend this creek about four miles, above which distance are several mills.

Owl creek is in the western part of the township, flows between the Mahoning and Mauch Chunk mountains, into the Tanawqua, or Little Schuylkill



river. There are several small villages in this township. Taxables in 1844, 253; state tax, \$403 93; county tax, \$657 03.

*Burlington*, two miles north of Lehighton, on the road to Mauch Chunk, contains five dwellings and a store. This place suffered some by the freshet of 1841.

*Lehighton*, a post village, laid out some forty years ago, by Colonel Jacob Weiss and William Henry. The ground plot of the town is laid out upon an elevated piece of table land; the lots are large, affording an extensive garden and yard to each dwelling. The view from the town, though not extensive, is beautiful. It commands a prospect of the river and canal, the valley in which Weissport is located, the Blue mountain in the distance, and a nearer view of the Mahoning mountain and Lehigh hills. Within half a mile of the village, there has been discovered a mineral spring, the waters of which have proved beneficial in many cases of disease and debility. The town contains thirty dwellings, three taverns and two stores. This village would prove an eligible situation for the Shiretown of Carbon county. May it not yet become *the seat of justice*?

*South Lehighton*, contiguous to Lehighton and the old Mahoning church, consists of seven or eight ancient looking buildings. A place that has attained its zenith. Near this is the Moravian grave yard of old.

In Mahoning township the Moravians had a missionary establishment, or station, nearly one hundred years ago. They commenced settlements here in 1746. The station is thus described by Loskiel: "Gnaden Huerten now (1746) became a very regular and pleasant town. The church stood in the valley, on one side the Indian houses forming a crescent, upon a rising ground, and on the other, stood the house of the missionary and the burying ground. The missionaries tilled their own grounds, and every Indian:



family their plantation, and on the 18th of August, they had the satisfaction to partake of the first fruits of the land, at a love feast."

"The land on the Mahoning being impoverished, and other circumstances requiring a change, the inhabitants of Gnaden Huetten removed to the north side of the Lehigh. The dwellings were removed, and a new chapel was built, in June, 1754. The place was called New Gnaden Huetten. [It stood where Weissport now is.] The dwellings were so placed that the Mahicans lived on one, and the Delawares on the other side [of the street.] The brethren at Bethlehem took the culture of the old land on the Mahoning upon themselves, made a plantation of it for the use of the Indian congregation, and converted *the old chapel* into a dwelling, both for the use of those brethren and sisters who had the care of the plantations, and for missionaries passing on their visits to the heathen.

"The Indians in the French interest were much incensed that any of the Moravian Indians chose to remain at Gnaden Huetten, and determined to cut off the settlement. After Braddock's defeat, in 1755, the whole frontier was open to the inroads of the savage foe. Every day disclosed new scenes of barbarity committed by the Indians. The whole country was in terror; the neighbors of the brethren in Gnaden Huetten forsook their dwellings and fled; but the brethren made a covenant together to remain undaunted in the place allotted them by Providence. However, no caution was omitted; and because the *white people* considered every Indian as an enemy, the Indian brethren in Gnaden Huetten were advised, as much as possible, to keep out of their way—to buy no powder nor shot, but strive to maintain themselves without hunting, which they willingly complied with.

\* \* \* \* \*

But God had otherwise ordained. On a sudden the *mission house* on the Mahoning was, late in the evening of the 24th Nov.,



attacked by the French Indians, burnt, and eleven of the inhabitants murdered.

“The family, being at supper, heard an uncommon barking of dogs, upon which brother Senseman went out at the back door to see what was the matter. On the report of a gun, several ran together to open the house door. Here the Indians stood with their pieces pointed towards the door, and firing immediately upon its being opened, Martin Nitchman was instantly killed. His wife and some others were wounded, but fled with the rest up stairs into the garret, and barricaded the door with bedsteads. Brother Partsch escaped by jumping out of a back window. Brother Worbas, who was ill in bed in a house adjoining, jumped likewise out of a back window and escaped, though the enemies had placed a guard before his door. Meanwhile the savages pursued those who had taken refuge in the garret, and strove hard to burst the door open; but finding it too well secured, they set fire to the house, which was soon in flames. A boy called Sturgeous, standing upon the flaming roof, ventured to leap off, and escaped; though at first, upon opening the back door, a ball had grazed his cheek, and one side of his head was much burnt. Sister Partsch seeing this, took courage, and leaped likewise from the burning roof. She came down unhurt, and unobserved by the enemies; and thus the fervent prayer of her husband was fulfilled, who, in jumping out of the back window, cried aloud to God to save his wife. Brother Fabricius then leaped also off the roof, but before he could escape was perceived by the Indians, and instantly wounded by two balls. He was the only one whom they seized upon alive, and having dispatched him with their hatchets, took his scalp, and left him dead on the ground. The rest were all burnt alive, and Brother Senseman, who first went out at the back door, had the inexpressible grief to see his wife consumed by the flames. Sister Partsch could not run far for fear and trembling, but hid herself behind a tree, upon a hill near the house.





From hence she saw sister Senseman, already surrounded by the flames, standing with folded hands, and heard her calling out: "'Tis all well, dear Saviour—I expected nothing else!" The house being consumed, the murderers set fire to the barns and stables, by which all the corn, hay, and cattle were destroyed. Then they divided the spoil, soaked some bread in milk, made a hearty meal, and departed—sister Partsch looking on unperceived.

"This melancholy event proved the deliverer of the Indian congregation at Gnaden Huetten; for upon hearing the report of the guns, seeing the flames, and soon learning the dreadful cause from those who had escaped, the Indian brethren immediately went to the missionary, and offered to attack the enemy without delay. But being advised to the contrary, they all fled into the woods, and Gnaden Huetten was cleared in a few moments; some who already were in bed, having scarce time to dress themselves. Brother Zeisberger, who had just arrived in Gnaden Huetten from Bethlehem, hastened back to give notice of this event to a body of English militia, who had marched within five miles of the spot; but they did not venture to pursue the enemy in the dark.\*

After the enemy had retired, the remains of those killed at Mahoning, were collected from the ashes and ruins, and interred. A marble slab, in the graveyard, about one-half mile south of Lehigh, marks the place. The compiler visited this place, Sept. 18. 1844, when he copied the following inscription:

To the memory of  
Gottlieb and Christina Anders,  
with their children, Johanna,  
Martin and Susanna Nitschman;  
Ann Catharina Senseman,  
Leonhard Gattermyer,  
Christian Fabricius, *clerk*,

\*Leskiel, II, 125



George Schweigert, John Frederick Lesly,  
and Martin Presser ;

Who lived at Gnaden Huetten,  
unto the Lord,  
and lost their lives in a surprise  
from Indian warriors,  
November the 24th,  
1755.

Precious in the sight of the Lord, is the  
death of his saints.—*Psalms* cxvi. 15.

[*A. Bower, Phila., 1788.*]

This chapter is closed by a narrative of the captivity of Gilbert and others. The compiler is indebted to Mr. Day for it. The narrative is given in detail in Loudon's Narrative, Vol. II :

" Benjamin Gilbert, a Quaker from Byberry, near Philadelphia, in 1775, removed with his family to a farm on Mahoning creek, five or six miles from Fort Allen. His second wife was a widow Peart. He was soon comfortably situated with a good log dwelling house, barn, and saw and grist mill. For five years this peaceable family went on industriously and prosperously ; but on the 25th April, 1780, the very year after Sullivan's expedition, they were surprised about sunrise, by a party of eleven Indians, who took them all prisoners.

" At the Gilbert farm they made captives of Benjamin Gilbert, senior, aged 69 years ; Elizabeth his wife, 55 ; Joseph Gilbert, his son, 41 ; Jesse Gilbert, another son, 19 ; Sarah Gilbert, wife to Jesse, 19 ; Rebecca Gilbert, a daughter, 16 ; Abner Gilbert, a son, 14 ; Elizabeth Gilbert, a daughter, 12 ; Thomas Peart, son to Benjamin Gilbert's wife, 23 ; Benjamin Gilbert, a son of John Gilbert of Philadelphia, 11 ; Andrew Harrigar, of German descent, 26 ; a hireling of Benjamin Gilbert's ; and Abigail Dodson, who lived on a farm, about one mile from Gilbert's mill. The whole number taken at Gilbert's, was 12. The



Indians then proceeded about half a mile to Benjamin Peart's dwelling, and there captured himself, aged 27. Elizabeth his wife, 20, and their child, nine months old.

"The last look the poor captives had of their once comfortable home, was to see the flames and falling in of the roofs, from Summer hill. The Indians led their captives on a toilsome road over Mauch Chunk and Broad mountains, into the Nescopeck path, and then across Quakake creek, and the Moravian Pine Swamp to Maloning mountain, where they lodged the first night. On the way they had prepared moc-casins for some of the children. Indians generally secure their prisoners by cutting down a sapling as large as a man's thigh, and therein cut notches, in which they fix their legs, and over this they place a pole, crossing it with stakes drove in the ground, and on the crotches of the stakes they place other poles, or riders, effectually confining the prisoners on their backs; and besides all this they put a strap round their necks, which they fasten to a tree. In this manner the night passed with the Gilbert family. Their beds were Hemlock branches strewed on the ground, and blankets for a covering. Andrew Montour was the leader of the Indian party.

"The forlorn band were dragged on over the wild and rugged region between the Lehigh and the Chemung branch of the Susquehanna. They were often ready to faint by the way, but the cruel threat of immediate death, urged them again to the march. The old man, Benjamin Gilbert, indeed had begun to fail, and had been painted black—a fatal omen among the Indians; but when his cruel captors had put a rope around his neck, and appeared about to kill him, the intercessions of his wife, softened their hearts, and he was saved. Subsequently, in Canada, the old man, conversing with the chief observed, that he might say what none of the other Indians could, "that he had brought in the oldest man and the youngest child." The chief's reply was impressive: "it was



not I, but the Great God, who brought you through; for we were determined to kill you, but were prevented.'

"On the 54th day of their captivity, the Gilbert family had to encounter the fearful ordeal of the gauntlet. 'The prisoners,' says the author of the narrative, 'were released from the heavy loads they had heretofore been compelled to carry, and were it not for the the treatment they expected on their approaching the Indian towns, and the hardship of separation, their situation would have been tolerable; but the horror of their minds, arising from the dreadful yells of the Indians as they approached the hamlets, is easier conceived than described—for they were no strangers to the customary cruelty exercised upon the captives on entering their towns. The Indians—men, women and children—collect together,\* bringing clubs and stones in order to beat them, which they usually do with great severity, by way of revenge for their relations who have been slain. This is performed immediately on their entering the village where the warriors reside, and cannot be avoided. The blows, however cruel, must be borne without complaint. The prisoners are sorely beaten until their enemies are weary with the cruel sport. Their sufferings were in this case very great; they received several wounds, and two of the women, who were on horseback, were much bruised by falling from their horses, which were frightened by the Indians. Elizabeth, the mother, took shelter by the side of one of them, (a warrior,) but upon his observing that she met with some favor upon his account, he sent her away; she then received several violent blows, so that she was almost disabled. The blood trickled from their heads in a stream, their hair being cropped close, and the clothes they had on in rags, made their situation truly pitious. Whilst the Indians were in-

\* The warriors but seldom took part, except by looking on and encouraging the demonic sport.





flicting this revenge upon the captives, the chief came and put a stop to any further cruelty, by telling them 'it was sufficient,' which they immediately attended to."

"Soon after this a severe trial awaited them. They were separated from each other. Some were given over to Indians to be adopted, others were hired out by their Indian owners to service, in white families and others were sent down the lake to Montreal. Among the latter was the old patriarch, Benjamin Gilbert. But the old man, accustomed to the comforts of civilized life, broken in body and mind, from such unexpected calamities, sunk under the complication of wo and hardship. His remains repose at the foot of an oak, near the old fort of *Cœur du Lac*, on the St. Lawrence, below Ogdensburg. Some of the family met with kind treatment from the hands of the British officers at Montreal, who were interested in their story, and exerted themselves to release them from captivity.

"Sarah Gilbert, the wife of Jesse, becoming a mother, Elizabeth left the service she was engaged in-- Jesse having taken a house, that she might give her daughter every necessary attendance. In order to make their situation as comfortable as possible, they took a child to nurse, which added a little to their income. After this, Elizabeth Gilbert hired herself to iron a day for Adam Scott. While she was at her work, a little girl, belonging to the house, acquainted her that there were some who wanted to see her, and upon entering the room, she found six of her children. The joy and surprise she felt on this occasion, were beyond what we shall attempt to describe. A messenger was sent to inform Jesse and his wife, that Joseph Gilbert, Benjamin Peart, Elizabeth, his wife, and their young child, and Abner and Elizabeth Gilbert, the younger, were with their mother."

"Among the customs, or indeed common laws of the Indian tribes, one of the most remarkable and interesting was *adoption* of prisoners. This right be



longed more particularly to the females than to the warriors, and well was it for the prisoners that the election depended rather upon the voice of the mother than on that of the father, as innumerable lives were thus spared when the warriors would have immolated. When one adopted, if the captives assumed a cheerful aspect, entered into their modes of life, learned their language, and, in brief, acted as if they actually felt themselves adopted, all hardship was removed not incident to Indian modes of life. But, if this change of relation operated as amelioration of condition in the life of the prisoner, it rendered ransom extremely difficult in all cases, and in some instances precluded it altogether. These difficulties were exemplified in a striking manner in the person of Elizabeth Gilbert, the younger. This girl, only 12 years of age, when captured, was adopted by an Indian family, but afterwards permitted to reside in a white family of the name of Secord, by whom she was treated as a child indeed, and to whom she became so much attached as to call Mrs. Secord by the endearing title of mamma. Her residence, however, in a white family, was a favor granted to the Secords by the Indian parents of Elizabeth, who regarded and claimed her as their child. Mr. Secord having business at Niagara, took Betsey, as she was called, with him; and there, after long separation, she had the happiness to meet with six of her relations, most of whom had been already released and were preparing to set out for Montreal, lingering and yearning for those they seemed destined to leave behind, perhaps forever. The sight of their beloved little sister roused every energy to effect her release, which desire was generously seconded by John Secord and Colonel Butler, who, soon after her visit to Niagra, sent for the Indian who claimed Elizabeth, and made overtures for her ransom. At first he declared that he "*would not sell his own flesh and blood;*" but attacked through his interest, or in other words, his necessities, the negotiation succeeded, and, as we have



already seen, her youngest child was among the treasures first restored to the mother at Montreal."

"Eventually they were all redeemed and collected at Montreal, on the 22d August, 1782, when they took leave of their kind friends there, and returned to Byberry, after a captivity of two years and five months.

"The premises, where stood the dwelling and improvements of the Gilbert family, were, in 1833, occupied by Mr. Septimus Hough, on the north side of Mahoning creek, on an elevated bank about forty perches from the main road, leading from Lehigh: and Weissport to Tamaqua, and about four miles from the former. Benjamin Peart lived about half a mile further up the creek, and about one-fourth of a mile from the same, on the south side. Mr. Robert M'Daniel lived on the place in 1833."

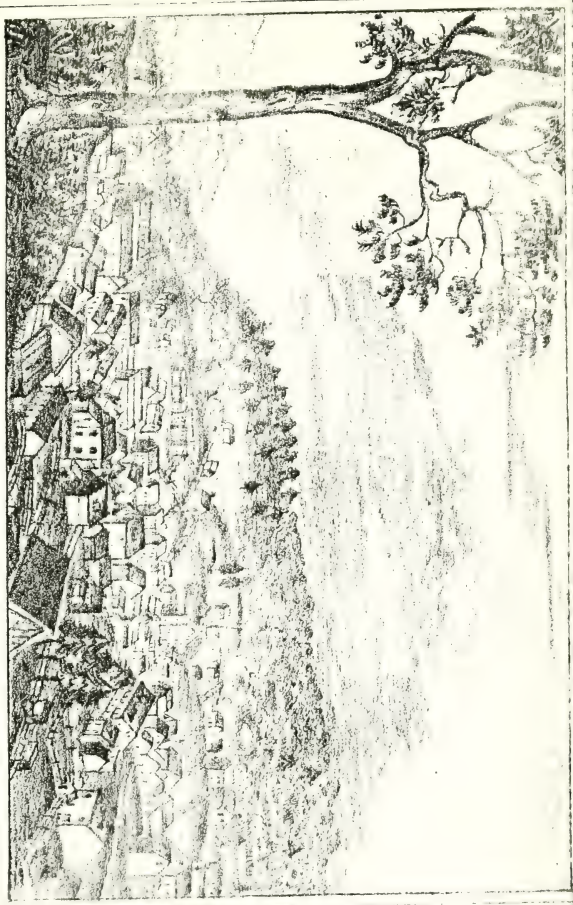


HISTORY, &c.  
OF  
SCHUYLKILL COUNTY.





View of Pottsville



*W. H. Smith & Co. Lith.*



## CHAPTER I.

### SCHUYLKILL COUNTY ERECTED.

BEFORE describing the present boundary, &c. of this county, it is deemed to be of sufficient interest to the reader, to present him a brief history of the erection of Berks county, from which the greater proportion of Schuylkill has been taken.

The lands on the Tulpehocken were still owned by the Indians till 1732-'33, when Thomas Penn purchased them, which more effectually opened the door to emigrants into that part of the province within the limits of Berks and Lebanon; and soon afterwards many went beyond the mountains, within the present limits of Schuylkill. Germans and others, especially the former, who had already seated, sent for their relatives and kindred; and they in turn, on their arrival here, enticed others—till several thousand settled in various parts on the Schuylkill, Tulpehocken, and other places—till every glen, vale, hill, and mountain, was more or less settled—and under such circumstances, the inhabitants felt the want of a new county, and were led to petition the Assembly for privileges which Penn and his successors had awarded. For William Penn, shortly after his arrival, in 1682, established several counties, namely: Philadelphia, Bucks, and Chester. Philadelphia county then extended indefinitely towards the north-west, bounded on the east by Bucks, and on the west by the Schuylkill, which separated it from Chester county, which included, at that time, Delaware county, and all the



territory, except a small portion now within the limits of Philadelphia county, south-west of the Schuylkill, and extended to the extreme limits of the province, north, west, and south. In 1729, Chester was reduced, by erecting Lancaster county out of it. In 1749, York county was erected, and in 1750, Cumberland was established. Berks was erected, March 11th, 1752.

At the time of erecting Berks county, its population was from six to eight thousand. As it may be interesting to the reader, a copy of the petition to the Assembly, and other papers, have been copied, and are inserted.

A petition from a considerable number of the inhabitants of READINGTOWN, upon Schuylkill, was presented to the house, February 4th, 1752, and read, setting forth, that they had settled in the said town, expecting that it would be a great place of trade and business, and had put themselves to vast expense in building and removing thither with their families, several of whom left tolerable good plantations; that though the said town had not above one house in it about two years ago, (1750) yet it now consists of one hundred and thirty dwelling houses, besides forty-one stables, and other out-houses, and that there are one hundred and sixty families, consisting of three hundred and seventy-eight persons settled therein; that they have good reason to believe that in another summer they will be much increased, as the chief part of the province that can be settled is already taken up, and the settling of the town will be of great benefit to tradesmen and others, who are not able to purchase tracts of land to live on; that they humbly conceived it to be their interest, to the honorable proprietaries, as well as themselves, and that unless this house will be pleased to erect part of the counties of Philadelphia, Chester, and Lancaster, into a separate county, they shall be entirely disappointed of their expectations, notwithstanding all the cost and trouble



they have been at; that therefore, they pray this house would take their case into consideration, and grant them relief, by erecting such parts of said counties, as they shall think most proper, into a new county, with the same privileges that the other counties of this province enjoy; and that the seat of judicature be fixed within the said town of Reading.\*

Another petition was presented, February 5, 1752, from which the following extract is presented: "They find the causes of their complaint still growing, they humbly beg leave further to represent, that they are settled at a very great distance from the place of judicature, many of them not less than one hundred miles, which is a real hardship upon those who are so unhappy as to be sued for debts, their charges in long journeys, and sometimes in severe weather, with the officers' fees, amounting to near as much, if not more, than the debts; that the hardships on jurymen, constables, and in being obliged to attend when required, is also very great; that now there is a new town laid out by the proprietaries' order, within fifteen perches of the division line between Philadelphia and Lancaster counties, and above one hundred and thirty houses, and near as many families living therein, it is very easy for rogues and others to escape justice, by crossing Schuylkill, which has already been their practice for some years; that though their grievances were laid before the Assembly some years past,† were not redressed, because of other weighty affairs being at that time under consideration; yet the prayer of their petition was thought reasonable, and the number of petitioners being since doubled by the increase of the back inhabitants, they therefore pray, that this house would grant relief in the premises by erecting them into a separate county, bounded, as to the wisdom of this house shall seem best."‡

\* Votes of Assembly, vol. iv., p. 201.

† 1739-40. Feb. 4, a petition signed by Conrad Weiser, John Davis, James Lewis, and others, was presented.

‡ Votes of Assembly, vol. 4, p. 203.





The prayer of the petitioners was granted by the passing of act, March 11th, 1752,\* directing the creation of a county out of parts of Philadelphia,† Chester,‡ and Lancaster counties.§

“Whereas, a great number of the back inhabitants of the county of Philadelphia, and the adjacent parts of Chester and Lancaster, by their petition, have humbly represented to the Governor and Assembly of this province, their remote situation from their respective county towns, where the courts of justice are held, and public offices kept, whereby they are frequently put to extraordinary expense of money, and loss of time, in their long journeys thither, as parties in cases, witnesses, jurymen, &c. For remedying which inconveniences, and relief of the inhabitants in those remote parts in the premises, be it enacted by the Hon. James Hamilton, Esq., Lieutenant Governor, under the Hon. Thomas Penn and Richard Penn, true and absolute proprietaries of the Province of Pennsylvania, and of the counties of New Castle, Kent and Sussex, upon the Delaware, by and with the advice and consent of the representatives of the freemen of the said province, in general assembly met, and by the authority of the same: That all and singular the lands lying within the province of Pennsylvania aforesaid, within the limits and bounds as hereinafter described, be erected into a county, and the same are hereby erected into a county, named and henceforth to be called Berks; bounded as follows. By a line, at the distance of ten superficial miles south-west from the western bank of the river Schuylkill, opposite to the mouth of a creek called *Monocacy*.”

\*A, vol. iii., p. 227 of the rolls at Harrisburg.

†Alsace, Exeter, Unity, Allamengle, or Albany, Oley, Conbrookdale, and Herford townships, then organized, were parts of Philadelphia county.

‡Coventry and part of Nantmill, now Union, part of Chester county.

§Coplayton, Roleson, Heidelberg, Bethel, Tulpehocken Square, and Hero, then organized part of Lancaster county.

‡Feb. 18, 1769, an act was passed to settle this line.



to the run north north-west to the extremity of the province, and south-east, until it shall intersect the line of Chester county; then on one straight line of McCall's manor; then along the said line to the extremity thereof, and continuing the same course, to the line dividing Philadelphia and Bucks counties; then along the said line north-west, to the extent of the county aforesaid.

That it shall and may be lawful to, and for, Anthony Lee, Francis Parvin, William Mangridge, William Bird and Joseph Milford, or any three of them, to purchase and take assurance to them and their heirs, of a piece of land, situate in some convenient place in the town of *Reading*, in trust, and for the use of the inhabitants of said county, and thereon to erect and build a court house and prison, sufficient to accommodate the public service of the said county, and for the ease and conveniency of the inhabitants. For which purpose three hundred pounds were authorized to be assessed and levied, for purchasing land, and finishing the court house and prison.

By the same act, Edward Scull of Philadelphia county, Benjamin Lightfoot of Chester county, and Thomas Cookson of Lancaster county, were appointed to run, mark out and distinguish the boundary line between the said counties of Philadelphia, Chester, Lancaster and of Berks.

An act was passed, February 18, 1769, appointing William McClay, William Scull and John Biddle, jr., to settle and fix the boundary line dividing the counties of Lancaster, Berks and Cumberland. The former commissioners, Edward Scull, Benjamin Lightfoot, and Thomas Cookson, not having continued said line further than the settlement at that time (1752) made. And whereas, many were then (1769) settled, and new settlements then making beyond the said lines of 1752, and disputes having then already risen, and others were likely to arise, concerning the limits and bounds of the said counties of Lancaster, Cum-



berland, Berks, and Northampton; by reason of the boundary lines of 1752, not being completed, the act of February 18, 1769, authorized and required Messrs. McClay, Scull, and Biddle, and enjoined it that they should, within the space of nine months from the passage of the act, "to assemble themselves together, and to extend, run, and mark out, by actual survey, the boundary lines between the said counties of Lancaster, Cumberland, and Berks, and between the county of Berks and that of Northampton, by continuing the said due north-west course, from the south-east ends of the lines already run between the said counties respectively, as far as the lands lately purchased by the honorable, the proprietaries of this province from the Indians, do extend; and that the costs, charges, and expenses of running, surveying and marking out the said line, so far as the same shall run between the said counties of Berks and Lancaster—and that the costs, charges, and expenses of running the said line, so far as the same shall extend between the said counties of Cumberland and Berks, shall be paid equally between the said counties of Berks and Cumberland."

Berks, since its organization or erection in 1752 has been reduced by annexation of a part to the county of Northumberland, March 21, 1772, which was erected out of parts of Lancaster, Cumberland, Berks, Bedford, and Northampton; and by the erection of Schuylkill.

As above stated, Berks county was formed out of Philadelphia, Chester, and Lancaster counties. All on the east side of the Schuylkill was, at the erection of Berks, part of Philadelphia, and was divided into the following townships: Alsace, Exeter, Amity, Allimongle, or Albany, Oley, and Colebrookdale. The southern portion of Berks was part of Chester, and divided into two townships, Coventry and Nantmill; parts of each of these townships are now included in Union township, organized since the year



tion of the county. The west and north-west portion was part of Lancaster, and divided into the following townships, namely: Carnarvon, Robeson, Tulpehocken, Heidelberg, Bethel, Tulpehocken, Cumru, and Bern.

*Schuykill county* was erected out of parts of Berks county and Northampton county, by an act of assembly, passed March 1st, 1811. In that act it is set forth that: "Whereas, the inhabitants of the northern parts of Berks and Northampton counties, have, by their petitions, set forth to the general assembly of this state, the great hardship they labor under, from being so remote from the present seat of justice, and the public offices: *Be it enacted, &c.* That all that part of Berks county, lying and being within the limits of the following townships, to wit: The townships of Brunswick, Schuykill, Manheim, Norwegian, Upper Mahantango, Lower Mahantango, and Pine Grove, in Berks county; and the townships of West Penn and Rush, in Northampton county, shall be, and the same are hereby, according to their present lines, declared to be erected into a county, henceforth to be called *Schuykill*.

By the same act, courts were authorized to be held at the house then occupied by Abraham Reiffsnyder, in the township of Brunswick, until a court house should be built.\*

The following is an extract from the records of the court of quarter sessions:

At a court of quarter sessions held at Orwigsburg, on the third Monday in December, 1811, before the Hon. Robert Porter, Esq., President Judge, the following Attornies were admitted:

George Wolf, Charles Evans, Frederick Smith, Wm. Witman, James B. Hubley, John Spayd, John W. Collins, M. J. Biddle, Samuel Baird, John Ewing.





*Townships.*

Brunswick,  
 Mannheim,  
 Norwegian,  
 Gine Prove,  
 Upper Mahantango,  
 Lower Mahantango,  
 Schuylkill,  
 West Penn,  
 Rush,

*Constables.*

Christian Kaup.  
 Jacob Emrich.  
 Isaac Reed.  
 Christopher Barnhart  
 Peter Kahl.  
 Joseph Keffer.  
 George Olinger.  
 None appeared.  
           do       do

William Green, Sheriff of Schuylkill county, having returned the precept to him directed, in all things duly executed, whereupon the following persons were sworn and affirmed as a grand inquest, viz:

Bernard Kepner, George Body, Jacob Houser, Adam Yost, Philip Fegelly, Tobias Wagoner, Isaac Yarnell, Peter Kaup, Conrad Rader, Daniel Fenstermacher, Daniel Bensinger, Peter Albright, Joseph Heck, Joseph Old, Abraham Hoffee, John Klock, Daniel Graeff, George Hallowgas, Andrew Giffert, Philip Seidle, Conrad Yeager.



## CHAPTER II.

### TOPOGRAPHY, &c., OF TOWNSHIPS.

*East Brunswick township* is in the southern part of the county, and is bounded north-east by West Penn township; south-east by Lehigh and Berks counties; south-west and west by West Brunswick; north by Schuylkill township. The surface of this township is diversified; some portions mountainous, some hilly, and undulating. The Blue mountain runs along the southern and Second mountain along its northern boundary; the intervening space diversified. The soil is naturally not productive. Some portion of the land is classed among unseated lands. The population, in 1810, was 1,230. Taxes, assessed in 1844, for county purposes, \$1,066 51; state tax, \$485 31; on unseated lands, for county purposes, \$25 54; state tax, \$10 21.

*Port Clinton*, a post town, laid out in 1829, in Brunswick township, at the confluence of the Tamaqua, or Little Schuylkill river with the main stream above the Water Gap, in the Blue mountain. It is quite a thriving place, having become such by the shipment of the products of the coal mines around Tamaqua. The Little Schuylkill railroad extends from this place, about twenty-three miles, into the coal fields about Tamaqua—the coal fields of the Tuscarora and Mauch Chunk mountain; and the Schuylkill canal runs through the town, which adds greatly to the prosperity of the place. The country around Port Clinton is very mountainous and sterile.



During the French and Indian war, the few scattering inhabitants, contiguous to the mountain, and the present boundary of Berks, were occasionally alarmed on account of the murders committed by the savages that were marauding through the southern portion of Schuylkill county, (then Berks.) The following account of massacres, committed by the Indians, is here inserted, to show the situation of the pioneer settlers along the Blue mountain :

In the early part of February, 1756, the Indians committed several cruel and barbarous murders in this township. On the 14th of February, 1756, the Indians came to the house of Frederick Reichelsdenfer, shot two of his children, set his house and barn on fire, and burnt up all his grain and cattle. Thence they proceeded to the house of Jacob Gerhart, where they killed one man, two women, and six children. Two children slipped under the bed, one of which was burned ; the other escaped, and ran a mile to get to the people.

When the intelligence of this murder had reached Maxatany, many of the inhabitants of that township repaired to Albany, to see what damage had been done ; while on their way, they received accounts of other murders : " When," says Jacob Levan, in a letter to Mr. Seely, February 15, 1756, " I had got ready to go with my neighbors from Maxatany, to see what damage was done in Albany, three men, that had seen the shocking affair, came and told me that eleven were killed, eight of them burnt, and the other three found dead out of the fire. An old man was scalped, the two others, little girls, were not scalped."\*

On the 24th of March following, says the Pennsylvania Gazette, April 1, 1756, ten wagons went up to Allemaengle, (Albany) to bring down a family with their effects ; and as they were returning, about three miles below George Zeisloff's, were fired upon by a

\* History of Berks and Lebanon, p. 58.



number of Indians from both sides of the road ; upon which the wagoners left their wagons and ran into the woods, and the horses, frightened at the firing and terrible yelling of the Indians, ran down a hill and broke one of the wagons to pieces. That the enemy killed George Zeisloff and his wife, a lad of twenty, a boy of twelve, also a girl of fourteen years old, four of whom they scalped. That another girl was shot in the neck, and through the mouth, and scalped, notwithstanding all which she got off. That a boy was stabbed in three places, but the wounds were not thought to be mortal. That they killed two of the horses, and five are missing, with which it is thought the Indians carried off the most valuable goods that were in the wagon.

Sometime in November, 1756, the Indians appeared again in this township, and carried off the wife of and three children of Adam Burns—the youngest child was only four weeks old. In the month of June, 1737, the Indians murdered one Adam Trump—they took Trump's wife and his son, a lad nineteen years old, prisoners; but the woman escaped, though upon her flying, she was so closely pursued by one of the Indians, (of which there were seven,) that he threw his tomahawk at her, and cut her badly in the neck. The instances of murder were both numerous and barbarous in this township.

*Manheim township* is bounded on the north by Norwegian township; east by West Brunswick; south by Berks county; and west by Wayne township. The surface of the township is diversified; on the northern boundary is the Sharp mountain; the Blue mountain is along the south, and the Second mountain crosses the interval. The soil is principally good—naturally not very productive, though we meet occasionally some tolerably well improved farms. The township is pretty well watered. The Schuylkill river winds through the north-eastern portion of it, and





receives in its course the west branch of the Indian run, which rises in this township, and flows north-east along the south side of the Sharp mountain. Panther creek rises also in this township, flowing an eastern direction, and empties into the Schuylkill river, six miles west of Orwigsburg; Beaver creek, Long run, Bear creek, and some smaller streams.

In 1819, this township contained thirteen stores, four grist mills, sixteen saw mills, one furnace, one forge, one powder mill, two tanneries. Population in 1820, 2,104; in 1830, 2,160; in 1840, 3,411. Taxes assessed in 1844, for county purposes, \$2,268 75; state tax, \$923 03.

*Schuylkill Haven*, a post village and borough, incorporated in 1841, is situated on the left bank of the Schuylkill river, four miles below Pottsville, immediately below the junction of the West Branch, and about three miles west of Orwigsburg. It was laid out in 1829, by Mr. D. I. Rhodes, and others. The West Branch railroad here communicates with the Schuylkill Navigation, and the transshipment of the coal has created considerable business in this place, and contributed much to the growth of the place. The town consists now of about eighty good, and many small dwellings, five stores, five taverns, two churches—an Episcopal and a Methodist church. There is also a German Reformed church near it. The population numbers about 1,000. Here is a weigh lock for canal boats, a grist mill and a saw mill; two bridges across the river.

The railroad company has just finished an extensive building, in the form of a cupola, 126 feet in diameter, and about 100 feet high. It is intended for a "car depot." It adds much to the appearance of the town, which for fineness of scenery can vie with towns of greater magnitude. "Fertile farms and very picturesque scenery surround the town, and the bright river here meanders among the broad meadows



as if delighted with being unrestrained by the rocky precipices of the coal region.

"The West Branch railroad brings in the products of many rich mines. It has been constructed in a substantial manner, and of such dimensions that the heavy cars of the Reading railroad, with which it here intersects, may run upon it."

*Branch township* is bounded on the north-west by Barry township; north-east by Norwegian; south-east by Wayne, and south-west by Lower Mahanango. The surface of this township is diversified; the soil a red shale and gravel, is somewhat fruitful, if carefully cultivated; and sufficiently so, as to amply repay the labor bestowed upon it. The abundance of anthracite coal adds infinitely to the value of this township. A considerable portion is classed among *unseated lands*. The several ridges of the Mahanoy, and spurs of the Broad mountains, cover its surface. The West Branch of the Schuylkill flows through this township. In 1840, it contained two grist mills, fourteen saw mills, eight stores. In the same year, there were mined in this township, 300,000 tons of anthracite coal. In 1844, there were mined a much larger quantity. The tax for county purposes in 1844, was \$2,256 59; state tax, \$914 19; on unseated lands, for county purposes, \$377 36; state tax, \$158 09. Population in 1840, 1,442.

*Minersville*, a post town, incorporated into a borough, April 1, 1841, in Norwegian township, is beautifully situated, four miles north-west of Pottsville, in a delightful valley, through which the West Branch of the Schuylkill river meanders purlingly. It is a place of considerable importance. The editor of the *Miners' Journal* says, when speaking of this place, in December, 1830: "A little more than twelve months ago, the present site of the town dwelt in all the loneliness of uncultivated nature, since which its aspect has undergone a wonderful change in improve



ments and population. Along the margin of the town, the West Branch rail road extends, and terminates at Schuylkill Haven, distance seven miles and a half from Minersville, affording an easy and expeditious mode of transportation. The principal street bears the name of Sunbury, on which are situated all the stores and public buildings. It was formerly the old Sunbury road, communicating with the rich valleys in the direction of the Susquehanna. The northern portion of the village is firm dry soil, gradually rising and affording a southern exposure of favorable character for private dwellings. Seven large houses have already been erected during the present season on this spot, by Messrs. Bennet & Gilmore, together with a number of small buildings in the same quarter. Last spring there were but six dwellings in all, since which there has been an increase of forty-nine substantial houses.”\*

At present the town consists of rising one hundred dwellings, many of which are commodious; six taverns, nine stores, five churches; one Welsh Calvinistic, Welsh Baptist, Welsh New School Presbyterian, Methodist, and German Reformed and Lutheran; a flouring mill, steam saw mill, foundery, car manufactory, and a number of warehouses. The town is surrounded by mines and coal hills, abounding in anthracite coal of good quality.

The first machine for breaking coal in this county, was erected on Wolf creek, near this town, by Mr. Bast. We saw this machine at work, and it seems to answer a good purpose, for it saves a vast amount of labor.

*Llewellyn*, which it obtained from a Welsh miner, David Llewellyn, is a brisk village, on the West Branch of the Schuylkill, consisting of some fifty or sixty dwellings, three taverns and several stores. There is considerable business done here.

Two miles and a half north-west from the village

\*Hackett's Log. Pa., Vol. vii. p. 16.



is the immense tunnel of the New York company. It is driven into the Broad mountain, and wide enough for a double track of railroad.

*Lower Mahantango township*\* is bounded on the north by Upper Mahantango township; on the north-east by Barry and Branch townships; south by Pine Grove; and south-west by Dauphin county. The Mahantango mountain extends along its northern boundary, dividing this township from Upper Mahantango. The Broad mountain crosses it from south-west to north-east, and the Sharp mountain runs on and near the southern line. The surface is diversified, mountainous, hilly and undulating; and portions of it very rugged and broken; a considerable proportion is classed among "unseated land." Many of its valleys, for they are numerous, and hill sides are productive, having a soil of red shale—amply repaying the labor expended on its improvement. It is watered and drained by Long Pine creek, which crosses the township from east to west; Deep creek and the Swatara from the southern part of the township. In Deep creek valley, anthracite coal abounds. In 1840 it contained four stores, five grist mills, thirteen saw mills, two tanneries. Population in 1820, 937; in 1830, 1,234; in 1840, 1,465. Taxes assessed in 1844, for county purposes, \$1,384 36; state tax, \$588 24. Taxes on *unseated lands*—county tax, \$528 34; state tax, \$211 47.

*Barry township* is bounded on the north by Upper Mahantango township; north-east by Norwegian; south-east by Branch; and south-west by Lower Mahantango. The surface is hilly and mountainous.

\*Since 1840, *Pater township* has been erected, and is bounded on the east by Lower Mahantango; south by Pine Grove township; west by Dauphin county. This township has much "unseated land," the tax upon which was, in 1844, \$419 09. The county tax on real and personal estate, besides on unseated land in 1844, was \$197 96; state tax, \$87 50.





The several ridges of the Mahahony and spurs of the Broad mountain cover its surface, but the intervening valleys have a soil of red shale and are tolerably productive. Much, however, of the land is classed among "unseated lands."

In one of these valleys, to the south-east, flows Deep creek into Long Pine creek, which also rises in this township. The Great Mahonoy and Little Mahonoy creeks, both considerable streams, flow through this township; the former rises in Bush township, and flows west, south-west, along the south side of the Mahonoy ridge, about fifty miles, and falls into the Susquehanna river, eleven miles below Sunbury. About one-half its course towards its mouth is in Northumberland county. In 1840, it contained two stores, one forge, three grist mills, twenty-three saw mills. Population in 1830, 443; in 1840, 639. Taxes levied in 1844, for county purposes, \$795 15; state tax, \$235 30. Taxes on *unseated lands*, for county purposes, \$377 36; state tax, \$158 09.

*Pine Grove township* is one of the south western townships, and is bounded on the north by Potts township, erected since 1840; east by Wayne; south by Berks county; and west by Lebanon and Dauphin counties. The surface of this township is generally very mountainous, though we meet with here and there an inviting and fertile spot, rendered productive by the persevering hand of industry. A considerable proportion is classed among "unseated lands."

"This township is drained by the Swatara creek, whose branches traverse it in every direction. Along the main stream of the Swatara, which flows on the north side of the blue mountain, runs the navigable *feeder* of the Union canal, including the Great Dam or Artificial Lake, made by the Union Canal Company, in a narrow part of the gorge of the mountain through which the creek passes. This great work extends across the pass, abutted by solid rocks, form



hundred and thirty feet, and the water which is arrested, covers between seven and eight hundred acres. A towing path is constructed along the margin to the head of the pond, a distance of six miles, from which place the canal has been continued four miles to the village of Pine Grove, where basins have been made to facilitate the coal trade."

A gentleman, William Rank, Esq.,\* in a communication to the writer, speaking of the Great Dam, says: "The Union Canal Company erected a dam in the Swatara Gap, of immense altitude, for a dam; forty-five feet, is the height of it! This dam inundates about eight hundred acres of land; and the pond forms a complete artificial lake, and proves, occasionally, a death place for some deer, which, to elude the chase of dogs, take to the deep and are there taken. There are still some deer in the mountains, not distant from the dam. The way hunters manage to take deer is, to set their dogs in pursuit of them, and during the chase, some of the party of the hunters do take stations near and along the pond or lake; when the deer are hotly pursued by the dogs, they make for the water, and thus are taken, in some cases alive, by the hunters.

"The dam was constructed to serve as a reservoir, to feed the canal—it needs feeding, for it consumes much to keep all its functions moving—and also to answer as a slack water navigation, for the distance of six miles, towards Pine Prove, and the coal region. What changes!"

In 1840, it contained six stores, two furnaces, one forge, three grist mills, twelve saw mills. Population in 1820, 1,868, (including part of Wayne;) in 1830, 1,609; in 1840, 1,605, besides those of "Pine Grove borough." Taxes assessed in 1844, for county purposes, \$1,426 53; state tax, \$642 47. (For the borough, \$351 92; \$151 57.) Taxes on unseated

\*History of Berks and Lebanon, p. 350.



lands, for county purposes, \$632 39; state tax on same, \$256 71.

*Pine Grove*, post town and borough of Pine Grove township, is a beautiful and busy place, situate at the base of the Blue mountain, on the Swatara creek, about fifteen miles west of the river Schuylkill, and eighteen from Pottsville. It may be emphatically termed a business place, for every one in it appears to be employed—"loafers and idlers are scarce."

"It is the principal shipping depot of the western section of the great anthracite coal basin, possessing facilities for transportation through the medium of the Union canal, a branch of which extends to this place, and terminates in basins made for boats, from which a railroad leads to the coal region, and several branches of it to different coal mines, on Larberry creek, four or five miles from the town, by means of which coals are conveyed to the shipping depot. Here the busy hum of active employment, joined to the rumbling of the car wheels, and the rattling of the article as it is unloaded into the boats, breaks pleasantly upon the ear through the quiet which envelops the dwelling portion of the borough."

The town has several streets and about one hundred dwellings; several large, commodious hotels, six or seven stores, a large German Reformed and Lutheran church, an academy, several mills. There is also a forge contiguous, established since 1828. Before the commencement of the coal trade, this region was sparsely inhabited by a few scattered German farmers, and some lumbermen; for there was a time, not more than thirty years ago, when lumber and building materials were brought, in great quantities down the Swatara, and landed at Jonestown, in Lebanon county, from which those of Talpehecken, Muleback, and others, were supplied; but, since the tables have turned, lumber of various kinds is brought up the canal from Portsmouth, on the Sus-

\* *Antique Gazette*, 1844.



quehanna, to Pine Grove and intermediate places. These changes have proved reverses to many. The future prosperity of this place will depend much upon the facilities afforded in transporting coal to market. Pine Grove was incorporated, March 7, 1843.

Since the commencement of the coal business, a considerable quantity of coal has been shipped from Pine Grove; in 1837, 17,090 tons; in 1838, 13,000; in 1839, 20,639; in 1840, 23,860; in 1841, 17,653; in 1842, 32,331; in 1843, 22,905; in 1844, 34,916; making an aggregate, in eight years, of 182,354 tons.

If the Union canal were widened so as to admit large boats, the quantity shipped here would be materially increased.

*Swatara*ville, near Pine Grove, is a small village, consisting of a few old looking dwellings.

*Rush township* is bounded on the north-west by Union township; north-east by Carbon county; south by West Penn township; and south-west by Schuylkill township. This, like other townships in this region, is covered to some considerable extent with mountains and high hills, not yet thoroughly explored, except the southern section, which abounds with coal mines. It is said that there is a salt spring in this township, near the mouth of Panther creek, a small tributary of the Little Schuylkill river. In 1820, this township contained only 253 inhabitants; in 1830, 359; in 1840, 370. It contains several villages or towns.

*Home*, laid out some ten or fifteen years ago, by the Messrs. Duncan of Philadelphia, is situated in Locust valley, at the intersection of the Catawissa and Berwick roads. "It is said to possess advantages not common in *this part* of the country; to be surrounded by good farm land, having abundance of limestone in the neighborhood." It consists of few houses.

*Patterson*, named after Burd Patterson, Esq., is on the Schuylkill valley railroad, about seven miles from





quehanna, to Pine Grove and intermediate places. These changes have proved reverses to many. The future prosperity of this place will depend much upon the facilities afforded in transporting coal to market. Pine Grove was incorporated, March 7, 1843.

Since the commencement of the coal business, a considerable quantity of coal has been shipped from Pine Grove; in 1837, 17,000 tons; in 1838, 13,000; in 1839, 20,639; in 1840, 23,860; in 1841, 17,653; in 1842, 32,331; in 1843, 22,905; in 1844, 34,916; making an aggregate, in eight years, of 182,354 tons.

If the Union canal were widened so as to admit large boats, the quantity shipped here would be materially increased.

*Swataraville*, near Pine Grove, is a small village, consisting of a few old looking dwellings.

*Rush township* is bounded on the north-west by Union township; north-east by Carbon county; south by West Penn township; and south-west by Schuylkill township. This, like other townships in this region, is covered to some considerable extent with mountains and high hills, not yet thoroughly explored, except the southern section, which abounds with coal mines. It is said that there is a salt spring in this township, near the mouth of Panther creek, a small tributary of the Little Schuylkill river. In 1820, this township contained only 253 inhabitants; in 1830, 359; in 1840, 370. It contains several villages or towns.

*Home*, laid out some ten or fifteen years ago, by the Messrs. Duncan of Philadelphia, is situated in Locust valley, at the intersection of the Catawissa and Berwick roads. "It is said to possess advantages not common in this part of the country; to be surrounded by good farm land, having abundance of limestone in the neighborhood." It consists of few houses.

*Patterson*, named after Burd Patterson, Esq., is on the Schuylkill valley railroad, about seven miles from



Port Carbon, at the confluence of the Big creek with the Schuylkill river. It was laid out by Burd Patterson, Swift and Porter, in 1830, and contains twenty dwellings, two taverns. In the sunny days of this once bustling village, Messrs. Halsey & Rummion erected a brewery, which has, however, been abandoned for some years. Minehill, abounding with excellent anthracite coal, approaches the town, and no doubt will furnish the means of the future prosperity of the place.

The first settlement made in the vicinity of this village, was by John Bushey, between 1785 and 1790. Bushey afterwards sold it to Mr. John Seltzer.

*Tuscarora*, a post village, in Rush township, on the north side of Tuscarora mountain, at the head waters of the Schuylkill river, and on the Shuylkill valley railroad, was laid out in 1830, by Joseph Lyon. It is one of the Alladin lamp creations of the coal trade, and consists of twenty dwellings, much scattered, two taverns and one store. The principal part of the town, with a large tract of land, is held by Stevenson, and Schuylkill company. Formerly it was chiefly inhabited by miners, who depended on the coal trade. Near the village is an extensive coal mine, which has been worked for nine years, by James Palmer, but at present it is not in operation. The village is located in a wild and barren country, and its future prosperity depends upon the success of coal business here. The railroad terminates here, connecting with Port Carbon. Some ten years ago, Bell & Son, erected a large commodious frame building, which was occupied several years as a hotel; but owing to a change of times, it has not been occupied as such for the last six years. The first settlers in and about Tuscarora, were George Raber, Jacob Ladig, Peter Ladig and Henry Schell. Mr. Raber resided for many years one mile west of Tuscarora, where he had purchased an improvement made by George Frehero, sixty years



ago. Rheinhard, Kersher, and Fries, were early settlers east of Tuscarora.

*Tamaqua*, a post town and village, laid out by the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company, in 1829, is situated in a dell, between the Sharp and Locust mountains, where scarcely ground enough was found for sites for houses and gardens by scraping away the rocks that incumbered it. It is on the Tamaqua, or Little Schuylkill river, seven miles from where it rises, and seventeen above its junction with the main stream, and fifteen from Pottsville. At present it is quite a brisk place. Like many of the *coal towns*, the houses are not built hard by each other—rather in straggling clusters, numbering in all one hundred and thirty dwellings; some of which are substantially built. It contains six taverns, four stores; formerly also a brewery, one Catholic church, one Episcopal, one German Reformed and Lutheran; a car and coach manufactory. Population 500.

The inhabitants mainly depend on the coal trade; for anthracite coal is abundant here, found in large veins, and of excellent quality. The coal lands in the vicinity, are principally owned by the Lehigh Coal Company. The coal mines worked here are above water level. The veins of coal are alphabetically enumerated; several of them have been successfully mined. Vein D, on the east side of the Little Schuylkill, or Tamaqua river, has a drift into it, of 3,300 feet in length, from which one hundred tons of coal are daily taken. From the same vein, on the west side of the river, fifty or sixty tons are daily taken out. Both worked by the Little Schuylkill Company. Vein E, on east side of Tamaqua, has a drift of 2,200 feet, out of which one hundred and forty tons are daily taken. Vein E, has not been worked on the west side. Vein F, has a drift of 2,300 feet, worked on the east and west. Vein E and F are worked by Mr. Carter. Veins A, B, and C, higher up Tamaqua, have not yet been opened. Veins O, P, Q, and R,



are south of the village. Q is the only one worked.

There is a railroad from Port Clinton to Tamaqua. It is said to be the best in these regions, and so nearly level, that the horses which drag the car, go up it at the rate of ten miles an hour. From the winding course of the river, it was found necessary, in the construction of this railroad, to cross the Tamaqua river several times, which is done on covered bridges.

Those who delight in mountain scenery, will be fully gratified in a ride on this railroad, which runs its whole distance by the side, or in the neighborhood of hills, lifting their tree-crowned summits high into the clouds.

A continuation of this railroad from Tamaqua, to connect with the Quakake and Cattawissa railroad, has been projected, but never made. A stage road connects Tamaqua with Mauch Chunk railroad, five miles east at the Summit Mines, and with the Schuylkill valley railroad, four miles west, at Tuscarora.

*Schuylkill township* is one of the central townships of this county, and is bounded on the north-west by Union township; north-east by Rush and West Penn; south by East Brunswick and West Brunswick; south-west by Mannheim and Norwegian townships. It comprehends a rich section of the coal region, having within it the Sharp mountain, Mine hill, or Locust mountain, the Broad mountain and the Mahanoy mountain, in all of which anthracite coal abounds; it embraces the greater portion of the Schuylkill Valley Railroad, along which a vast number of mines have been opened. (See description below, of Schuylkill valley.) The Cattawissa creek crosses the northern section of the township, where it is navigable for canoes; and the Great and Little Mahanoy creeks cross it south-westwardly; and south of the Sharp mountain, Rambling creek flows in the same direction towards the Schuylkill, below Mott's Carbon. It contains the villages of Middleport, Green-





field, Louisburg, Patterson, Bell Forest, Five Point Mines, Cumbulla, New Philadelphia, &c.

The roads from M'Keansburg to Cattawissa and Sunbury, pass through the township. The surface of the country is mountainous; the soil chiefly of white gravel, alternating with red shale, and generally sterile; a considerable portion of it is classed among "unseated lands."

*Louisburg*, a small village, on the road from M'Keansburg to Cattawissa, about eight miles northwest of Orwigsburg. It consists of five or six dwellings, one tavern and a store.

This township had, in 1840, two grist mills, nine saw mills and four stores. Population in 1820, 546; in 1830, 1,200; in 1840, 1,334; at present, (1845,) rising 1,500. The Taxes assessed for 1844, amounted to, for county purposes, \$1,877 60; state purposes, \$743 83. Taxes on unseated lands—county tax, \$184 45; state tax, \$73 76.

Here is inserted a description of *Schuykill valley*, &c., written twelve years ago, since which time, important changes have been made. It is principally from Hazard's Register:

"This valley is narrow, and lies between the Sharp mountain and Mine hill, and commencing near Pottsville, runs eastwardly about thirteen miles. Both sides of the valley abound with excellent anthracite coal. The river Schuykill, which is here but a creek, has its course from its primal fountain, through this valley; and the valuable mines are approached by the railroad that follows the banks, which are nearly parallel with the direction of the coal strata. Deep ravines extend from the road northward, to Mine hill, through which commonly, a small stream of water runs, cutting the veins transversely, so that they can be advantageously worked above the water level. Thus about two miles above Port Carbon, at the mouth of Ziemial's run, are the "*Five Point Mines*," which are very extensive, and produce first



rate coal. Along the run a lateral railroad may be made communicating with many valuable coal beds. One mile above Bolton Curry's mine, is the "*Bopp Tract*," owned by Messrs. Hubley. Indian run divides this tract, along which a lateral road may be also made to mines of approved quality. The next, upon the river, is the "*Barlow and Evans Tract*," near the mouth of Silver creek, four miles above Port Carbon. This stream passes through Mine hill, and gives access to the large and valuable tracts of Messrs. Burd Patterson, Geissenheimer and others. On the Glenworth and Valley Furnace tracts, is another lateral road, a mile above which is another stream, running through the Valley Furnace property, up which a lateral road has also been made to some five mines. Above this lies Middleport, a new post town, at the confluence of the Kaskawilliam creek with the Schuylkill river. Up this stream, laterals have been made to the Mine hill, by the proprietors of the land known as the "*Jacob Stahl*," "*Olioger*," and "*Bushey Tracts*," on each of which, openings have been made into beds of coal of good quality. The next lateral road is up Laurel creek, to the De-long collieries, owned by Mr. Lanton, and Blight, Wallace, & Co. One mile above this, is the town of Patterson, owned by Messrs. Burd Patterson, Swift & Porter. Big creek, which penetrates the Mine hill, and divides the coal strata advantageously, passes through this place. The river road and Mine hill, are much nearer to each other, than below, having gradually converged from a mile above Port Carbon. As the road follows the course of the river, at many of the bends it intersects the veins transversely, for they range invariably seventeen degrees north of east. This circumstance is worthy of notice, as it shows that the coal is by no means confined to the north side of the river; and there are on the south side several fine tracts, as at Middleport, the valuable property of Messrs. Robb and David Winebrenner, of Philadelphia, known as the "*Jacob Ladio*," and



part of that owned by Messrs. Porter, Enierick, and Kom, called the "*Hiester Tract*." Next above Paterson, lies the "*Peter Ladig Tract*" of Mr. Biddle, and the "*Raber Tract*," owned by the same gentleman, and Mr. Edwin Swift. These are rich in coal, and advantageously situated. Pebble run divides the strata finely for mining operations, about a mile and a half above Big creek. It passes over "*Raber Tract*," and divides Mine hill, here called "*Locust mountain*." Next to the "*Raber Tract*" is the "*Tuscarora Tract*" of Mr. William Lawton, Blight, Wallace & Co.—a large tract. The next tract above this, is also a large one, belonging to Joseph Lyons and Jacob Alter. The river rises from the springs of this tract, which divide the ground advantageously for mining. The veins which we have just noticed, are said to have four hundred breast above the water level."

*Union township* is in the north-eastern part of the county, and is bounded as follows: On the north by Luzerne county; south-east and south by Rush and Schuylkill townships; west and north-west by Columbia county. This township is mostly covered with mountains, and high rugged hills; and until late had been but little explored, except the southern portions of it. A considerable proportion of it is classed among unseated lands. It is but sparsely populated. In 1840, it contained 906 inhabitants. The county tax assessed in 1844, on real estate and personal property, amounted to \$640 79; for state purposes, \$308 85.

*Upper Mahantango township*, a north-western township, is bounded on the north and north-west by Northumberland county; east by Norwegian township; south by Barry and Lower Mahantango townships; on the west by Dauphin county. The surface is hilly—it is a "congregation of hills;" having the Mahanoy mountain on the north, and Mahantango on the south. It is watered principally by two



branches of the Mahantango creek, flowing westwardly through it; after uniting, they flow onward for eighteen or twenty miles, into the Susquehanna river, about twenty five miles above Harrisburg. The soil is red sand and white gravel; the former is susceptible of improvement; but the latter requires more labor to be bestowed upon to make it yield, than will repay the husbandman. A portion of it is classed among "unseated lands."

The population in 1820, was 863; in 1830, 1,156; in 1840, 1,291. The taxes assessed for 1844, were, for county purposes, \$1,194 22; state tax, \$520 41; on unseated lands—county tax, \$21 85; state tax, \$8 75. In 1840, it contained eight grist mills, eight saw mills, five stores, and one distillery.

*Zimmermanstown*, is a small cluster of houses in the northern part of the township. It contains a store and tavern.

*Wayne township* is bounded on the north by Branch township; east by Manheim township; south by Berks county; and on the west by Pine Grove township. A great proportion of this township is mountainous and hilly; soil gravel, though considerably improved, it is watered by several small streams, tributaries of the Swatara creek and the Schuylkill river, affording mill seats for a number of grist mills and some twenty-five saw mills. Population in 1840, 1,621. Taxes for 1844—county tax, \$1,513 25; state tax, \$665 47. Taxes on "unseated lands"—county tax, \$61 89; state tax, \$24 82.

*Friedensburg*, a post village, nine miles from Pine Grove, and five from Schuylkill Haven, consisting of some fifteen or eighteen dwellings, two taverns and one store. The surrounding country is pretty well improved. Agriculture receives considerable attention. Lime as a manure, is beginning to be used. Its application rewards the farmer amply.

The few scattering inhabitants of this region of





country in 1755 to 1763, were greatly alarmed on account of the numerous murders committed by the savage Indians. The greater part, or all, had fled from their plantations into the more southern parts of Berks county. In October, 1755, the Indians were traversing this region of country, and committed several murders under circumstances of much cruelty. Mr. W. Parsons addressed a letter to the Rev. Kintz, dated October, 1755, as follows:

"This morning, very early, between four and five o'clock, Adam Rees, an inhabitant over the first mountain, about six miles from Lawrance Hant's house, who lives on this side of the mountain, came to my house, and declared that yesterday, between eleven and twelve o'clock, he heard three guns fired toward the plantation of his neighbor, Henry Hartman, which made him suspect that something more than ordinary had happened there. Whereupon he took his gun and went over to Hartman's house, being about a quarter of a mile off, and found him lying dead upon his face; his head was scalped; but saw no body else. He made, thereupon, the best of his way through the woods, to the inhabitants on this side of the mountain, to inform them of what had happend."\*

In another letter to Adam Reed, Mr. Parsons says:

SIR:—I wrote you yesterday, that I intended to be with you at the unhappy place, where Henry Hartman was murdered, but when I got to the top of the mountain, I met some men, who said they had seen two men lying dead and scalped, in the Shamokin road, about two or three miles from the place where we were; wherefore, we altered our course, being twenty-six in number, and went to the place, and found the two men lying dead, about three hundred yards from each other, and all the skin scalped off their heads.

\* Penn. General Record, N. p. 293



We got a grubbing hoe and spade, and dug a grave as well as we could, the ground being very stony, and buried them both in one grave, without taking off their clothes or examining at all their wounds; only we saw that a bullet had gone through the leg of one of them. I thought it best to bury them, to prevent their bodies from being torn to pieces by wild beasts. One of the men had a daughter with him that is yet missing; and the other man had a wife, and three or four children, that are also missing.

I shall be obliged to return home in a day or two, but hope to see you sometime about Christmas, and to find my unhappy countrymen somewhat relieved from this distressed condition. I can't help thinking that it would be well for a good number of the inhabitants to go next Monday, and help to bring the poor people's grain and corn to this side of the mountain—it will help to maintain them, which we must do, if they can't maintain themselves; and 'tis very likely those barbarous Indians will set fire to, and burn all, if it be not soon secured.\*

I am, Sir, your very humble servant,  
WM. PARSONS.

*West Brunswick township* is bounded on the north by Schuylkill township; east by East Brunswick; south by Berks county; and west by Manheim township. The surface is diversified; mountainous, hilly, and a small portion of it is level. It has the Blue mountain on the south, and the Second mountain on the north; and the intermediate portion is diversified by many hills, of which the Little mountain is a part. The soil is red shale and white gravel. All along the north side of the Blue mountain, is a belt of red shale, succeeded by a thin limestone formation. A considerable portion of which occurs near Orwigsburg. This township is pretty well watered. Pine wood is

\*Promised Records, N. p. 258.



the principal stream flowing through this township, in a south-western direction—it falls into the Schuylkill river six miles below Schuylkill Haven. There are several mills on it. There are still some lands in this township classed among “unseated lands.” The taxes assessed in 1814, for county purposes, amounted to, exclusive of Orwigsburg, \$1,434 33; for state purposes, \$626 28. Population in 1840, 1,701. Besides Orwigsburg, there are several small villages in the township.

ORWIGSBURG, post town, borough and seat of justice of Schuylkill county, stands on a rising ground, near a small stream,\* which flows into the Schuylkill river. It was laid out by Peter Orwig, in 1796, but was not much settled till after 1811, when Schuylkill county was separated from Berks, when it was made the county seat, and incorporated, March 12th, 1813.

The valley in which this town lies, is surrounded by lofty and beautiful hills, which admit of cultivation to their very summits. The lands, though much broken, are well cultivated, and very productive. The town consists of about two hundred dwellings, many of which are three story, and of brick, convenient and handsome. The court house and public offices are of brick; the former, a large substantial building, surmounted by a cupola, and the academy is a spacious building, also with a cupola. This institution was incorporated in 1813, and received a donation of \$2,000 from the state; four public schools. There are several fine churches here, viz: The Lutheran, which is a spacious building; the German Reformed, the corner stone of which was laid, August 28th, 1831, and the one held by the “Church of

\*Tradition has it, that at the junction of the little creek which runs around Orwigsburg with the Schuylkill, was once a considerable Indian town, on or near Scollop Hill. The tunnel of the canal passes through this hill.



God," and one by the Evangelical Association; five stores, and four taverns, one printing office, issuing a weekly paper called *Die Stimmendes Volks*. The population of the town was, in 1820, 600; in 1830, 773; in 1840, 779; at present (1844,) rising 800.

The turnpike leading from Reading to Pottsville, on to Saubury, passes through here. The town is twenty-six miles from Reading, and eight south-east of Pottsville.

*McKeansburg* is a brisk post village, four miles north-east of Orwigsburg, contains about thirty dwellings, two stores and several taverns.

*Landisville*, on the Reading railroad, two miles from Orwigsburg, contains some thirty dwellings, two stores and two taverns, and public school houses.

*West Penn township* is in the north-eastern part of the county, and is bounded on the north by Rush township; north-east by Carbon county; south-east by Lehigh county; south and south-west by East Brunswick township. The surface is hilly, the soil gravelly, and naturally not very productive—rather sterile. A considerable proportion of the land is classed among "unseated lands." The Tamaqua, or Little Schuylkill river, drains it on the north-west, which rises in Rush township, and near the boundary of Northampton county, and at the foot of the Spring mountain, and by a devious, but southward course, joins the main stream or Schuylkill at Port Clinton, on the north side of the Kittatinny or Blue mountain, receiving many small tributaries. Along the valley of this stream is a railroad from Port Clinton to Tamaqua, a post village in Rush township. Lizard creek and Mahoning creeks rise in this township, running eastwardly and emptying into the Lehigh river. These streams afford considerable water power. The coal hills of Mauch Chunk and Tuscarora mountains give it a high value. It abounds with anthracite coal. It contains several mills—a German Reformed and Lutheran Church.





The inhabitants of this township, on the southern border, were, in 1755-'56, and later, much exposed to Indian depredations. [See East Brunswick township.] The population of 1830, was 1,379; in 1840, 1,230. Taxes assessed in 1844, for county purposes, \$1,074 63; state tax, \$156 63; on unseated lands, county tax, \$201 41; state tax, \$81 73.

*Norwegian township* is one of the northern townships, and is bounded on the north by Broad mountain; north-east by Schuylkill township; south by Manheim; south-west by Branch and Barry, and west by Upper Mahantango township. This township, though covered with mountains and hills, and containing little arable land of good quality, is one of the most important ones in Schuylkill county, if not in the state, and has been the principal scene of wondrous improvements, of which Pottsville is the centre.

The Sharp mountain, the southern boundary of the anthracite coal formation of Pennsylvania, forms its southern line, and the north is marked by Broad mountain. The main branch of the Schuylkill river enters it from the north-east, and receives Mill creek and two branches of the Norwegian creek. The West Branch, and the west-west branch of the Schuylkill, enter it from the north and west, all of which give ready access to the veins of coal, by the facilities which their valleys afford for the construction of railroads and penetration of the hills. The main river has two dams, with canals in the township; the first forms the basin at Mount Carbon and Pottsville, and the other the basin at Port Carbon. A railroad follows the main stream from the latter place to its source—another on Mill creek, which extends about four miles, and a third on the two branches of the Norwegian. The latter is known as the Mount Carbon railroad. On the West, and West-West.

\*Hazard's Reg. of Pa. for 1834.



Branch, a fourth railroad penetrates the Broad mountain.

There are several towns and villages in this township, noticed below.

**POTTSVILLE AND VICINITY.** Before 1790, there were, comparatively speaking, few settlers north of the Blue, or Kittatinny mountain, within the limits of Schuylkill county, except in the valley south of the Second mountain. About the year 1795, or '96, two individuals, Lewis Reese and Isaac Thomas, settled on the north of the well known "*Schneid Berg*," i. e. Sharp mountain, in the Schuylkill Gap. Having purchased a tract of land, and erected a small furnace, carrying it on for some time, they sold it in 1806, to *John Pott*, of District township, Berks county.\*

Mr. Pott tore down the furnace, and erected in its stead, Greenwood forge, the remains of which are still visible. In 1807, he built Greenwood furnace, which was successfully in operation till 1827, the time of John Pott's death; then it passed into the hands of Benjamin Pott, son of the deceased, and since through several hands. That furnace is, however, no more. The Greenwood Basin occupies the site of the old furnace. When Reese and Thomas erected the fur-

\*John Pott's father, *Wilhelm Pott*, came to America, in 1731. We find his name, among others, noticed in the following records:

At the court house of Philadelphia, September 12th, 1731, present, the Honorable the Lieutenant Governor, the Mayor of the city, and others of the Magistracy—eighty-nine Palatines, who, with their families, making in all two hundred and sixty-one persons, were imported here in the ship *Saint Andrew*, John Stedman, Master, from Rotterdam, but last from Plymouth, as by clearance from thence, this day took and subscribed the effect of the government oaths, and also the declaration prescribed by the order of council of the 21st of September, 1727.

On his arrival, *Wilhelm Pott* settled first at Germantown, near in Berks county, where John Pott was born. John married a Miss Fisher, of Glev. with whom he had several sons, viz: John, Benjamin, James, Abraham, William and Jacob; three of whom are still living: John, Benjamin and Abraham.



nace, they, as is common erected a number of small houses for "the hands at work," and were occupied by some eight or more families; the heads of these were John Elze, Henry Bolton, Daniel Focht, the clerk; Thomas Swayer, Anthony Schott, George Frievie and George Reimer; these all lived at the furnace before Mr. Pott moved his family here; he had erected all these tenant houses, before 1809.

Besides Mr. Pott, the following were among the first, or pioneer settlers—Henry McClattery, and one Newschwander settled a short distance west of Pott's, at the place known as Mount Carbon. Michael Boechtel had settled on the farm now owned by Cary, Lee & Hart, of Philadelphia. About one-half mile further west, lived Jacob Yoe. At the present site of Minersville, lived Thomas Reed and Isaac Reed. Three miles north of Pott's, John Boyer had settled, at the well known place called "*Flowing Field*;" some four miles north of this lived the well known Nicho Allen, at the Big Spring on the summit of the Broad mountain. His residence was known as the "*Black Cabin*." Two miles north-east of Pott's, lived Peter Newschwander, John Hughs, Philip Dilcomp, Solomon Reep, Jacob Reep, Peter Reep, Geo. Reep, Conrad Keim and John Keim. At the present Port Carbon, several families had settled; these were Mr. Stitzel, known in his day as "*Der Zimmerman*," i. e., the carpenter; Shadrack Lord, father of Mr. Lord at Bayhill. Shadrack had settled on Eagle hill. These families, with Mr. Pott, were the pioneer settlers of this portion of the anthracite region.

Other than the natural increase of the population was slow—little or no accession prior to 1810 or 1811. It was some eight or ten years after the discovery of coal, before this place attracted much attention. The first coal discovered here, was, according to the statement of Abraham Pott, son of John, in 1807,\* when

\* On examining a copy of Scull's Map of the Province of Pennsylvania published in 1766, I see "coal mark" north of the



the foundation for Greenwood furnace was dug, in digging which, a vein of coal was found; and in digging the foundation of Pott's grist mill, in 1816, a vein of nine feet thick was struck, and now successfully worked by Mr. Joseph Beddle; but its use and value was not then known and fully appreciated. After the indefatigable efforts of Doctor McFarland, a scientific gentleman, to bring the coal here into notice, who had opened a vein on the "York Farm," in 1814, ten miles west of Greenwood furnace, and the laying out of Pottsville, by John Pott, in 1816, this place increased rapidly, and soon a considerable town grew up in the forest. The ground or town plot was surveyed and laid off for the proprietor, by Henry Donnell, who was also among the first to erect a house. William Casley, Joseph Leckey and Geo. Dengler also, each of them, put up dwellings here, shortly after Pottsville was laid out.

About this time, or shortly afterwards, in 1818, Mr. Jacob Reed opened a vein of coals at Minersville. From this time onward speculators, and a consequent tide of immigration, tended to this region of country. Pottsville formed the nucleus of a dense settlement—"an oppidan settlement," for it is surrounded by towns, hamlets and villages.

John Pott, son of John Pott, deceased, erected a distillery about the year 1819. Lewis Ebert built a house the same year. From 1820 to 1824, a number of persons settled here; among others of enterprise, was Col. George Shoemaker, who had, as early as 1813, opened the Spohn vein of coal, began to build in Pottsville. From 1824, the growth of the town was rapid, and the improvements in the vicinity correspondent with the town—both unprecedented in the history of the country; for, in 1822, the house

Tuscarora mountain, or north-east of Reed's, not many miles from the Schuylkill Gap, within the then limits or bounds of Berks county. See also the *First Annual Report of the Coal Mining Association of Schuylkill County*, in subsequent page, Chap III.





since known as the *White Horse* tavern, was kept by Mr. John Pott, the proprietor, and who owned land in the vicinity, as a sort of watering place for the stages on the Sunbury road. In 1824, we hear of five scattered dwellings in the vicinity. The causes which led to the influx of miners and speculators about the year 1825, have been stated above—the town was soon laid out—or rather several towns were started—for each prominent adventurer had his favorite location, and as each successive arrival of greedy adventurers tended to fan the flame of speculation, town lots and coal tracts (some with coal, and many whose coal was but imaginary,) doubled, tripled and quadrupled in value, and passed from hand to hand like currency. Houses were rapidly constructed to accommodate the immense crowds that came to search for lots and lands, and in 1828, we hear of several excellent stone houses and stores, others of brick and frame, a weekly newspaper—*The Miners' Journal*—a reading room, hotels, &c. Messrs. John and Benjamin Pott had, as said above, erected Greenwood furnace and forge, and were making iron from ore obtained below the Blue mountain. The next year, *Clinton Row*, or Mahantango street, and another row of houses, were erected; and such was the activity in building, that it became necessary to send to Philadelphia for lumber, to use in a region that hitherto had exported little else than lumber and coal. A daily stage to Philadelphia was also established in that year, and a trip of fourteen hours was *cracked up* as something remarkable. A dozen little towns had already risen around Pottsville. Railroads also began to be introduced, imparting a new impetus to the coal trade. The Schuylkill valley, the Mill creek, and the Mount Carbon railroads were started in that year.

The following extracts from the *Miners' Journal* for 1829, will afford an idea of the rapid rise of coal land: "Five years ago the Peacock trade of coal:



land, belonging to the New York and Schuylkill Coal Company, was purchased by them for the sum of \$9,000. Last week it was sold, and bought in by the original seller, for the sum of \$42,000. The present owner, we understand, would not dispose of it for \$70,000."

The following shows the condition of Pottsville, in 1830 :

"We are," says the editor of the *Miners' Journal*, "sadly in want of mechanics here. A half a dozen good master blacksmiths, with three or more journeymen each, would find plenty of business. The horse shoeing custom is immense. A regiment of carpenters, bricklayers, and stone masons, with a strong detachment of sober laborers, would find employment. House painters, who understand mixing paints and using them without daubing the floors, are very rare among us. Our town supports two paper hangers handsomely; thirty-one cents a piece for hanging paper is too much—a little competition will regulate this branch. A wheelwright, a cabinet-maker, and a pump-borer, might crowd in amongst us to advantage. A good barber shop, we have not got. Our barbers are all stationed in the bar rooms of the taverns, for want of room elsewhere; the accommodations are consequently very inferior. Our borough would support a tobacco spinner, and a good cigar maker. We see no reason why a pottery would not succeed; the raw material is abundant in the neighborhood. A few tanners in the suburbs would find plenty of hides, which, for want of sale, are hung up under our noses, this hot weather, spreading pestilence around, and destroying the comfort of all the families within reach of their effluvia. We are glad to hear that a fine was inflicted lately on a person for the filthy practice attended to. A few more clean butchers, who would slaughter out of town, and deliver their meat to the citizens with a pleasant countenance, would be more popular.



"We really want a good clean bakery of bread and crackers, and half a dozen of huckster's shops. We have no ice houses, and no milkman yet; both are very much wanted. About a *thimble* full of milk for a cent may be had some times, after a real hunt through the lanes and alleys—nor can it always be called water proof. And if we may judge from the quantity of rum consumed, we may venture to hold out flattering hopes to a distiller. He can lay up a good store of grain in winter, for much of which he might barter his liquors; he cannot fatten too many swine on the meat for this market. A rope walk ought to succeed. An eating house on the plan of the New York Fulton Market shops, would be exactly adapted to this place. Our hotels charge thirty-seven and a half to fifty cents a meal, and sleep often on the floor—a genteel oyster house would hit it exactly. A large hat store, with a manufactory of the article attached, is much wanted; you cannot buy a hat now without going to a grocery or liquor store for it. A tasty fruit, confectionery and mineral water establishment, would be well patronized. More dry good and grocery stores are wanted. It is high time that the union of all kinds of goods and wares, wet, dry, soft, hard, and grocery, in one room, was abolished. A snug grocery and liquor store has lately been opened here, which is doing an elegant business. A dry good store is found to answer very well. Two hardware stores are doing very well. A new apothecary store, and one established last fall, (1829) are flourishing. Goods of all kinds sell enormously high, for want of competition. Owing to the scarcity of houses, the business is in the hands of a favored few. We see no reason why a snug fancy store would not do business. But we are certain there would be no mistake in a good millinery, mantua-making and sewing establishment. A lady can get nothing in the line of the former two, under a long notice, and the young men don't know where to get their linen made up. A good saddlery would do.



A bath house, well kept, with apartments for both sexes, would not fail to receive extensive patronage in our alternately dusty and muddy borough. About twenty women, who would hire out to wash clothes, scrub houses, &c., might earn their fifty cents a day, and find ample employment. A hundred good servant girls, who know how to stay at a good place when procured, would make their dollar a week. We need hardly say that more boarding houses are wanted, especially for the middling classes of persons. There are at present three large buildings in progress for the accommodation of the first class, which, when finished, will help to thin the floors of our hotels, which are frequently covered at night with persons who cannot find beds. Competition in tavern-keeping would be as salutary as it would be novel in this town.

"Having given a hasty hit of our wants, it just occurs to us, that were these persons to come here *en masse*, they would be in a great predicament for houses, wherein to put their families, and pursue their different avocations. Those who are here can hardly live for want of room. For our part, being in the building line, we are daily, indeed almost hourly, beset with applications for houses to rent. No capitalists could hit upon a better investment than in building blocks of snug substantial houses for tradesmen and mechanics. They would not pay less than twelve per cent. per annum—the present scarcity has raised rents fifteen to twenty per cent.

"It would," continues the editor, "be a great blessing if about fifty industrious farmers from the lower counties, (who at the end of a hardy year's labor cannot lay by six pence,) would come up here and purchase some of the uncultivated land along the Mahanoy river, ten or fifteen miles from Pottsville, where the bottom land is rich loam, and the ridge strong red shale, and susceptible of the highest rate of cultivation. The brightest success would still





upon their enterprize. Many a fortune is waiting to be ploughed up by some favored farmer in the few fertile valleys within marketing distance from this town.

"We do not think that we overstep the bounds of truth, when we assert that Pottsville is the best market in the State. By way of exercising your own judgment, take a glance at our prices current. Hay, twenty-five dollars a ton, scarce, and quality too often inferior; straw, twenty cents a bundle, scarce, and bundles about half the weight usual in other places; flour, five dollars seventy-five cents a barrel, scarce, and as we have no inspector, the quality is often very inferior; oats, forty cents a bushel; rye, sixty cents; potatoes, seventy-five cents a bushel; fresh butter, sixteen cents a pound, always very scarce; any kind of grease, resembling butter, commands twelve and a-half cents; eggs, twelve and a-half cents; fowls, forty cents a pair, scarce; apples, as big as a hazlenut, eagerly carried off at a cent a piece; garden stuffs bring any price your conscience permits you to ask; cattle of all kinds, from the ox to the sheep, command at least as high a price as in Philadelphia; milk, a thimble full for a cent, scarce; cream, so rarely seen that no price can be affixed.

"All other things in the farmer's line will be found proportionate. Manure can be had in abundance for a trifle; almost for the hauling away. Let any enterprizing farmer take a trip this way, and satisfy himself of the correctness of these representations; and when he finds that land, susceptible of good cultivation, can be bought for ten dollars an acre, on a good stream ten or fifteen miles from such a market, he will not hesitate a moment to make such a determination as will add to our comfort, and ensure to himself an accession of wealth, and the real independence which an industrious farmer ought to enjoy."

In 1831 the number of buildings had increased to five hundred and thirty-five, of which there were



sixty-two of brick, and sixty-eight of stone; together with an Episcopal church, a meeting house, and a beautiful structure for the Miners' Bank, of which the front is of cast iron; and the commodious hotel of Mr. Seitzinger and Colonel Shoemaker. There were also seventy stores, richly stocked, among which were those of two booksellers and stationers, and of tailors, milliners, and dress-makers. And they boasted too, of a circulating library, and Exchange Reading Rooms; two newspapers, and a seminary.

For any one from Cape Cod to New Orleans to say that he had not heard of the renowned town of Pottsville, would sound as marvellous as if an Arabian were to declare that he had never heard of Mahomet, or Mecca, of Kimba, or of the Holy Well. There is scarcely a valley, however remote or cut off from the rest of the world, from Eastport to the Sabine, or from Cape Hatteras to Little Rock, that has not heard of the fame of Pottsville. Here, half a dozen summers since, there was not more than one shabby log hut standing, and the wild scenery of the spot where are now to be seen so much enterprize, activity and bustle, lay undisturbed in all its primitive grandeur and loveliness. The road to Sunbury, over the Brassi mountain, ran through it, and the weekly stage, in all its course from Philadelphia to the place of its destination, did not witness a wilder or more desolate scene.

Here and there smoke might indeed be seen curling from some *German's cottage*, and waving in graceful folds above the trees, showing that man had dared to invade the forest; but these instances were few and far between; and the bear, the deer, and the fox, divided the empire of the woods among them. But now what a contrast! The genius of man has seldom raised such a monument to his own powers. The town of Pottsville—for under that name we shall include about Carbon and Port Carbon, for they are three in one—containing upwards of four thousand people, besides the hordes of Tartar look-



ing population hovering on its skirts. Many of the latter cohabit together in *shantees* or tents made of hemlock, and covered with branches. They are all engaged in the laudable business of "penetrating the bowels of the earth." But mark, gentle reader, and inwardly digest, when you hear that from this port, which is more than a hundred miles above tide water, there is a fleet of upwards of four hundred vessels—a fleet more formidable than that which bore the Greeks to the Trojan war, and composed of vessels, the smallest of which is almost as large as that in which Columbus ventured to cross an unknown ocean. In the first week of October last, seventy-eight vessels cleared from Pottsville, carrying to the sea-board the rich mineral treasures of this district, and during the same period, twenty-two arrived from Philadelphia, laden with the luxuries of every clime.

The situation of the town is remarkable, being embosomed in lofty hills. Sharp mountain in front (south) of it, presents a surly and almost savage aspect, heightened by the almost black, dismal caverns excavated from its side, and looking like entrances to the abode of Pluto; and the Norwegian, covered with coal dust and sluggishly moving on, is no bad type of Styx. The feeling produced on visiting Pottsville, is, that it is no place for trifling, for every one wears a look of importance, and is plainly intent on playing his cards, so as not to lose a trick. A strong inclination is felt by the spectator to join in, and take a hand. The interest of the game has overcome the scruples of many *devout* people; for you may see the grave Quaker, the ejaculating Methodist, and the sober Presbyterian, sitting at the same table, and using all their ingenuity to get the odd trick; but what is most surprising, is that they all appear to get good cards, and are perfectly satisfied with the result of the game.

It is curious to observe the motly mixture of people of all climes and complexion, that have come to



worship here. Then you may see the pale citizen, who has been engaged all his life in measuring goods behind the counter, and who has never before been out of the sight of the smoke of his own chimney, until he was tempted to go in quest of the golden fleece in the form of coal, in consultation deep with a hardy, florid countenance, and you may perceive from their eager looks and animated gestures, that a spec of some magnitude is afloat.

Then again may be seen the *German*, whose ancestors came to kindly Pennsylvania nearly two centuries ago, a period, as historians tell us, more than sufficient to blend two hostile races; and here he is, the same in dress, language, manners and hoary prejudice, as when the first of his name left Rotterdam. There he stands, with the title deed of his farm in his hand, and surrounded by a half a dozen of sharp looking fellows, who are trying by words and signs to close a bargain with him—but he is keeping them at bay, as a good stout bull-dog would a parcel of curs, though he seems at the same time to be afraid of being bit.

No town of its size is so well supplied with every essential of luxury and convenience. Of attorneys, there are plenty, of the first repute, and with enough of activity to prevent the people from stagnating for want of excitement. And there are agents, who will gladly execute any commission, from one to ten thousand dollars. Fancy stores, well supplied with ribbands and artificial flowers. A perfumer advertises all sorts of cosmetics, and a Yankee school master for scholars. Doctors are there too, fresh from college, and shining with the reflected science of Physic and Chopman. There is a ball-room, a church, and several excellent hotels and boarding houses, and the newspaper is one of the best conducted journals in the country. Two daily lines of stages run from Philadelphia—Reese's against Coleman—and they merit a eulogium for the vigor with which they crack





their whips, the matchless fury of their driving, and for their exquisite skill in upsetting. Pottsville has every requisite for becoming a great city—an uninterrupted navigation by the canal to Philadelphia, coal enough to supply the world for thousands of years; and if the resources of the country should be developed with the same untiring activity by the next, as it has been by the present generation, Pottsville, bold as the assertion may seem, will rival the large cities of the sea-board in population and wealth.

A writer in the Pottsville Advocate, early in 1831, thus speaks of the place:

“The town of Pottsville, by the late census, contains upwards of 2,500 inhabitants. The fluctuating population having withdrawn, there may be a trifling decrease; for, at the time when the census was taken, we were thronged with strangers, drawn to the place by the ill-advised and premature uproar so foolishly raised about it. That, however, fortunately, did no essential harm, and is an earnest that, for the future, it is not even in the power of our friends to injure us. We have now seventy stores, of various kinds, richly stocked, many of them rivalling those of Philadelphia in appearance.

“Since last spring, about fifty new brick buildings have been erected in the town, more than half of which are large three story houses. Among these are the uniform stores erected by James Appleton, at the upper part of Centre street. Jacob Alter has also erected three handsome stores, in the neighborhood of the Arcade.

“Nor are our private houses less creditable to us than our public improvements. Among those which have lately been completed, we would mention Francis B. Nichols’ and Abraham Pott’s, on Market street; J. Sanderson’s, Bard Patterson’s, on Mahantango street; J. C. Offerman’s, on Centre street; and many others less remarkable; but imparting an air of neatness and comfort not often seen in towns of such rapid



growth. In the lower part of the town, we have Thomas Ridgeway's, and several others, comprising part of what is usually called Morrisville, which, with Mount Carbon, forms a striking entrance to the town from the south.

"We must not omit to mention M. B. Buckley's beautiful addition to Pottsville, distinguished by the name of Greenwood, occupying a point remarkable for its beauty, and the varied scenery which it commands. Among the improvements, we remark a large stone hotel, and a row of handsome stone houses. In the rear, on the river road to Port Carbon, there is a large brewery, in full operation, established by A. Y. Moore, enabling us to boast of beer fully equal to that of Philadelphia.

"Adjoining Morrisville, as we remarked above, stands Mount Carbon, which, under the fostering care of John White, now fully equals any part of the town in appearance. During the past season, many valuable additions have been completed; particularly a hotel, which would do credit to a city, and a row of stores. The Norwegian railroad terminates here.

"Mount Carbon comprises the southern extremity of Pottsville. It stands on the Schuylkill, at the foot of the Sharp mountain, lying in the valley between that and Second mountain. Its situation is romantic; the abrupt hills rising almost perpendicularly around, are strikingly grand; while the Schuylkill, winding through the gorges of the mountain, completes a scene of picturesque beauty unsurpassed by the points in whose praise our northern tourists are so fluent. Sharp mountain itself is a remarkable natural curiosity, resembling a rampart-boundary to the coal region on the south.

"The original town of Mount Carbon received considerable additions during the last year. At the closing of navigation, the lock at the mouth of the canal has been renewed, under the superintendence of Mr. Mills, the agent for the canal company.



the pool above, are the docks of Messrs. Elmaker, Audenreid, and White & Coombe, who have two docks at the rear of their store houses, each twenty-eight feet wide, and in length one is one hundred, and the other one hundred and fifty feet. Beyond are Mr. Eldridge's landings, adjoining the range now constructing for Messrs. Thouron and Macgregor. On the opposite side, lie the boat yards of Mr. Shelly, and the extensive landings of the North American Company. Again on the left are Mr. S. J. Pott's wharves; those of Messrs. Morris; and Mr. C. Storer's boat yard, on which we perceive he is erecting a screw dock. The latter lie at the foot of Morrisville.

"The pool below the bridge affords wharves to the store houses of Messrs. Moore & Graham, Nathans, Thurston, and others. Several new landings are here constructing, the margin of the river presenting every facility for works of this nature. The principal buildings lately erected are a range of stone stores and dwelling houses, the hotel on Centre street; on Market street, six stone and twelve frame buildings. The hotel is a beautiful edifice of stone, forty-five feet wide by eighty-two, exclusive of the piazza, which presents a promenade to each story, embracing a view of the mountainous scenery around. These improvements are owing to the enterprising spirit of Messrs. White and Coombe.

"The Mount Carbon railroad, projected as an outlet for the rich coal formations of the Norwegian creek valleys, was commenced in Oct. 1829, under the superintendence of William R. Hopkins, chief-engineer, and John White, president. At the termination the road is elevated upon 31 piers of masonry, erected upon the landings; thence it passes through the gap of Sharp mountain, across the landings before mentioned, following the valley of the Schuylkill to Morrisville. At this point we have, on the left, Messrs. Morris' mines, and on the opposite side of the river, on the Lippincott and Richards tract,



the mines now worked by Mr. Baraclough: The road here leaves the Schuylkill, at its junction with the Norwegian creek, stretching up the valley of the latter, parallel with the Greenwood improvements, directly through Pottsville, to the forks: a distance of 6,208 feet from the piers. Below this are the mines now working by Mr. M'Keehney, and several openings on land belonging to D. J. Rhoads, Esq.

"On the last branch, which is 14,200 feet in length, the first lateral above the forks belongs to the North American Co., and leads to their Centreville collieries, where they have twelve openings, upon the celebrated Lewis and Spohn veins. This coal is in high estimation, and has greatly aided in establishing the reputation of Schuylkill county coal, in the eastern markets. Beyond this, the road passes through Benjamin Pott's lands, and again strikes the Spohn vein at the east mines of the North American Co. The Hillsborough tract comes next, on the right, on which are several openings. Here we diverge to the left, through the celebrated Peach mountain tract, belonging to J. White; and pass five openings made by him. Next the Rose hill tract, owned by L. Ellmaker: on these lands are several mines, leased by the Messrs. Warner, Wade, and others, near the town of Wadesville: a thriving little place, laid out by Mr. Ellmaker. Above the town, the lateral road from Capt. Wade's mine comes down. The east branch terminates upon the Flowery field tract, belonging to Messrs. Bonsall, Wetherill, and Cummings. This land has been extensively worked by various individuals.

"The West Branch commences at Marysville, on the Oak hill tract, and is 16,400 feet in length. On this estate are the mines leased by Messrs. Smith, Hart, Maxwell, Wade, Hall, Dennis, Gallagher, and Martin. Among those are the celebrated Diamond and Oak hill veins. We must not omit the hotel kept here, by Mr. B. Gallagher, at a convenient dis-





tance from Pottsville for an excursion. Below Oak hill are the Green park and Clinton tracts; the former belonging to John White, and the latter to Mrs. Spohn. At Green park there is one opening under the superintendence of Mr. James Dill. Adjoining this is the Belmont estate—also John White's. Next the Thouron tract, a portion of which has been purchased by Benj. Pett; the Spohn vein passing through it. Contiguous are the Spohn, Lewis, and Duncan estates. The railroad here passes B. Pott's saw-mill, and extends in a perfectly straight line, a mile in length, nearly to the junction with the main road."

Since the above extract was published, now fifteen years, many important changes have taken place. Old mines have been exhausted or abandoned, and new ones opened; a great number of new railroads have been constructed; several mines have been explored, and profitably worked; below the water level. The geology of the region has been fully explored; Pottsville, Reading, and Philadelphia railroad has been opened, in 1842, affording daily communication in seven hours to Philadelphia, and promising to effect a complete revolution in the transportation of coal; the speculations of 1836, have expanded and exploded. Pottsville has increased its population from 2,424, in 1830, and 3,117 in 1835, to 4,345; in 1840; and is now a compact, bustling place. Its trade, no longer driven back and forth by the tide of speculation, has settled, or is settling, into a steady channel, well understood, and well managed by capitalists, merchants and miners. The town now contains a handsome Episcopal church, and a splendid new Catholic cathedral, both in the Gothic style; a German Catholic church, and neat edifices for the Presbyterian, German Reformed and Lutheran, Episcopal Methodist, Welsh Methodist, Universalists, Welsh Baptist, Welsh Presbyterians, Welsh Calvinists, Quakers, and an African; in all, 14 churches; two academies, a number of public schools, a spacious town hall; a splendid hotel, called



Pennsylvania Hall, and several other spacious hotels; a furnace, at which iron has been successfully made with anthracite coal; a forge and rolling mill; several large foundries, steam engine factories and machine shops, &c. The Greenwood furnace lately repaired, and under the superintendence of Dr. Palmer, & Co., is now in successful operation.

Messrs. Haywood & Snyder's foundry, machine shop, &c., was erected in 1834—is a very extensive establishment. The Pottsville Iron foundry and machine shop, owned and carried on by E. W. McGinnis, employs constantly from fifty to sixty hands. Farrell's foundry, was started a few years ago—gives employment to some six or eight hands. These several foundries manufacture annually articles to the amount of \$110,000.

Clemen's steam mill has been in operation since 1836. There is an extensive board yard here, several breweries, and stores of stores, groceries, shops, &c., &c.

There are four weekly newspapers published, and ably conducted, viz: "The Miners' Journal," edited by Benjamin Baman, Esq.; "The Pottsville Emporium," by E. O. Jackson, Esq.; "The Anthracite Gazette," by Messrs. Wynkoop & Kershner, Esqrs.; and one, a German paper, "*Die Freiheits Presse*."

The Danville and Pottsville railroad, designed to connect the Schuylkill Navigation, at Pottsville, with the Susquehanna at Danville and Sunbury, was projected in 1826, and was completed in 1834 as far as Girardville, a small hamlet of three or four houses, ten miles north of Pottsville. Sixteen miles are also completed on the Sunbury end. The death of its chief patrons, the late Stephen Girard, and Gen. Daniel Montgomery, of Danville, with whom the project originated, has retarded the progress of the work. On the ten miles near Pottsville, a tunnel of 700 feet long, and four inclined planes, have been constructed at an enormous expense; but the tunnel 2,500 feet



long, into the Girard coal mines, on Mahanoy, is but partially completed. Until this is done, this part of the road cannot be profitably used, and the superstructure is now rotting in the sun.

As the mines in favorable situations, above water level, become exhausted, it is necessary either to seek new ones at a greater distance, and an increased cost of transportation, or to dive deeper into the bowels of the earth. The latter course has been adopted in several valuable mines, about Pottsville, by Mr. Charles Lawton, Messrs. Pott and Bannan, Mr. Charles Ellet, the Delaware Coal Company, Milne and Haywood, and Mr. George H. Pott, and others. Mr. Lawton is undermining the very town of Pottsville itself. These veins are inclined at an inclination of about forty degrees. A wide shaft, or descending passage, is first sunk, at the inclination of the vein, wide enough for a double track railroad, upon which the loaded cars are hauled to the top of the mine. The Miners' Journal says, in 1842 :

"The colliery of Pott and Bannan is of the most interesting of the kind in the region, and will well repay the trouble, and we might add the fatigues, of a visit. The colliery is better known as the Guinea hill, or Black mine, and is one of the deepest in our coal basin. The depth of the slope is 400 feet, which, at the inclination of forty degrees, would give a perpendicular depth of 252 feet into the very bowels of the earth. The pitch of the vein, as soon as it loses the influence of the hill, is very regular, and the coal becomes of a purer and better quality, and is found in greater masses between the slates. The colliery is worked with two steam engines—one of fifty horse power, and the other of twenty. The former is used in pumping the water which accumulates in the mines, and the latter in hoisting the coal in cars to the mouth of the slope. The pump used in the colliery is of cast iron, twelve inches in diameter, and extends the entire depth of the slope—400 feet. The column



of water brought up by the engine, at each lift of the pump, is equal in weight to about eight tons and a half.

“At the depth of 200 feet of this slope, a tunnel has been driven ninety yards south to the Tunnel vein, and 70 yards north to the Lawton vein—both through solid rock; which enables the proprietors to work three veins, with the present engines and fixtures. As the visitor leaves the slope, and finds himself, lantern in hand, groping his way through the gangway into the heart of the mine, he is half bewildered and startled, as the almost indistinct masses of coal, slate, dirt, &c., fashion themselves into something bordering upon a dark, dusky, and even forbidding outline. It seems as if you had fallen upon a subterranean city, buried by some great convulsion of nature; and the illusion is still further heightened by observing workmen busily engaged, apparently in excavating the ruins. Or, if you are highly imaginative, and have read the *Odyssey*, you might readily fancy the feelings of Ulysses, that “god-like and much-enduring man,” when he paid a visit to the infernal shades, for the purpose of ascertaining the shortest and most direct cut to his beloved Ithaca. Homer, however, does not inform us whether or not the shades carried lamps in their caps, without which the pick would be of little use to our miners.”

On several occasions, Pottsville sustained injury from freshets—in October, 1831, and January, 1841. The following from the *Miner's Journal* gives an account of these freshets:

“Since the recollection of our oldest inhabitants, this portion of the country has not been visited by so considerable a freshet as was witnessed in the early part of the week. It is not less remarkable that the loss of property sustained by this accumulation of waters, has proved, so far as is ascertained, entirely disproportioned to the general apprehension—another proof





of the pervading strength and solidity of the results of enterprize. The rain has fallen copiously during several nights preceding Tuesday, on which day it subsided, exhibiting in its effects in the accumulated torrents which rolled down the declivities of our mountains. Many of the low grounds were involved in inundation.

"The Schuylkill rose to an unusual height. A portion of the main high way, near *Maj. Kepner's*, was overflowed; travelling in carriages was checked, and the mail from that point, was carried to our borough on horse-back. The Schuylkill navigation dam, in this vicinity, received some damage, which was speedily repaired. Several coal wharves at Port Carbon were somewhat injured, by the removal of a part of the structure supporting them. Several boats were swept away. Mr. *Crawley*, the owner, with difficulty preserved his dwelling house, by erecting in front a strong stone barrier four feet in height, from the devouring flood. His barn, however, was carried away.

"The destruction of property has (January, 1841,) been considerable, by filling up the cellars, &c., in this borough, which in some instances was so sudden that the merchants had no time to remove their goods. Our friends in Coal street had their communication with the rest of the town, completely cut off, by the water in the Norwegian, which completely inundated all the houses bordering on the stream. Part of the embankment of the Greenwood canal has been swept away, below the aqueduct—and the houses on the Island were all completely surrounded with water. The families from some were carried out when the water was mid the deep. The water completely surrounded *Clemen's & Parvin's* steam mill, and the wharves below the mill were washed into the basin.

"About fifty yards of the embankment of the Navigation Company's canal, has been swept away, opposite *Tumbling run* dam, and about one hundred feet



of the embankment opposite C. Lawton's wharf, carrying away his schutes and the old boat house, and the old bridge connecting the new turnpike with Mount Carbon, was also carried off. The towpath bridge opposite Lewisport is carried away—and a breach has been made in the canal at Adam's locks. Dribbell's dam is also injured.

"The Schuylkill bridge below this borough, is so much injured, that it is considered dangerous to pass over it.

"At the first dam above Audenreid's mill, the water broke out and completely surrounded the lock-house, carrying away the stable, undermining the foundation of the house, and the lock also, the walls of both of which will probably fall down. About one hundred yards of the embankment of the canal has also been carried away. A sick person in the lock-house was rescued with great difficulty.

"The railroads in this region are all more or less injured by the destruction of bridges, undermining, &c. The town of Port Carbon was completely inundated—the water reached up almost as far as the bank; but two bridges are left standing. Mr. Kinsley has lost considerably, and Mr. Pott has lost his garden—an acre lot.

"At Schuylkill Haven, the damage has also been very great. Several of the coal wharves have been washed away, and the balance filled up. Mr. Lewis Daugherty, we learn, lost several railroad wagons. The coal has also disappeared from the wharves.

"The Tumbling run dam narrowly escaped from being carried away. The water had made a passage inside the wing wall of the water-way—fortunately, it was discovered in time, otherwise the dam would have been swept away, and Mount Carbon would have suffered severely."



*Port Carbon*, a post town, was first laid out in 1826, by Mr. Abraham Pott; he first laid off one hundred lots, of one acre each, from the mouth of Mill creek to the Salem landing. In 1828, he sold the lots and thirty-four acres of his farm, to Messrs. Seitzinger and Wetherill, for forty-five dollars per acre, who laid off the whole into suitable town lots; and as the place was created by the coal trade, it was called *Port Carbon*.

The first house built in *Port Carbon*, was erected by A. Pott, in 1826, when, to use his own language, "We had a real log-cabin-raising." In 1829, Mr. Pott sold sixty-four acres to Daniel J. Rhoads, for four thousand dollars, who afterwards laid out Rhoads town. In 1829, Mr. Pott laid out *Irishtown*, and sold one-half of it to Burd Patterson, Esq., and Mr. Joseph Swift; still owning the half himself. In 1829, William Lawton laid out *Lawntown*. The same year, A. Pott and John B. Gardener, laid out *Acretown*. Young's addition was made in 1828.

From these five original "startings," viz: *Port Carbon*, *Irishtown*, *Rhoadstown*, *Lawntown*, *Acretown*, and *Young's Addition*, now merged into one, arose a town, that numbered, at the time of taking the census in 1830, about one hundred dwelling houses, and nine hundred and twelve inhabitants. The place is now known as *Port Carbon*. The place met with some reverses in 1831 and '32. "In the syncope," says a writer of 1832, "which followed the extreme excitement in the coal region, many of the houses are at present (1832) without tenants; some of them unfinished, and falling to decay." "But the site," continues the same writer, "has many advantages for a town, and as the shipping port for a large and rich coal region, must have considerable business. It lies at the confluence of Mill creek with the Schuylkill river, and upon the head of the navigation of the latter. The pool here gives great facilities for landing places, which are connected with the



coal mines on both sides of the river, by railways, —the chief of which is the Mill creek road, and the Schuylkill valley road. The former extends up Mill creek. It has connected with several lateral roads." The Schuylkill railroad connects with Port Carbon and Tuscarora.

Port Carbon is a place of considerable importance. It stands unrivalled as a place for shipping coal. A number of railroads center or terminate here, from numerous coal mines. The Schuylkill valley railroad, the Mill creek railroad, the Port Carbon and Mount Carbon roads, (the latter connecting with the Reading railroad,) all centre here. More coal is shipped here than at Pottsville.

Port Carbon consists of rising one hundred dwellings; many of them make a fine appearance; six taverns, thirteen dry goods, grocery and feed stores; a steam-mill, owned by L. F. Whitney, Esq.; iron foundry and machine shop, by T. H. Winterstein; a shovel factory, by A. G. Brook; several warehouses; two churches, English Presbyterian, and German Reformed and Lutheran; also, a public school house.

There are several coal mines contiguous to it; one owned by Michael McDormut, worked by Charles Ellett, with a slope six hundred feet deep, and two stationary engines; one immediately above Port Carbon, on the North American company lands, worked by Mr. Chillas. This mine was set on fire some twelve years ago, and burned for some time; but has been again re-opened, and now successfully worked under the superintendence of Mr. Hodgkiss. It has a drift of three hundred and fifty yards in length.

"We do not know," says the editor of the *Intima-Gazette*, "a more busy or industrious population, than that contained in our sister borough of





**Port Carbon.** Being a depot of considerable importance in the coal region, throughout the business season; it exhibits one unvaried scene of enterprize and active labor. Laden cars of coal from the various mines, extended along eight miles of the Schuylkill valley railroad, are continually pouring their useful freight into the boats at that place. The continual clatter of unloading, shoveling and screening coal, resounds from morning till night. The chink of the blacksmith's hammer—the hum of machinery, and deep-mouthed breathing of the powerful steam engine, are all wonted accompaniments to the labors of the day. Every thing denotes energy and activity, and lazy men are scarce commodities in that neighborhood. The favorable change which will be brought in the increase of population, business, and facility, after the completion of the Mount Carbon and Port Carbon railroads, will add greatly to the already fine prospects of the district. Port Carbon presents a fine site for a large town, and we confidently anticipate, that the day is not far distant, when all the fine building lots, with which the valley abounds, will be covered by good and substantial edifices. It will yet become (and *this* prediction may be recorded against us) one of the greatest and most important points in the Schuylkill county coal region.

“The business now done in the borough, apart from the coal trade, is considerable. There are already large stores engaged in selling merchandize, all doing a good business, deriving their custom, not only from the immediate neighborhood, but principally from the numerous mining villages, located at different points along the routes of the above mentioned railroads.

“In speaking of Port Carbon, we have taken in the several additions known as Lawtontown, Irishtown, &c., as they are all comprised within a short limit, and are, in fact, always considered as the place.”



*Coaquennac*, in Norwegian township, two miles above Port Carbon, on Mill creek—is a regularly laid out town, of two hundred and twenty lots, on a tract of land owned by the North American coal company. Little Wolf creek passes through it. It contains one tavern.

*St. Clair* is one mile above Coaquennac; consists of several dwellings, one tavern and a store. A powder mill, owned by Messrs. Frack and Schizer.

*New Castle* is a post-town, in Norwegian township, on the Senary turnpike, situated about four miles north-west of Pottsville, in a narrow valley of Mine hill. It was laid out by Lewis Ellmaker and others, in 1830. It is a coal creation; it contains between fifty and sixty dwellings, some of which are substantially built; one tavern, three stores, and a public school house. The population exceeds four hundred.

*Coal Castle*, in Norwegian township, on the West Branch of the Schuylkill river, and on the railroad, at the foot of the Broad mountain, is a cluster of seventy small houses, or a miners' hamlet, about three miles above Minersville.

"A little west of this place, at the "jugalur vein," in Broad mountain, a coal mine on fire in the winters of 1838 '39, and has since defied all attempts to extinguish it. It has even roasted the rocky strata of the mountain above it, destroying every trace of vegetation along the line of the breast, and causing vast yawning chasms, where the earth has fallen in, from which issue hot and sulphurous fumes, as from a volcano. The mine was ignited by a careless miner, who, to moderate the temperature, placed a hanging grate at the mouth of the drift. The fire communicated to the props, and then to the railroad and such a heat was caused, that it must have cracked off lumps of coal to feed the flames. It seems scarcely possible that the compact vein itself can be on fire



although such may be the case. Two unfortunate miners perished in the mines. The lessee, Lewis C. Dougherty, after trying various experiments to extinguish it, abandoned it, with a heavy loss." \*

*Mackeysville*, two miles west of Coal Castle, is a miners' hamlet, consisting of some thirty small dwellings. The mines are worked by Col. G. C. Wynkoop.

\* Day's His. Col., p. 613



## CHAPTER III.

### HISTORY OF COAL, &c.

HAVING given a brief topographical sketch of the several townships and towns in this county, this part of the work may be appropriately closed by giving a history of the discovery of coal, and coal operations in this region. To do this, place is given to the first and latest annual report of the Coal Mining Association of Schuylkill county; the former made by the board in 1833, and the latter in 1845:

The Board of Trade deem it proper, at this, the annual meeting of the "Coal Mining Association of Schuylkill County," to take a review of the state of the coal trade, from its commencement in this county, to the present time; and give their views of the future prospects of the miner, together with such comparisons and inferences as may be thought relevant to the subject.

So early as 1790, coal was known to abound in this county; but, it being of a different quality from that known to our smiths as bituminous coal, and being hard of ignition, it was deemed useless, until about the year 1795, when a blacksmith, named Whetstone, brought it into notice, by using it in his smithery. His success induced several to dig for coal, and when found, to attempt the burning of it; but the difficulty was so great, that it did not succeed.

About the year 1800, a Mr. William Morris, who owned a large tract of land in the neighborhood





of Port Carbon, procured a quantity of coal, and took it to Philadelphia, but he was unable, with all his exertions, to bring it into notice; and abandoned all his plans, returned, and sold his lands to Mr. Pott, the late proprietor. From that time, to about the year 1806, no farther efforts to use it were made. About that time, in cutting the tale race for the Valley Forge on the Schuylkill, they struck on a seam of coal, which induced David Berlin, a blacksmith in the neighborhood, to make trial of it; his success was complete, and from that period, it has been partially used.

In the year 1812, our fellow citizen, Col. George Shoemaker, procured a quantity of coal, from a shaft sunk on a tract he had recently purchased on the Norwegian, and now owned by the North American Coal Company, and known as the Centreville Mines. With this he loaded nine wagons, and proceeded to Philadelphia; much time was spent by him in endeavoring to introduce it to notice, but all his efforts proved unavailing. Those who deigned to try it, declared Col. Shoemaker to be an impostor, for attempting to impose stone on them for coal, and were clamorous against him.

Not discouraged by the sneers and sarcasms cast upon him, he persisted in the undertaking, and at last succeeded in disposing of two loads, for the cost of transportation—and the remaining seven he gave to persons who promised to try to use it, and lost all the coal and charges.

Messrs. Mellon and Bishop, at the earnest solicitations of Col. Shoemaker, were induced to make trial of it in their rolling mill in Delaware county, and finding it to answer fully the character given it by Colonel Shoemaker, noticed its usefulness in the Philadelphia papers; and from that period, we may date the triumph of reason, aided by perseverance over prejudice.

At this period, the mountains were but partially ex-



explored, and the scant, but hardy population of the county, depended in a great measure on hunting, for their immediate wants, and on lumber, for supplying those articles of foreign product, that were required for their comforts or necessities.

The lumber, procured during the winter, was formed into rafts, and sent down when spring freshets rendered the river navigable. By this uncertain, and at all times precarious mode of conveyance, the product of this county was conveyed to market, until the canal was completed, in the year 1825.

In the year 1814, a few of the most enterprising of the citizens projected a canal from Philadelphia to this place, under an impression that the lumber of Schuylkill county, and the grain of the counties bordering on the Susquehanna, would find a vent, and ultimately afford a dividend to the stockholders.

At that period there were a few who looked forward to a time, when the coal from this county would be the principal article of export, and would become an article of general use; but the number was small, and a vast majority looked on the formation of a canal through this wild and mountainous region, as a chimerical scheme, more fitted for speculators in a stock market, than from any benefit that might result to the stockholders, or the public.

But, with all the discouragement attendant on a measure so opposite to public opinion, the stock was taken by the enterprising capitalists of our metropolis, and the work pushed with vigor to a completion, which was so far accomplished in the summer of 1825, as to enable boats to pass from Pottsville to Philadelphia.

As was to be expected, from a work of such magnitude, being undertaken and finished under such discouraging prospects, the canal was in many places defective; and owing to the embankment being new, breaches occurred so frequently, for some years after



that it was at all times an uncertain conveyance, until, by the unrenitting exertions, and laudable and praiseworthy perseverance of the Directors of the Navigation Company, the work was, last year, brought to that state of perfection, that warrants the assurance that the navigation may now be depended on.

It has been urged as a complaint against the Navigation Company, that the tolls required are higher than they should be, and to enable us to sell coal as low as the citizens of our Atlantic cities require of us, that a reduction should be made—but when we take into view the heavy amount that has been expended by the company; and that for many years no dividend had been made; and that from the commencement of the work, up to the present time, the dividend on the stock will not average more than one-half per cent. per annum; in addition to which, the projected improvements, for the coming and succeeding years, are of such magnitude, as will absorb the greater part of the revenue; it cannot, in reason, be asked of them to reduce the rate of tolls; and your board cannot withhold from the directors of the company, the expression of their approbation and praise, for the liberal and enlightened course they have pursued, in bringing the work to so perfect a state; and they feel gratified in anticipating the profitable return that will, ere long, be made them for their capital, so long unprofitably employed in a work that requires such untiring zeal and perseverance, as has been seldom displayed in this or any other country.

In making the foregoing remarks, your board have been led some years in advance of their subject; but feel it due to the Navigation Company, to give a view of their operations, to correct mis-statements made of them, and to place the subject in its true light before the association.

They will now proceed to give a brief outline of



the coal business, from the best information in their possession.

In the year 1813, several small openings were made in different parts of the county, by sinking shafts: and the coal taken out, was vended to the smiths and others in the neighborhood, at twenty-five cents per bushel, or three dollars and fifty cents per ton, at the pit's mouth. These shafts were sunk but a few feet, in the *crop* of the vein, and the coal raised by means of the common windless and buckets, and so soon as they attained a depth where the water became troublesome, (which seldom exceeded thirty feet,) the shaft was abandoned and another sunk, and the same process undergone.

In the year 1825, an improvement was made in the mode of working, by substituting horse power and the gin, for the windless heretofore used; by which they were enabled to clear the water from the shafts with great facility, and to sink farther on the veins. But with this, (as it was then conceived great improvement) they were only enabled to run down the vein for a short distance; and the coal, in point of comparison, was inferior; as experience has since taught, that the *crop* is not equal to the coal that is taken out lower; and when the roof and floor have attained the regularity and hardness, so necessary to ensure good coal.

At the period alluded to, railroads were unknown amongst us, and the mode of transporting was by common wagons, over roads at all times bad, and through a country, where, from its mountainous character, the horse was able to do but little, in comparison to what can be done on a plain and level country.

Yet with all these difficulties, the work was continued; and the price attained, (owing to the heavy expense of working) afforded but a scanty pittance to the men employed, without, in any manner, reimbursing the owner of the land for the loss of the





timber, exclusive of the impoverishing of his coal beds.

As far back as 1811, drifts had been run on the heads of veins, in several places, and the coal brought from them in wheelbarrows; but it was not till 1827, that the railroad was introduced into drifts, and from that period to the present, drifts have been the universal mode. Improvements have been making from that to the present time, and it is believed they have attained that degree of perfection, which has so long been desired, and such as to enable the miner to work on the best and cheapest plan.

The introduction of railroads into this county forms an important era in the history of this district, and deserves the attention of all who are engaged, or in any manner interested in mining; as by their introduction, those distant beds of coal, that, a few years since, were believed to be too remote to admit of being worked, but were held as a reserve, for a future generation; and were supposed to be unavailing, until all those beds lying on the canal were exhausted, and which are now brought into active use, and the whole region, forming a district, averaging eighteen miles in length, from east to west; and in breadth, from north to south, four miles, is traversed or intersected by railroads, and is rendered capable of being worked.

Previous to the erection of any of the public railroads, our enterprising fellow citizen, Abraham Pott, constructed a railroad from his mines, east of Port Carbon, to that place, making half a mile. This served as a model, and may be termed the beginning, from which all originated.

The Mill Creek railroad was begun in 1829, and finished in the same year; it is a single track, 40 inches, and extends from Port Carbon to the Broad mountain. It-



is now intended to lay a new road to intersect the Danville road at the Broad mountain, which can be done at a small expense. This road runs through the coal region, from east to west, and cost, originally

\$5,000

The laterals leading into it, cost

4,000

---

\$9,000

The Schuylkill Valley railroad was commenced in 1829, and finished in 1830. It extends from Port Carbon to Tuscarora, is ten miles long, with a double track of 40 inches, and cost

63,000

Add to which, laterals, that intersect it in every direction

20,000

---

\$83,000

The Norwegian and Mount Carbon railroad, which is designed to form a part of the Pottsville and Danville railroad, was commenced in 1829, and finished in 1831. About one mile above Pottsville, it branches and runs up the east and west branches of the Norwegian. For three miles it is a double track, fifty-six inches and a half, built in the most substantial manner, and cost

97,000

Its laterals cost about

3,000

---

100,000

The next in order is the Mine Hill and Schuylkill Haven railroad, which extends from Schuylkill Haven (5 miles below Pottsville) to the Broad mountain, a distance of 14 miles, and with the West West Branch connecting



with it, forms a line of 15 miles,  
at a cost of 182,000

To this road there are several  
miles of lateral, costing 20,000  

---

202,000

The Little Schuylkill railroad,  
extending from Port Clinton to  
Tamaqua, a distance of 22 miles,  
touches but for a small distance  
on the coal region, until it ap-  
proaches the valley of Tamaqua.  
The road is at present laid down  
with a single track, fifty-six inches  
and a half; but as it is not yet  
completed, but is designed for a  
double track, calculated for a loco-  
motive engine, it will cost, when  
finished 260,000

To which may be added the  
roads and laterals connected with  
mines, immediately on the line of  
the canal; which, at a moderate  
estimate, cost 2,000  

---

262,000

Making a total of railroads, of \$656,000

The amount invested in lands and build-  
ings in this county, is estimated at 6,000,000

The amount expended in opening veins,  
fixtures, cars, &c., &c., connected with  
mining 200,000

To which may be added 500 boats,  
averaging \$500 each 250,000  

---

Making a total of money invested,  
amounting to \$7,106,000

Although mining was carried on here from 1813,  
it was not until the canal was completed, that any  
correct account of the coal sent, could be obtained.



Under that period, arks and river boats were used; and the quantity sent down was small, and the difficulty in selling was great at any price.

Until the year 1820, wood was the only fuel used in Philadelphia; but, from the immense quantity required to supply the city, the forests in the neighbourhood were fast disappearing, and a means of a future supply had for some time occupied the attention of the economist and philanthropist.

The discovery of coal, in the counties of Lehigh and Schuylkill, appeared to offer the long desired mode of furnishing a supply, when the forests were exhausted; and as wood had attained even at that date, a high price, (being frequently from ten to fifteen dollars per cord, during the winter, when the navigation was closed,) and every year increasing, the introduction of coal, as a substitute for wood, was attempted; but it being of a quality unknown to most of the citizens, great difficulties were to be overcome, before it could be introduced to any extent.

To accomplish this object, it was necessary to combat and remove old and long established habits and prejudices; and to satisfy the public, that a saving would be made. In addition to the habits of the people being fixed, all the preparations for consuming fuel were made for wood, and before coal could be used, grates must be substituted for the open fire places, at a heavy expense, which was thought too great to be hazarded for an uncertainty.

It was a long time before grates were brought to that degree of perfection, sufficient to satisfy the public that Anthracite coal could be used; as the early friends of the measure, in their zeal to introduce it into general use, held out to the public the idea, that so small a quantity was sufficient to answer for heating rooms, that many, acting on their suggestion, had their grates constructed on so small a scale, that they were found totally inadequate for the purpose, and





were thrown aside by many in despair, and wood was again resorted to.

The experiment, after repeated trials, succeeded; and, in 1825, they were brought to such a state as to satisfy the public that coal, as an article of fuel, could be used with safety and economy.

In addition to other causes that operated against the general use of Anthracite as a fuel, its general hardness and want of bitumen, prevented its easy ignition, and required some practice to enable the citizens to make their fires; and it was considered quite a recommendation for a servant, if they were able to make coal fires.

The year 1825 may be considered as the era from which we may date the fair introduction of Anthracite coal; as grates were then brought to perfection; and from then to the present date, the consumption has gradually increased. To bring before the Association at one view, the increase of the trade, we annex a statement of coal shipped from this section, from the year 1825 to the present date, with the price paid at this place.

1825,	6,500	tons at	\$3 08	per ton.
1826,	16,767	do	2 80	" "
1827,	31,360	do	2 80	" "
1828,	47,284	do	2 52	" "
1829,	79,973	do	2 52	" "
1830,	89,984	do	2 52	" "
1831,	87,854	do	1 50	" "
1832,	209,271	do	2 37	" "

From the foregoing statement, it appears that from 1825, the increase has been gradual, and at an average price of \$2.51 per ton.

From documents in possession of the Board, it appears there were sent to tide water during the last season, from all sources, 373,871 tons, and from the best information we are able to collect, the supply on



hand in all our cities, when the navigation opens, will not exceed 20,000 tons, which will leave for the last year's consumption, 353,871 tons. As it is fair to infer that the increased consumption will keep pace with that of former years, we may put down the demand for 1833, at 480,000 tons, of which 20,000 are already in market, leaving 460,000 tons to be supplied from all sources. Of this quantity it is possible the Lackawana works may be able to furnish 90,000, and the Lehigh 100,000—leaving to be supplied from this county, 270,000 tons.

Agreeably to the circular of the Lehigh Company, they will be able to furnish, the coming season, 150,000 tons: but, as they have for some years been in the habit of estimating their capabilities at 100,000, which they have never realized, and as their means of transportation will be no greater next season than they were last, it is believed 100,000 tons will be the maximum of their product. The Lackawana, from the opinion of experienced engineers, is able to furnish on their present road, no more than 90,000; to which amount we have rated them.

Assuming 270,000 tons as the quantity that will be required from this region, the next enquiry is, are we capable of furnishing that amount? and for what price can it be delivered in the boats?

It is the opinion of the Board, that the quantity required can be furnished, if the drifts, now in order and about being put in order, are worked vigorously; but, should purchasers be backward in giving their orders, that quantity cannot be had, as it required strong exertions to yield the quantity sent last season, although more than 30,000 tons of that quantity was of old stock that had been mined the year previous; but, owing to the depressed state of the trade, and the consequent low price in 1831, had lain at the mines until a price could be obtained that would save the owners from loss.



It is believed from the panic that pervaded the dealers in Boston, New York and Philadelphia, that the orders in the spring will be limited, and that but a small business will be done in the early part of the season. Should this be the case, the quantity mined will fall far short of that required—as from the nature and situation of many of our openings, there is not room to stock up a large quantity—and, in consequence, the works must be suspended, or worked weak handed. In either case the operators will be forced to seek other employment, and become scattered over the country, and when wanted cannot be had.

It appears by the statement heretofore given, that the price of coal delivered on board the boats, prior to 1831, was \$2,70 per ton; and that the average from the commencement of the business was \$2,51. To those at a distance that sum may appear large. A slight acquaintance with the business will satisfy every unprejudiced mind, that it is not more than sufficient to reimburse the collier for his capital employed. To the unexperienced it bears the appearance of a safe and lucrative business—and, were fire-side calculations to be relied on, this assumption would hold good.

But to those who have had experience in mining, and have known the actual charges, the sum heretofore charged is known to be no more than a fair profit on the capital invested. Could all the veins opened be relied on, and were there no faults to be encountered, coal would afford a fair profit at \$2,00; but as these are cases that none have realized—but, on the contrary, all veins are not only liable to, but actually are troubled with them, it cannot be considered as a compensation.

It is well known to all of this association, that faults have occurred at times when least expected, and when every preparation was made for doing a large business; and that it is no uncommon occur-



rence to meet them when every appearance indicated a fair and prosperous issue. Weeks, and sometimes months, are required to cut through these faults, before a ton of coal can be again taken from the vein; and breasts are again to be opened, shafts sunk for ventilation, and a long time spent in preparing. Besides all this, the constant wear and tear of wagons, fixtures, &c., form a series of items, together with numerous et ceteras that cannot be taken into calculation, until actual experience has pointed them out.

To afford the collier a fair profit on his investment, and enable him to keep his works and fixtures in order, the Board feel confident that nothing less than \$2,50 per ton at Pottsville or Port Carbon, and \$2,75 at Schuylkill Haven, will be sufficient. The difference of 25 cents between Pottsville and Schuylkill Haven is a fair allowance, as the increased distance they are required to haul on the West branch railroad will require all that sum; and as the difference in freight and toll between the places is 25 cents in favour of Schuylkill Haven, the places, by this difference, are brought to a perfect equality.

The board have seen, with astonishment, the charge of monopoly brought against the colliers of this region, and the high price of coal, in our Atlantic cities, attributed to the grasping spirit of colliers here. They would pass this unmerited charge by as unworthy of notice, but that the accusation having been so long made, and undenied, has induced a belief in many that there is foundation for it; and, under a belief of the truth of the accusation, petitions are about being presented to Congress, praying them to reduce or abolish the duty on foreign coal. They have seen, with equal astonishment, that the Board of Aldermen of the city of New York, (under an impression, as they presume, that the charges against us are founded in fact,) have also, as a body, petitioned for a repeal of duties.

A charge of so grave a nature, coming from a re-





respectable a source, requires from us a firm denial; as well as proof of the unjustness of the charge. We have already shown that, with the exception of the year 1831, coal was never sold lower than it was the last year; and it is well known to all engaged in the trade, that the price of 1831 was far below what the article cost. The price of that year was not sufficient to pay for the labor of taking the coal from the mine, and delivering it on the landing, and the owner received nothing for his coal.

It is a well known fact, that a perch of building stone, or 24 cubic feet, costs in Philadelphia from \$1 to \$1,25. It is quarried from the mines, two miles from the city, and is known to be much easier obtained than coal; it does not require one-fourth the labour, and is of no intrinsic value: whereas a ton of coal, or 28 cubic feet, is hauled on an average 10 miles, and was delivered in 1831, for \$1,50, making a difference in the cost, of not quite one-third of a cent per cubic foot more for coal, than for building stone. This fact needs no comment, and must, at first blush satisfy all.

The true cause of coal costing more last season at tide water, than of right it should do, was not owing to the price at which it was sold here, as we believe we have fully shown it was quite as low as it could be afforded, but was owing to the extravagant freights that were paid for carrying it on the canal.

The depressed state of the trade in 1831 discouraged the building of boats, and when the canal opened in 1832, it was found there were not sufficient to carry to market the quantity required. In consequence, freight opened at \$1,50, which was deemed, by the dealers here, a fair rate; and as it paid a good profit to the boatmen, it was believed it would have a beneficial effect, as all our boat-builders were put in requisition, and there was a fair prospect that there would, in a short time, be a sufficiency, and that we could safely depend on freights



going no higher. This might have been the case, had not the cholera appeared in Philadelphia; but, so soon as that scourge was known to have made its appearance, the boatmen became alarmed, and many of them drew off their boats, and the few who continued, were only induced to remain by the increased wages they received. From \$1,50, freight went up as high as \$3,75; in the meantime, boats were being built at every yard, and it was confidently anticipated by those who are engaged in mining, and whose interest it is to deliver coal at the cheapest possible rate, that, as soon as the alarm should subside, business would resume its usual course, and that freight would come down to a fair standard. But the partial stop put to shipping, and the consequent small shipments, caused purchasers to instruct their agents, (many of whom have no interest farther than the commission they receive,) to forward, as fast as possible—in consequence, a competition took place between the agents, of who should do the most. The boatmen took advantage of the contention, and all hopes of reducing freight to a fair standard, were dissipated. In consequence of this, an average of \$2 was paid for freight, more than should have been done, and that sum was added to the cost of coal at tide water. It is believed by your Board, that there will be a sufficient number of boats on the line, at the commencement of the coming season, to carry all the coal that may be required, and that freight may be had, the season through, at \$1,50, provided that agents of houses in our cities be instructed not to raise on each other.

As a great portion of the evil may be traced to the unlimited orders given to agents, we would suggest the propriety of each member advising their customers, to select from amongst our citizens, a committee, who shall serve as advisers for agents in all cases; and it is believed an arrangement may be made, that will insure a fair price to the boatmen, and, at the



same time, save the distant purchasers from extortion.

From information derived from sources that may be relied on, we feel warranted in saying there will be 600 boats on the canal, at the opening of the season, and as the average burthen last year was near 35 tons, and embraced a large number of "Union Boats," and as all the new boats are of 45 tons and over, it will be safe to average the boats for next season at 38 tons, making a tonnage amounting to 22,800. Allowing 16 trips for the year, they will be able to transport 364,800; but, as a portion of the boats will be used for transporting other articles than coal, it will be safe to estimate at 270,000 tons for coal, which is the amount that will be required, and as we may conclude \$1.50 as the highest freight, the cost of a ton of coal, delivered at tide water will be:

Delivered in the boats at Port Carbon,	\$2 50
Toll on the canal,	1 00
Freight to Philadelphia,	1 50
	<hr/>
	\$5 00

At which price it will be the cheapest fuel that can be used, and below which it will be impossible to deliver it, with any prospect of profit to the collier.

It has been urged on the public that if the present duty is taken off, coals may be imported from England, and sold at prices below what they are now selling for. To those engaged in mining anthracite coal, it is of little consequence whether there is any duty on the article or not, as it is confidently believed by your board, that the superiority of our article for domestic purposes, as well as for generating steam, is so great over bituminous, that it can never be brought to compete with it, even if sold at a lower price; as it must be evident to all, that those who have once used anthracite, will never willingly abandon it for



bituminous. But as there are large beds of bituminous coal in this state, as well as in Virginia, that might be affected by a reduction of duties, it may be well to examine into the truth of the assertion.

It is well known to all mercantile men, that the principal part, if not all the coals brought from England, are brought as ballast; and if the shipowner can realize cost for the article, he is satisfied to lose the freight and charges, as, from the nature of the articles brought from England, he is compelled to take coal or shales ballast, or purchase stone or earth, which is utterly useless when brought to this country. But admit for a moment that the whole country is to be supplied from England, it must be evident that a large number of vessels will be employed, and if a fair freight is paid, so far from reducing the article, it will enhance the price, exclusive of rendering it at all times a fluctuating article.

In the year 1830, a committee was appointed from both branches of the British Parliament, to examine into the state of the coal trade, and report. The committee was appointed on the petition of the citizens of a district, who considered themselves aggrieved by a tax or charge on coal, to the extent of less than one cent per bushel; but with that prudent foresight that has always characterized that island of merchants, they examined, with minute care, into every branch of that important trade, and after an investigation of near four months, the committee of each branch presented a report, which comprises 390 quarto pages, and were of opinion no alteration should be made, which opinion was adopted.

We find, by referring to that report, that the price of coal at New-Castle-upon-Tyne, in 1829, was 23,40 per chaldron, transporting from New-Castle to London, \$2,40, and delivering from the vessel to the purchasers, \$5,04— and, that with all charges added it cost the consumer in London, in the year 1829, for





one chaldron delivered in his cellar, \$11,25, equal to \$10,32½ per ton. To transport the supply of London from New Castle, it required 7021 vessels.

From the foregoing, which from its high official character may be relied on, it is evident, that no reduction in price can be expected from a reduction of duties, or a free trade.

The British government has, for many years, looked to the coal trade, as a fruitful source for seamen, and it has with truth, been called the nursery of their navy; that efficient arm of the nation. We may, from the gradual, but sure increase of coasting vessels employed in transporting our product to the eastern states, look with equal certainty to this branch of trade, for a sure supply of our hardy seamen, when their country may require their aid.

Your board could, by going into detail, adduce proof sufficient to satisfy the most inveterate advocate of free trade, that it is contrary to the interest of the nation, or of the individuals composing it, to reduce the duty on coal, but they deem the foregoing sufficient to satisfy all, who are not, from interested motives, wedded to the principle of free trade, and should not have deemed it necessary to have said any thing on the subject, but from the respectable character of the association, who now stand most prominent as applicants for a repeal.

With a district of country embracing all the variety of anthracite coal—with a class of individuals of the most persevering industry—we may fairly challenge a competition with the world. Here, the city dealer may be supplied with any article to suit the taste or opinions of his customers. He may have it of all degrees of hardness, and from the pure white, to the bright red ash, and of a purity, surpassed by none in the universe.

Within the next two years, the business has settled down to a fair and regular trade, and the care be-



stowed in clearing the coal from slate and other impurities has increased, and Schuylkill coal is deservedly esteemed above all other, and will, at all times, command \$1.00 per ton more than any other in the eastern market.

To preserve the high character we have claimed the board earnestly enjoin it on the association not to relax in their endeavors, but to continue their exertions, to add still farther to the character of our staple, and by close attention to the interests of those who confide in them, to merit and retain a character that will warrant the foreign dealer in placing confidence in them.

As the executive of the association, the board hold themselves prepared, at all times, to render all the aid and assistance in their power, and it will afford them pleasure, if the experience they have had in mining can be rendered serviceable to any member of the association, or any person, in any manner interested in the trade.



## REPORT OF 1845.

The period has now arrived when it becomes the duty of the Board of Trade to submit to the Coal Mining Association, their annual Report.

In the performance of this duty, they will bring into review the coal operations of the past year, the improvements immediately connected with the business, as well as those in progress and in expectation; and also the routes of transportation to tide water.

The amount of anthracite coal sent from the mining districts, during the year ending on the first inst., will be seen by the following table:

*From Schuylkill.*

By canal	398,443	
“ Phila. and Reading R. R.	441,491	
	<hr/>	839,934
From Lehigh		377,821
“ Lackawana		251,005
“ Wilkesbarre		114,906
“ Pine Grove		34,916
“ Shamokin		13,087
		<hr/>
		1,631,669
Adding remaining on hand first of April last		50,000
		<hr/>
		1,681,669
Deduct amount sent by railroad from Jan. 1, to April 1.		52,240
		<hr/>
		1,629,429



In making up the above table in the usual manner, including in the first place, all the coal sent down from January to January, and adding the amount on hand on the 1st of April, it then becomes necessary to deduct the quantity sent by railroad from January 1st to April 1st, in order to show the correct amount in the market.

The following table exhibits the quantity of coal sent from all the anthracite coal basins of Pennsylvania, since the commencement of the trade; together with the annual increased supply, consumption, and quantity remaining unsold, and also that disposed of on the line of our canal and railroad.





## A TABLE,

*Exhibiting the quantity of Coal sent from all the Anthracite Coal Basins of Pennsylvania since the commencement of the trade, &c. &c.*

SCHUYLKILL.				LEHIGH.
YEARS.	CANAL.	R. ROAD.	TOTAL.	TOTAL.
1820				365
1821				1,073
1822				2,240
1823				5,823
1824				9,541
1825	6,500		6,500	28,393
1826	16,767		16,767	31,280
1827	31,360		31,360	32,074
1828	47,281		47,281	30,232
1829	79,973		79,973	25,110
1830	89,984		89,984	41,750
1831	81,854		81,854	40,966
1832	209,271		209,271	70,000
1833	252,971		252,971	123,000
1834	226,692		226,692	106,244
1835	339,508		339,508	131,250
1836	432,045		432,045	146,522
1837	523,152		523,152	225,937
1838	433,875		433,875	214,211
1839	442,608		442,608	221,850
1840	452,291		452,291	225,288
1841	584,692		584,692	142,821
1842	491,602	49,290	540,892	272,129
1843	447,058	230,237	677,295	267,734
1844	398,443	441,491	839,934	377,821
	5,587,930	721,018	6,308,948	2,773,654



## TABLE CONTINUED.

## OTHER REGIONS.

YEARS.	LALAWANA.	PINE GROVE.	SHAMO-KIN.	WILKES-BARRE.	AGGREGATE.
1820					365
1821					1,078
1822					2,210
1823					5,823
1824					9,511
1825					31,893
1826					48,017
1827					63,131
1828					77,516
1829	7,000				112,083
1830	43,000				174,734
1831	54,000				176,820
1832	81,600				363,871
1833	111,777				487,748
1834	43,700				376,636
1835	90,000				560,758
1836	103,861				682,128
1837	115,337	17,000			881,476
1838	78,207	13,000			739,293
1839	122,300	20,639	11,930		819,327
1840	118,470	23,860	15,505		865,411
1841	192,276	17,653	21,463		958,399
1842	205,253	32,381	10,000	47,346	1,162,901
1843	227,605	22,905	10,000	58,000	1,263,539
1844	251,095	34,916	13,087	114,906	1,634,669
	1,878,435	182,354	81,985	220,252	1,114,5628



## TABLE CONCLUDED.

## INCREASE, CONSUMPTION, &amp;c.

YEARS.	ANNUAL INCREASE.	CONSUMPTION.	UNSOLD APRIL 1.	SOLD ON CANAL AND RAIL ROAD.
1820				
1821	708			
1822	1,167			
1823	3,583			
1824	3,718			
1825	25,352			
1826	13,154			3,154
1827	15,837			3,372
1828	14,082			3,332
1829	34,567			5,321
1830	62,651			6,150
1831	2,086	177,000		10,048
1832	187,051	298,871	none.	13,429
1833	123,877	431,986	75,000	19,429
1834	DECREASE.	415,186	117,762	18,571
1835	184,122	635,935	79,212	17,863
1836	121,670	632,428	4,035	21,749
1837	199,048	680,111	54,035	28,775
1838	DECREASE.	788,968	255,070	30,390
1839	80,031	867,009	205,395	28,924
1840	46,087	973,136	157,622	41,223
1841	93,185	953,299	100,000	40,384
1842	119,162	1,158,001	100,000	31,619
1843	155,538	1,263,539	50,000	30,000
1844	268,130		50,000	90,000



There appears to be 90,000 tons of coal distributed along the line of our canal and railroad; and from Wilkesbarre, Pinegrove and Shamokin, there appears to have been about 70,000 tons disposed of on the line of canal through which the coal passes. And from the most reliable accounts that we can get possession of, we believe the quantity sold on the lines of transit from the Lehigh and Lackawanna mines, may be set down at 20,000 tons, which will make a gross amount of 250,000 tons sold on the lines of transportation; leaving 1,581,569 tons of anthracite coal, that was sent the past year to the terminations of the canals and railroad over which it was transported, there to be consumed or shipped to other points.

The amount of coal sent from this region the past year in boats, through the Schuylkill, and Delaware and Raritan canals, direct to the city of New York and its vicinity, appears to be 111,521 tons, which is 8,451 tons less than in the year 1843, and is owing to the large amount carried by railroad to Richmond thence through the Delaware and Raritan canal to New York.

The number of steam engines and amount of machinery at the collieries, is steadily and rapidly increasing, and we now have twenty-two collieries under water level, at which there are erected twenty-eight engines for raising the coal and draining the mines, the aggregate power of them being equal to 1,100 horses. And there has been erected within the past year thirteen smaller engines, equal to 178 horse power, for breaking coal; making the whole number of engines in the region, employed in pumping, and in raising and breaking coal, forty-one, with an aggregate power of 1,278 horses.

In addition to the forty-one engines employed about the mines, there are fifteen others, rated 181 horse power, employed in other business in the county, making a total of fifty-six steam engines, with





an aggregate power of 1,164 horses, employed in the county; all of which, excepting four, have been built by our own machinists, and these machinists have now fifteen engines in the course of construction for our region.

The introduction into this county within the past year of machinery for breaking coal, may justly be considered as an acquisition of vast importance to the already extensive means and appliances for economising manual labor.

The machine in general use was invented by Messrs. J. & S. Battin, of Philadelphia, and was first put up in their coal yard in that city about a year ago.

The first in this county was erected by Mr. Gideon Bast, on Wolf creek, near Minersville, and since that time they have been put up in various places, and are found to answer the fondest hopes of the inventor, and meet most fully the wishes of the coal operators, in performing the work at a very reduced cost and less waste of the coal.

This machinery, with the circular screens attached, and driven by a twelve horse engine, is capable of breaking and screening 200 tons of coal per day, which is fully equal to the work of from forty to fifty men.

Port Carbon is now connected with the railroad to Philadelphia, through the Mount Carbon and Port Carbon railroad, which was opened on the 1st of December last, by the unyielding perseverance of the engineers who were actively engaged in urging the work to its completion within the time required by the charter.

The Schuylkill Valley Navigation and Railroad Company, have a large force employed under A. W. Craven, engineer, in straightening and grading the route for laying down a new road from the terminus



of the Mount Carbon and Port Carbon railroad at Port Carbon, to Tuscarora, a distance of nine miles. This road is to be laid with heavy iron rails, and of the same width as the principal roads in the United States, which is four feet eight inches and a half between the rails, and it is expected to be equal to any road in the country.

Judging from the forward state of the work, and the determined energy of the men who are interested in it, there can be little or no doubt of its being ready for the transportation of coal by the 1st of May next; and a part of it will probably be in use before that time.

The work for grading, and relaying the Mill Creek and Mine Hill railroad, with a wide track, and new rail, and connecting it with the Mount Carbon and Port Carbon road, has also been commenced, with the intention of having it ready early in the coming season.

A bridge is in progress of construction at Port Clinton, that will connect the Little Schuylkill railroad with the Philadelphia and Pottsville railroad, and in less than six months from this time, we shall see all the railroads of the coal region, that discharge their immense freight through the valley of the Schuylkill connected with the main artery, that leads to the tide waters of the Delaware River at Richmond.

The railroad to Philadelphia has been in steady and successful operation during the past year; and in October last, the laying down of the second track was completed, presenting now two tracks of iron rails throughout the whole distance of ninety-four miles, which is not to be seen on any other road in this country.

The late improvement in the construction of locomotive engines, by which they are enabled to draw two or three times as much as formerly, is calculated



to cheapen the cost of transportation on railroads to an extent that few, if any, of us had ever imagined.

The improvements by Baldwin & Whitney, in connecting six wheels, and using them all as drivers, with the weight of the engine bearing equally on them, has increased the power of the engine immensely, as was clearly shown by a trial in October last, when 750 tons of coal was drawn by one of these engines, and since that time, they have been making regular trips with from 4 to 500 tons.

Those engaged in mining and transporting coal, have preferred the railroad to the canal, at the rates charged upon each; and the advantages by railroad were considered so far superior to those by canal, that the cars on the road were in constant demand, while the boats were lying at our wharves waiting for cargoes; and were principally loaded at Port Carbon, from whence the coal could not be sent in any other way than by canal.

But the quiet of the boats has been surpassed by the inertness of the canal company for some time past, by which they are likely to lose a large part of the coal trade for a time; at least until they improve the canal, and put it in a condition to admit of transportation on it being done as cheaply as on the railroad.

We believe the canal company have come to the same conclusion; and learn that they have decided on making the canal sufficiently large to pass boats carrying from 150 to 200 tons; and further, that some individuals are so thoroughly convinced of the advantages of steam power on canals, that they have determined upon trying it the coming season.

We are fully satisfied that the enlargement of the canal and the application of steam, is the true and undoubted plan for cheapening the transportation on this line of improvement, and in perusing the report



of the president of that company, we have been much gratified with the clear business style of the document, and the ability with which these advantages are set forth.

When such a navigation is completed, that boats or vessels carrying from 150 to 200 tons, can load at our wharves, and proceed directly to New York and other distant ports without transshipment of the coal, and be propelled by steam, we think the cost of transporting must be reduced to one-half, or perhaps, one-third of the cost in the present boats drawn by horses.

When this enlargement of the canal is completed, we shall have a line of canal and a railroad, extending from this place to tide water, not surpassed by any in the country; but it must necessarily require some time to place the canal in this position; and in the meantime the tonnage of the valley of the Schuylkill, which in the past year exceeded 1,000,000 of tons, will be steadily increasing, and in a very few years will number 2,000,000 tons of coal and merchandize.

Thus it does appear that the large amount of capital expended on the canal and boats, railroad and cars, is intended to meet the requirements of a business already very large, and which will, in all human probability, be sufficient in a few years, to give active and profitable employment to the millions of dollars expended for its accommodation.

Five years since, the manufacturing of good iron with anthracite coal, was believed and asserted by some to be practicable, doubted by many, and positively denied by a majority of the iron masters of this State. And now there are 13 blast furnaces in operation, using this fuel, and producing the best quality of foundry metal. The furnaces are of different dimensions, producing from 30 to 100 tons each, of metal per week, and making in the aggregate about 700 tons per week. These 13 furnaces





cannot consume less than 70,000 tons of coal per annum; and the additional number that is expected will be put into operation within a year, will increase the consumption of coal to at least 100,000 tons per annum for this purpose only.

Another means of consuming a large quantity of our coal is, in its application on boats and vessels, traversing canals and rivers and also the ocean.

There are now thirty-five steam boats and vessels plying from the city of Philadelphia, to different points on the Delaware and its tributaries, and to New York; which consume annually about 45,000 tons of anthracite coal.

From the best information we can get, the steam boats and vessels running from the city of New York in various directions, consume annually considerably more than 100,000 tons of anthracite coal, making the whole amount at these two points not less than from 150 to 160,000 tons consumed annually, for generating steam for the propulsion of vessels.

From the decided economy and advantages according to the present experience, arising from the use of steam in vessels running through our large canals and along the coast, we are led to the conclusion that in a few years a very large portion of the coasting trade, as well as that to the more contiguous foreign ports, will be done by steam vessels, and will necessarily use a large amount of coal.

The rate of toll on the canal for the past year was reduced to thirty-six cents per ton, on coal, with an allowance of five per cent. for waste, and we are not aware that any change in the charge is contemplated for the coming season.

The average freight for the whole boating season, was 77 cents to Philadelphia, and \$2.16 per ton to New York.

The whole charge per ton of coal by the railroad,



was \$1,10 in the winter, and \$1,25 from the 1st of July, until the 1st of December last.

The canal was open and ready for the shipment of coal on the 23d of March, and notwithstanding the unprecedented dry weather, there was no interruption in business, until it was closed by ice on the 19th of December.

The amount of coal imported into the United States for the year ending the 30th of June, 1844, is as follows:

	<i>Tons</i>
In American vessels,	49,906
In Foreign do	37,164
	<hr/>
Total,	87,070

If we add to the products of 1844, the increase in that year of anthracite coal over 1843 as a guide for the probable amount required to be produced the coming season, we shall find it to amount to nearly 2,000,000 of tons; and some of our operators are making calculations that about this amount must be sent into market to meet the demand; but we think this estimate may be somewhat too high, and trust that those engaged in mining will carefully watch the state of the market, in order to guard against either great excess or deficiency in the supply, and thereby prevent heavy losses to the producer, or great increased cost to the consumer, both of which will be avoided by steering between the two extremes, and steady prices preserved; which is always desirable to the collier.

In the report of the experiments made by Professor W. R. Johnson, under the authority of Congress at the Navy Yard in Washington, on many specimens of anthracite and bituminous coal, we find in the table exhibiting the quantity of steam produced by one pound of fuel, that the coal sent from this region stands before all the other anthracites experimented upon; and second only to two specimens of low



minous coal sent from the west branch of the Susquehanna.

We deem it necessary to call your attention to the movements again made in our legislature to impose a tax on coal, as an expedient for increasing the public revenue; and in this last movement they seem to have forgotten, or purposely avoided bituminous coal, by having specified anthracite.

One of the arguments used in favor of this measure is, that a large part of the debt of the state was incurred for the purpose of constructing canals for the accommodation of this trade; and if this is the case, and the public works do accommodate the coal trade, we cannot see the necessity of imposing a direct tax, separate and distinct from the tolls; because if the tolls are increased, there will be an equal probability of an increased revenue, which can be more readily collected than a separate and direct tax, and done too without any additional officers.

If our legislature think that an increased charge per ton on coal and on other merchandize, passing over the public works, is calculated to increase the annual revenue flowing into the public coffers, we are perfectly satisfied that such a course should be pursued, because it would operate equally and impartially.

But we cannot see the justice of laying a direct tax on anthracite coal, without at the same time imposing it upon all the other products of the state, in proportion to its value.

The heaviest portion of this tax would fall upon the coal sent from this region, for which the commonwealth has never expended one dollar to construct a canal or railroad by which it could be carried to market.

The coal fields here are valued at high rates and heavily taxed; and but few counties in the state pay more tax than the county of Schuylkill.



If, however, it is necessary to raise more revenue, the landholders and colliers of this county are always ready to bear their proportion of any tax that is laid with a due regard to even-handed justice; but we must be watchful and constant in protesting against this system of unequal taxation, than which there is nothing more certainly calculated to break down and destroy this branch of industry, which has been fostered into its present gigantic size, by much individual enterprize and very heavy pecuniary losses. All of which is respectfully submitted.





## CHAPTER IV.

### COAL REGION, AND MINING OPERATIONS IN 1844.

---

*(From the Anthracite Gazette.)*

#### THE ORIGIN AND FORMATION OF COAL.

PREVIOUS to entering upon a particular local description or history of the developments of this region, we shall give a rapid and condensed view of the various theories by which scientific men account for the existence of the valuable mineral which makes our wealth. The subject is a curious one, and will possess much interest for those engaged in mining operations, while, in connection with the future articles of this series, it will be serviceable as a chapter of reference. For the many scientific and practical facts embraced in the following, we are indebted to several rare and late English works, but more particularly to our fellow townsman, Samuel Lewis, Esq., who, from among his valuable store of information and experience, has kindly permitted us the use of many notes.

There are perhaps but few subjects which have given rise to more conjecture or opened a wider field for the most extravagant hypothesis, than that which involves the origin of coal, and among the many questions which call into operation the ingenious workings of human reason, there are none more



difficult of complete elucidation than this. The only rational course that we can pursue whilst cognizant of this difficulty, is to lay before our readers the various theories as they have arisen, and after giving the proofs advanced in favor of each, leave them to decide upon that which appears the most reasonable.

From among the many opinions which have been propounded with respect to the origin of this substance, we enumerate the following five:

*First*—That it is an earth, a stone chiefly of the argillaceous genus, penetrated and impregnated with bitumen.

*Second*—Is the opinion of Mr. Kirwan, who considered coal and bitumen to have been derived from what he designated, "the primordial chaotic fluid."

*Third*—That it is entirely of marine formation, and has originated from the fat and unctuous matter of the numerous tribes of animals that once inhabited the ocean.

*Fourth*—That it is a marine fossil, formed in a manner similar to the reefs of coral in the present ocean.

*Fifth*—That it is of vegetable origin; that the vegetable bodies have, subsequently to their being buried under vast strata of earth, been mineralized by some unknown process, of which sulphuric acid has probably been the principal agent, and that by means of this acid the oils of the different species of wood have been converted into bitumen, and a coaly substance has been formed.

The first opinion as quoted above, has been fully demonstrated to be inefficient from the fact that a number of coals are formed, which are entirely devoid of bitumen, and also that the quantity of earthy or stony matter in the most bituminous coal bears no proportion to the oil.

The other three opinions must be looked upon as



altogether speculative, and imaginary, although several scientific and chemical arguments may be adduced in their support.

We are thus thrown upon the most prevalent as well as the most reasonable opinion, viz: "That it is of vegetable origin, derived as before stated, from vegetables." In this inquiry we shall use the arguments pertaining to Mr. Lewis' notion of the matter.

"All are now agreed upon, what is indeed an undeniable fact, that mineral coal is principally composed of carbon; and it is a legitimate conclusion, drawn from the present state of geological and chemical knowledge, that carbon existed, either simply or in some state of combination, previous to the deposition of the coal strata. For so far from this period being the time of the creation of matter, it was peculiarly the age of breaking up its old forms and re-arranging them anew; the whole amount of the difference then between two opinions, is reduced to the simple point, whether the carbon in the coal strata was simply precipitated from some chemical solution or combination into its present form of coal, or whether it first passed through the form of organized vegetable matter, and was subsequently reduced by some unknown process to its present form.

"Let us adopt which of these opinions we may, we shall find upon close examination, that the subject is by no means unincumbered with difficulties, and that it is by no means easy to arrive at conclusions that will bear strict scrutiny, and on which we can confidently rely. It is therefore strictly in accordance with the spirit of inductive philosophy, to adopt that theory which serves to explain the greatest number of facts, and prudently to wait until a sufficient number of observations and experiments shall have been made to draw satisfactory conclusions on the subject. If I mistake not, the theory of the vegetable origin of coal best answers to those conditions. It better accords with deductions drawn from the most accu-



rate and extensive observations—presents fewer difficulties, and requires fewer suppositions than any other. It is true that we are ignorant, and probably always shall be, of the place from whence such vast accumulations of vegetables were obtained, how they were disposed in such regular strata, and afterwards converted into coal. But the same may be said of each of the secondary and transition strata, that in a great measure compose the crust of our globe. For instance, who can tell from whence was derived the great variety of pebbles that go to make up the conglomerate or pebbles stone of the Sharp mountain—how they were broken into small pieces and triturated and rounded into their present shapes, and then collected together and deposited in layers as we now find them. But because we cannot tell all this, does any one, who has fully examined the subject, believe that it has not happened.

“Geologists have divided the strata composing the crust of the earth into five series, as follows, viz: Primary or primitive, Transition, Secondary, Tertiary and Diluvial.

“The primary class are principally composed of crystalline matter, without the admixture of fragments of other rocks, and do not possess a distinct and regular stratification or disposition in layers. They are wholly destitute of organic remains that is, no trace or impression of animals or vegetables is found among them, and hence they afford no evidence that such existed at the time of their formation.

“It is further remarkable that no carbonaceous matter of any value for fuel, nor any considerable quantity of any kind has ever been found among these rocks.

“The next in order is the transition series; these rocks generally lie in continuous beds or strata more or less inclined. The lower beds have a semi-crystalline appearance, and often contain the fragments of





other rocks. The upper beds are frequently composed in whole or in part of pebbles and fragments partially rounded and cemented together. In these rocks we find the first evidences of the existence of animal and vegetable organization, thus indicating a transition or change from a pure chrystalline and inorganic state to that of fragmentary composition, and of organic life, and hence the name—transition. The lower part of this series contains only the remains of marine animals of the lowest order, while the upper contains the remains of land or rather of marsh vegetables, plainly indicating a transition from water to dry land previous to the deposition of the coal beds. The upper part of the series contains four anthracite coal beds, which are considered as dividing it from the secondary. It also contains immense quantities of the casts and impressions of plants, which fully prove that they existed at the time in great numbers, whether our coal beds are made up of them or not.

“The rocks of the secondary series are less chrystalline in their appearance than the transition, and seem to be composed of the fragments of other rocks ground up and comminuted, and then deposited from some suspending medium. They appear to owe their formation more to mechanical than to chemical means. The bituminous coal measures form the lowest beds of this series, and the chalk the highest. They contain immense quantities of the remains of vegetables, and of marine and land animals of the higher orders and the most gigantic sizes—plainly indicating the increase of dry land.

“The tertiary series are principally made up of the preceding, and only contains the imperfect or brown coal.

“The diluvial is merely the effect of currents passing over the surface of the earth and sweeping away the debris of rocks and other formations. Peat or turf belongs to this formation, if it can properly be said to belong to any.



"The rocks formed in the first geological age are conceived to owe their present state to the combined effects of immense heat and pressure, and thus to be chemically united. In the next, or transition age, they appear to have been deposited from some suspending medium, and to owe their present state partly to the action of chemical and partly to mechanical laws; while in the secondary series they are wholly mechanical, except so far as they are held together by the attraction of cohesion.

"Carbon is most probably an original ingredient in the composition of our rocks, and was not *originally* formed by any process of vegetation. It is found in the primary limestones and other primary rocks, and in many transition rocks that were formed previous to the existence of plants. In limestones it forms about one-eighth of their weight. Could the carbon be separated from the limestone in the calcareous ranges of the Jura and the Alps in Europe, it would form a bed of pure carbon of nearly one thousand feet in thickness, throughout the vast extent of those mountains. The whole formation of the transition and primary limestones of Pennsylvania may cover an area of ten thousand miles, and will perhaps average four thousand feet in thickness. The carbon of this would form a bed of more than five hundred feet thick over the whole extent. All these rocks were formed prior to the existence of plants. Carbon exists in these rocks in the state of carbonic acid combined with lime or other bases, and it is somewhat remarkable, that with the exception of the coal beds, it is nowhere found in an uncombined state.

"Neither do we know of any remains of beds of its combinations, from whence it could have been liberated by any of the agents that have been instrumental in forming the rocks that envelope the coal beds, so far as our knowledge of these agents extends. Here will escape the carbonic acid from its combinations with lime or other earths, metals, &c.:



But it requires some other process, some other agency to separate the carbon from this combination with oxygen. We know of nothing that will effect this but the process of vegetation; it having been proved by direct experiment, that plants, during their growth, absorb carbonic acid, and give out oxygen, thus retaining the carbon which manifestly forms a great portion of their bulk.

“Admitting therefore, as we cheerfully do, the prior existence of carbon, it does not assist us in the inquiry how the immense masses of carbon that constitute the coal strata were collected together, unless we resort to the agency of vegetables. How they are formed from these, we are in a great measure ignorant, and perhaps always will be, but we may at least be permitted to offer a conjecture.

“Carbon may have existed in the interior of the earth, and have been expelled from thence by the great internal heat now generally admitted to have existed in the earlier stages of its formation, in the form of carbonic acid gas, (the common choke damp or black damp of our mines and wells) this may have so filled the atmosphere as to render it unfit to support animal life, while it furnished the most suitable food for plants. It is also very probable that much less mould or earth may have covered the rocky strata in those early ages than at present, and that plants must have lived more by absorbing carbon from the air through their leaves, than from the earth through their roots. That such was the primitive condition of the atmosphere, and that it was gradually purified by the growth of plants, seems not to be improbable from the circumstance, that previous to their existence, the animated races were confined to the water, and were of the lowest orders to whom a breathing apparatus is not necessary; to these succeeded reptiles and cold-blooded animals, which can enjoy and endure an atmosphere that would be fatal to warm-blooded animals and to man. These reptiles did not



appear until after the deposition of the coal strata, and it is further probable that it required many generations of plants to render the air respirable for birds and beasts, as it is not until long after that any vestiges of these races are found. These were the immediate precursors of the human race, the sovereigns of a world which they underprize, and of which they little know the wonderful structure, or the surpassing beauty.

"At the epoch of the coal formation, the vegetation that covered the earth was of the most luxuriant growth and gigantic size, as is evidenced by their remains found in the adjoining strata. Plants, such as ferns and epispiti, which are at present classed with the grasses, then attained to the stature and size of trees. It consisted, in the temperate and colder countries of Europe and America, of genera and species of plants now only found in the tropical countries. We can at this day scarcely form an idea of the amount of vegetation annually produced by the combined influence of heat, moisture and carbonic acid gas.

"In the upper or diluvial formation, we find peat which is unquestionably of vegetable origin, as it is now forming from vegetables in various parts of the world; and yet fully formed peat has as little the appearance of vegetables as most kinds of coal. It is also remarkable that the further peat is removed from all traces of vegetable organization, (within certain limits) the better it answers for fuel. In peat we have an instance of the formation of fuel from vegetables, but which has no trace of a vegetable left, by a mineralizing process that is just as little understood, and is just as inexplicable as the process by which vegetables have been converted into mineral coal. Would it then be reasonable—would it be philosophical to deny the vegetable origin of coal, merely because we are unable to explain the process by which it has been reduced to its present state?





“Owing to the great opacity of coal, all attempts to examine its structure by the aid of the microscope proved abortive, until Mr. Witham, an English experimentalist, lately suggested and practised with singular success, the method of cutting from fossil stems, transversely and longitudinally, thin slices, and having them cemented to glass, polished them, so as to render their internal structure strikingly conspicuous under the microscope. Slices of coal treated in this manner, exhibited in some parts distinct traces of woody texture, in others where the texture of the original plant could not be distinguished, cells filled with a light yellow colored matter, apparently of a bituminous nature and very volatile, were perceptible. The number and appearance of those cells vary with each variety of coal; in the finest portions, where the chrysaline structure, as indicated by the rhomboidal form of its fragments, is most developed, the cells are completely obliterated; the texture being uniform and compact, and the whole arrangement indicating a more perfect union of the constituents, and a more entire destruction of the original texture of the plant. These cells are conjectured to be derived from the reticular texture of the parent vegetable, rounded and confused by enormous pressure.

“The extreme rarity of the impressions of plants in coal when properly considered is no proof that it is not of vegetable origin, but rather one of the strongest arguments in favor of such an hypothesis, when taken in connection with the profuse vegetation of that period. Vegetables at the time of the coal formation were principally of the vascular, cryptogamic class; that is, allied to reeds, flags, ferns, &c., with but few of a woody structure. It is stated that out of 260 species discovered in the coal measures, only forty were of the latter class. All traces of vegetable texture would be likely to be destroyed in the conversion of a mass of such vegetables into coal. For if coal has been formed from vegetables, it was



by some mineralizing process, that has, in conjunction with enormous pressure, destroyed the vegetable texture, particularly of the soft and vascular plants, hence it is only from some peculiar concurrence of circumstances that impressions of vegetables have been retained. Whereas, if it owes its formation, like the rocks that surround it, to the mere precipitation and consolidation of its component parts, and like them been derived from similar materials in another form, we ought reasonably to expect to find the same impressions of plants as in the surrounding shales. All were once equally soft alike, and ought therefore to retain similar impressions.

“Thus we have the fullest proof that the subject is capable of, in the present state of our knowledge, that in all the different varieties of fossil fuel from peat to anthracite, vegetables did exist at the time of their formation and in immediate contiguity with the beds.

“The materials composing the strata above and below the coal, are composed of fragments of rocks that previously existed, or of the same materials with those rocks.

“Specimens of the same kinds still exist—some of them in the greatest profusion; but we have no remains of beds of carbon in the older rocks, from whence our coal beds might have been derived. Neither do we know of any process in nature, except vegetation, by which carbon can be liberated from most of its combinations. Vegetables are in a great measure composed of carbon, and so is coal; some kinds of coal show evident traces of woody texture; and as before observed, we have the most abundant proof that plants flourished and fell in immense quantities at the time of the coal formation; the simplest and plainest, and therefore the most philosophic inference is, that it is derived from this source.

All these arguments, while they evince much re-



search and labor, bear the impress of sound philosophical reasoning, and address themselves to the consideration of scientific and practical men, as being free of hypothesis and possessing less of a theoretical tone than the many other suppositions, which at different periods have been forced upon the observation. To continue the arguments in support of the vegetable origin of coal:

“There can be no question that the Bovey or Brown coal, found in Great Britain, is composed principally of the trunks and branches of trees, as in some specimens the vegetable fibre or grain of the wood is discernable at one end, while the other is reduced to coal. Almost all the varieties of this coal contain, besides carbon and bitumen, a portion of resin and other unaltered vegetable products. This brown coal, if powdered, and put into an iron tube, covered with Stourbridge clay, and then submitted to a red heat, will be converted into a substance having all the external character and chemical properties of *mineral coal*, and the clay will be converted into *coal shale*. This experiment has been tried with specimens of the coal having at one end of the piece the complete remains of the wood.

“Every coal district has its peculiar series of strata unconnected with any other—while there is a great resemblance in the nature of the different beds in each. A district with its peculiar series is called a field. Coal fields are generally of but limited extent, and the strata frequently dip to a common centre, being often arranged in basin shaped concavities, which appear in many cases to have been originally detached lakes that were gradually filled up by repeated depositions of carbonaceous and mineral matter. In some of the larger coal fields the original form of the lake cannot be so distinctly traced; their present form seems rather to be owing to the up-rising of the strata on which the coal measures rest, and by which they are, as it were, enveloped. Thus in our



own region, if we admit the strata to have been originally deposited in a horizontal position or nearly so, (and we can hardly conceive how they could have been deposited in any other position) their present inclined situation must be owing to the subsequent up-rising of the rocky strata that compose the Broad and Sharp mountains. But in many of the smaller ones the basin shape is distinctly preserved.

“The coal strata were doubtless deposited in the vicinity of extensive tracts of dry land containing rivers, marshes, fresh water lakes and mountains.—The marine beds, which are the foundation of the series of coal strata and also surround them, must therefore have been raised from the bottom of the ancient deep before the vast accumulations of vegetable matter constituting the coal beds could have been formed.

“The remains of vegetables found in the coal strata belong to families of plants that abound at present chiefly in tropical countries, such as gigantic ferns and equisetimes (or horsetail) with jointed stems like reeds, and hence called calamities; and lycopodia, or plants allied to the tree. In some instances, the coal is decidedly formed of such plants, and from their sometimes being found erect, we may infer that they grew near the place their remains are now found.

“Another inference from these facts is, that the earth must have possessed a much higher temperature at the time of the formation of the coal than at the present, and hence vegetables may have grown in the most profuse abundance and of the most gigantic size. More may have been produced at one crop then, than in ten at the present day. And though the influence of the greater chemical energy that undoubtedly existed at that time, may have been preserved from the rapid decay which takes place at the present time, and hence great masses—the product of many successive crops, may have been accumulated.





ed, ready to undergo the unknown process by which they were converted into beds of coal, when the appointed time came for this to take place."

Having thus given our readers by way of introduction of the more local articles which will follow, many valuable facts in respect to the origin and formation of coal, which have never yet been published, we shall proceed in our next to describe the peculiarities and developments of the coal fields, as far as the carefully collated experience of others, added to our own observation, will enable us.

### SCHUYLKILL COAL FIELD.

Under the head of "The Coal Region," we gave a long and carefully written essay upon the origin and formation of coal, the point of which went to prove that this valuable staple was originally a vegetable substance. We might continue the reasoning by the addition of a great number of interesting proofs and experiments, but as this course would be tiresome to many of our readers, and as we think the conclusion was fully proven, we forbear any farther allusion to that matter.

The point we arrive at, and the peculiarities mentioned as accompanying the coal formation, will apply directly to all the anthracite coal beds in the state; but as these articles were written for the purpose of more familiarly introducing a particular description of our own region, usually denominated the "Schuylkill Coal Field," we shall follow out the intention perhaps abruptly.

It may in the first place be well to remark, that all our anthracite coal fields, are, in the opinion of many scientific gentlemen, who have spent much time in investigating the matter, but part of an original great formation, which, at some period, has been separated by the disturbance of the underlying strata.



That part called the Schuylkill Coal Field, of which we now intend to speak, is about sixty-five miles in length, and about four miles and a half in its greatest breadth, which is in the vicinity of Pottsville. This basin resembles in shape a long elliptical or oval trough, narrowing off towards the ends with the exception of the western portion which is divided into two narrow prongs. This basin is bounded by the Broad mountain on the north, and by the Sharp mountain on the south, which boundaries are cut through, or penetrated at different points by various streams which pass through them into the coal formation. Beginning at the eastern portion, it is penetrated first by the Little Schuylkill at Tamaqua—the Mill creek at Port Carbon—the river Schuylkill at Pottsville—the West Branch of the Schuylkill at Minersville—the Swatara creek at Pinegrove—and the Wisconsin and Stony creeks at the extreme western portion of the ellipsis. These creeks and streams afford admirable natural outlets for the coal, and favorable sites for the location of railroads, which are already laid down, and in operation through nearly all these passes. Of these, however, we shall speak hereafter.

This coal field is everywhere surrounded and rests on a thick stratum of rock composed of coarse and rounded pebbles, cemented together, commonly called pudding stone or conglomerate, which forms, as it were, an outer bed, or trough, inside of which are the various seams, or as they are more commonly called veins of coal. These veins or beds of coal lie at about every angle, from horizontal to perpendicular, but most generally, in the central part of the field, dip at an angle varying from twenty-five to forty degrees with the horizon. They are separated from each other by different stratas of sandstone and slate which are of various thicknesses.

From examinations made across the centre of the field, aided by the number already worked, it is ascer-



ained that we have in this basin about *ninety-five* veins or strata of coal, and it is probable that we have not yet arrived at sufficient information, by which to determine the exact number. These veins run in the direction of the length of the region, and vary in thickness from two feet to forty or fifty feet—nearly all of them extend for many miles in length, and some of them, unquestionably, extend under the whole coal field. Lying inclined, as they generally do, one edge reaches the surface of the ground, where it is called the “out-cropping” of the coal, and the other extends to an unknown depth in the earth. These beds, or veins of coal, form as much a part of the rock formation of the coal field, as strata of slate or limestone do the rock formation of other parts of the country, and are *as little likely to be exhausted*. Both may be worked to a depth that will cease to remunerate the operator, but the part taken away will scarcely be a fragment of that which would be left. If we suppose the whole number of veins to be equal to fifty veins of six feet thickness, fifty miles in length, and extending to an unknown depth in the earth, some idea may be formed, of the supplies our coal field can furnish, and the little probability there is of exhausting them in our day.

Our coal field is situated on the head waters of the Schuylkill and the Swatara, and the surface may be described as broken into high hills and deep ravines. Many of these cross the country in a direction nearly at right angles with the course of the veins of coal, hence rendering access to them very easy.

### COAL MINING.

To procure coal from one of these veins, a point is fixed upon where it crosses a ravine, and an opening is made in the vein at such a height that the water coming out of it may freely pass off into the adjoining stream. This opening may be



about six or seven feet square—is well secured by timber and is continued horizontally through the earth and soft coal, which is usually found near the out-crop of the vein. In this opening or “*drift*,” as it is technically called, a railroad is laid and continued after the workmen, as they proceed, and when they have penetrated so far into the vein that the coal is found hard enough to be transported to market, the mining commences. The methods of mining vary according to circumstances—we will describe one. The reader will imagine a bed of solid coal, say six feet thick in cross sections, lying inclined in the earth, at an angle of thirty degrees, resting on a grey slaty rock, called, “*bottom slate*,” and covered by a bed of black slate, called “*top slate*”—this latter to consist of one immense continuous mass, with but few fissures in it. These strata of coal and slate, preserve their thickness or parallelism, or nearly so. In the bed of coal an opening, or “*drift*,” has been made, as above described, say at the depth of 200 feet below the “*out-cropping*” of the coal on the top of the hill, at a point on the side of this drift towards the rise of the coal. An opening is cut into the coal six feet wide, and extending from slate to slate. This opening may be continued up fifteen feet—it is then widened out to forty feet, and a trough or *schute* of plank, say four feet wide, is laid in it. The lower end of this trough is placed high enough for a small or drift car (usually containing about one ton of coal) to pass under it. The coal is then loosened by cutting away a portion of it next to the bottom slate with small picks, or as it often happens, there is a thin stratum of soft carbonaceous slate near the bottom of the bed which is cut away, instead of the coal. This operation is called undermining, and is extended five or six feet under the body of the coal (which is temporarily supported by small props) or as far is thought safe by the workmen. The portion of coal thus undermined, is then brought down by means of wedges and rollers, and frequently by blasting with powder.





When it is broken sufficiently small, to be handled with facility, it is placed in the plank *schute*, down which it descends by its own gravity—is readily passed into the car, and drawn out to the mouth of the *drift* by horses or mules. The “*top slate*,” or roof of the mine is kept from scaling off or injuring the men by placing wooden props at suitable intervals, and the space from which the coal is taken as much as possible filled up with refuse matter. The portion of the vein, above described, which we called forty feet wide, is denominated a working or “*breast*,” and is generally operated in, by three or four men, and the coal is usually taken out as far up the *breast*, as it is merchantable. As soon as the coal has been mined from it for a few yards in the upward direction, another *breast* may be opened at the distance of forty feet, and the work conducted in precisely the same manner. If the drift before mentioned, or “*gangway*,” as it is some times called, has been carried sufficiently in advance, the breasts may be opened one after another, so that the gangs of men working in them may appear like a large company of mowers, extending from the drift or gangway into the extreme upper part. This kind of mining is technically termed “working above the water-level.” The water-level, meaning in miner’s language, the lowest point in a bed of coal, from which the water will run into the adjacent streams, and must of course vary exceedingly with the different localities. It must be evident that by an arrangement of this kind, a great number of hands can be employed in a mine whenever the demand for coal will warrant it, and also that it can be worked by a very few. As was before observed, there are several other plans of mining suited to the circumstances of the different veins of coal.

In mining below the water-level, after deciding upon some suitable point for the works, an inclined shaft, or “*slope*,” as it is commonly called, is worked



*down* the bed of coal to any depth thought desirable, (which we may state at 275 feet,) and wide enough for a double track railroad, and pump barrel, say eighteen feet. At the top of this *slope* a steam engine must be erected of sufficient power to draw up the coal and pump up the water. Near the bottom of this *slope*, drifts or gangways, are worked into the coal, to the right and left, in which railroads are laid; and the whole process of mining, &c., is conducted in precisely the same manner as above water-level, except that the coal is hauled by horses to the bottom of the *slope* only, and is afterwards drawn up into day-light by the steam engine at the top.

Having now given our readers, as preliminary, sufficient information to induct them into the peculiarities of our operations, we shall proceed, in connection with the topography of our region, to give a particular description of the different mines.

### SCHUYLKILL VALLEY DISTRICT.

The coal lies in veins between the red shale of the Broad mountain, and that of the Sharp mountain. The width of the basin decreases materially as it progresses east, thus carrying out completely the form of an ellipse, which circles about at Mauch Chunk, where the coal is found at the narrowest point, in one complete mass.

In undertaking a description of this coal field, we have taken in only that portion, for our present articles, which rests between the line of the Little Schuylkill Company's land at Tuscarora, and the Swatara. We shall then commence at Tuscarora and follow the range of veins in a westerly direction until we have completed our task.

The Schuylkill Valley district is penetrated in a direction almost parallel with the veins for a distance of ten miles by the river Schuylkill. The canal ceases



at Port Carbon, and the only way of reaching the boats with the coal, is by means of the Schuylkill Valley railroad, which extends along the course of the stream the whole length of the district. This company was first chartered in 1828 as a Navigation Company, to be styled, "The Schuylkill Valley Navigation Company." The act authorizing them to lay a railroad was not passed, however, until January, 1829, and the road was not commenced until some time during that year. It has always been supposed, and no man who understands the topography of the district, can doubt it, that this road will in a short time become the most important and valuable in the whole district, and the reason for this opinion is easily explained. The railroad follows the direction of the stream for ten miles as before stated—this road crosses from twelve to fifteen natural ravines which penetrate the whole basin at right angles with the veins. Each ravine will thus develope nearly as much coal field as either of the other railroads in the county, and all that is required for the purpose of inducing this consequence is the construction of a good and permanent railway in the stead of the present. Up these ravines are laid several railroads, of which we shall speak in their order—but to proceed with our intention.

The first colliery at the eastern end of the district, is at the head of the Schuylkill Valley railroad—is worked in at the foot of the Locust mountain above Tuscarora, and is called

### THE TUSCARORA COLLIERIES.

The property upon which these collieries are located belongs to the Schuylkill Bank—it contains about 406 acres, and extends in width from the Sharp to the Locust mountain, and reaches in length about 1½ miles on the range of the veins. The distance from the mouth of the drift to the shipping point at Port



Carbon, is ten miles. The openings, as we are stated, are made in the Locust mountain, and the veins are supposed to be the same as those found in the Broad mountain, at New Castle. These veins (the Jugular and Daniels) follow the course of the Broad mountain eastwardly to Patterson, where it intersects with the Locust mountain. The Broad mountain at that point leaves the direction and takes a north-easterly course, and the Locust mountain, being the regular prolongation, carries the same veins on to Tamaqua. The opening upon the veins is made by a tunnel, which is 175 yards in length, and crosses three veins—the Green Vein, another White Ash Vein, and the Tuscarora Vein, averaging in thickness 9 feet each. The latter of these veins, is the principal one now worked—it has been operated in for 12 years by Wallace & Co., who have driven the gangway for 900 yards and have taken out from it an immense quantity of excellent coal. These mines are now leased by Mr. James Palmer, who in 1842 and 1843 mined from it about 6000 tons yearly. Mr. Palmer informs us that if the vein is in good order, and the state of the railroad such as to permit it, he could mine and send to market 10,000 tons of coal annually from the Tuscarora vein. These veins all pitch south about 65 degrees, and command about 120 feet of breasting above the water-level.

### BEI MONT COLLIERIES.

These collieries are located upon the Valley railroad, about one mile west from Tuscarora, and nine miles from Port Carbon, near the point where the railroad crosses the Schuylkill. The tract, which belongs to Samuel Bell, Esq., of Reading, contains between 400 and 500 acres. The veins have a north pitch of about 80 degrees, are from 4 to 7 feet in thickness, and command about 60 feet breasting. These mines are operated in by Aquilla Bolt, Esq.,





and are in first rate working order. There are already opened upon this tract two veins, in addition to which five more have been proven, which can be opened at any time when it may be deemed advisable. The openings have been made a distance of 350 yards on each vein, in addition to which is about 40 yards of tunnel cutting across two veins. The distance between the veins is about 19 yards. The range of veins extends through this tract for about  $1\frac{1}{4}$  miles, and judging from the number already proven, along with their extent, the supply of coal which might be derived from this land is almost incalculable. There can be mined from each vein at present, 30 tons per day, and with the proper encouragement, and a good railroad, this amount might be increased to a much greater ratio. Mr. Bolton is one of our most enterprising operators, has been for many years engaged in the business, and is the proprietor of several valuable collieries in this district, of which we shall speak in their turn.

#### KINSLEY'S COLLIERIES.

The next mines in order is a new working, commenced by Mr. Hugh Kinsley, of Port Carbon, upon the Robb & Winebrenner tract, about  $6\frac{1}{2}$  miles from Port Carbon, in a spur of the Sharp mountain, called the Bear Ridge. The attempt was made a number of years ago to work this mine by B. Patterson, Esq., but as the vein appeared to be very small, the working was deserted.

The vein, as Mr. Kinsley has now opened it, is about 4 feet thick, and of a south pitch. He has made about 75 yards of drift into the vein, and has about 120 feet breasting. The coal is a red ash, and is supposed to be the Spohn Vein. The reason for this belief, in addition to the quality and appearance of the coal, which is identical, is the existence in this tract, of a singular feature, which only accompanies



that vein. This is a small vein of coal, not more than 9 inches thick, which always overlays the main vein and frequently serves to dishearten operators, with the belief that they have found the principal vein. It was this vein, or "the Leader of the Spout," as it is called, which occasioned the desertion of this tract many years ago; the miners mistook the *leader* for the principal vein, and abandoned it on account of its unprofitableness. Mr. Kinsley has about 120 yards of lateral road to connect his mines with the main road, in addition to which he has already laid 20 feet of plank road, and 104 yards of timber road. The length of range upon the vein is  $1\frac{3}{4}$  miles.

### FREEMAN'S COLLIERIES.

Proceeding down the railroad, the next operation is a small working made into the hill, on the north of the road, about  $\frac{1}{4}$  mile above Middleport, and  $6\frac{1}{2}$  miles from Port Carbon. This operation is carried on by Mr. Patrick Freeman. The vein is called the Spout Vein—varies in thickness from 4 to 7 feet, and is on a south pitch. This work was first commenced about twelve years ago, but abandoned; it was recommenced in 1843, by Mr. Freeman, who has now penetrated the hill to the extent of 200 yards, and has taken from the vein a considerable quantity of good merchantable coal.

Between Freeman's mines and Middleport, there are no intervening collieries. At Middleport there occurs a long ravine, at right angles with the veins through which runs the Casca-William creek. Messrs. Olwine & Davis laid a railroad along this creek, about five years and a half ago, which is now in tolerable good order, and serves as a medium for the transportation of all the coal mined in its course.



## UREN'S COLLIERIES.

The first colliery we arrive at in passing up this road is that worked by Mr. Henry Uren, who has opened two drifts upon the Spohn & Lewis veins, at a distance of about half a mile from the valley railroad. These workings were commenced in the fall of 1842, and have been continued successfully and profitably ever since. The Spohn vein, at this point, averages in thickness from four to eleven feet, and the Lewis vein, from four to four and a half feet. Both workings are in excellent order, and the quality of the coal is unexceptionable. The height of breasting upon the Spohn vein is ninety yards—upon the Lewis fifty yards. The gangway has been driven on the Spohn, to a distance of 300 yards, and on the Lewis about 200 yards—both veins are of a north pitch. Mr. Uren tells us that if the demand would warrant it, and the railroad to Port Carbon was such as to permit it, he could mine and send down from each vein, at least sixty tons per day. This property belongs to the *Valley Furnace Tract*, and is leased by Mr. Uren.

## THOMPSON &amp; PENNMAN'S COLLIERIES.

The next colliery in regular order as we pass up the Casca-William road, is Thompson & Pennman's, who are operating on the *Adam Stahl* tract, in the veins which were opened by J. C. Circovius, about four years ago. These veins are supposed to be the Peach mountain veins—the coal is red ash, of superior quality, and has a high reputation abroad. The pitch of the vein is irregular. Messrs. Thompson & Pennman are now working the drifts, designated as No. 1 and No. 2. They have penetrated about 500 yards into each, and are taking out beautiful coal



## PATRICK'S COLLIERIES.

These are carried on by Mr. John Patrick, who connects with the Casca-William's road, by about half a mile of lateral railway, and is about one mile from Middleport. The vein, which is in good order, and producing excellent coal, is about  $4\frac{1}{2}$  feet thick, commands 50 yards of breasting, and is worked in by gangway, to the distance of about 200 yards. The property upon which these mines are located, belongs to Messrs. Tams & McCables, and is estimated as valuable.

As we proceed up the Casca-William's road, the next and last colliery we arrive at, is

## THE MUSIC HALL COLLIERIES.

These mines are worked by Messrs. Spayd & Luther, at the extreme end or head of the Casca-William's road, about 2 miles from Middleport. The term "Music Hall," originated thus—one of the houses built upon the land was occupied by a number of Germans, who papered one of the rooms, (an unusual thing in that district) and amused themselves in that room with various musical instruments—hence the name. Messrs. Spayd & Luther are working but one vein—it is first quality white ash, and is known as the Raven vein. This vein is twenty feet thick, pitches nearly perpendicular, and is worked differently from any other vein in the region. They have already penetrated into the vein a distance of about half a mile, and taken out from it an immense quantity of excellent coal. Messrs. S & L. have erected a platform at their mines for breaking coal, which is done upon a large iron plate, about 6





feet by 20 feet, having octagonal holes the size of the coal they wish to prepare. There are sluices arranged above the platform for the purpose of distributing the coal fairly over it, and the whole arrangement works admirably. We are assured that 20,000 tons of coal annually can be mined from the Raven vein, if the demand should warrant it. Connected with this colliery are 18 houses for miners' dwellings, along with other necessary buildings. The tract contains about 244 acres, and is owned by the operators, Messrs. Spayd & Luther. There are several other veins upon it, of both red and white ash, which have never yet been opened.

The Casca-William's railroad is, in whole length, about two miles, and is kept in good order by the operatives who use it.

Passing down the Schuylkill Valley railroad from Middleport, which was the last point mentioned, we meet with no collieries until we come to Lick run, a distance of  $4\frac{1}{2}$  miles from Port Carbon, and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles from Middleport. A lateral road is laid up this run for a space of 550 yards in length, at the extreme end of which we come to

### LICK RUN COLLIERIES.

These veins belong to the Valley furnace tract, and are leased to John Curry, Esq., who leases to Whelan & Co., who are now working them. The veins, which are two, are called Peacock and Peach mountain. The distance between them is about 20 yards, widening apart as the veins enter the mountain. Messrs. W. & Co. are now working the Peacock vein, by means of a level about 50 feet above the first opening. The first drift was driven into the Peacock vein, when, after having entered the hill a short distance, a tunnel was cut across obliquely in a southern direction, which struck the Peach mountain. Both



veins are of a south pitch. The thickness of the Peacock vein is from  $7\frac{1}{2}$  to 9 feet, and the Peach mountain from 6 to 7 feet. The height of breast from the lower to the upper level in the Peacock vein is about 150 feet, and about the same height from the upper level to the out-cropping. This would give 100 yards of breasting to the Peach mountain vein, which is about the height. These veins were first opened in February, 1844—the operators have just got fairly under way, and their prospects now look quite flattering. The lateral road, which is in good order, was laid by Mr. Curry, who has a lease upon the veins for 10 years. The lease authorizes a range upon the veins of one mile in length.

Returning again to the Valley road, we find no collieries between Lick run and the Silver creek railroad, which comprises an intervening distance of half a mile. This latter road is laid along Silver creek for a distance of  $1\frac{3}{4}$  miles, in nearly a northerly direction. Passing up Silver creek from the Valley road, the first working we arrive at, is

### KINSLEY'S COLLIERY.

This colliery is located about 300 yards from the Valley railroad, and is worked in the hill in an easterly direction. The vein is called the Palmer vein from the fact that it was first worked by that estimable and enterprising pioneer of the trade, Dr. G. G. Palmer. The vein was first opened by Spencer & Lawler, about five years ago. It was then leased by Dougherty & Colahan, who operated in till last March, when Mr. Kinsley commenced working it. The gangway has been driven east a distance of 150 yards, and commands about 150 feet of breasting the whole of that distance. The coal is an excellent red ash, and at present is  $3\frac{1}{2}$  feet thick in the breasting. The property is owned by the Valley furnace and



pany, and extends in a range with the vein to Lick run, a distance of about 800 yards.

The next colliery we arrive at whilst passing up Silver creek, is

#### WILLIAMS & DAVIS' COLLIERY.

This is located at the Valley furnace, about 200 yards above Kinsley's, and immediately where the stage road to Middleport crosses Silver creek. This vein was opened many years ago, and was abandoned. It was leased by the present firm, about two years ago, and they have been operating in it since that period. They have but one opening—the coal is red ash, of good quality—three feet in thickness, seventy feet breasting, and pitches south. The vein has been worked to a distance of 280 yards eastwardly, and commands an additional range of about 600 yards before reaching Lick run, which is the boundary. Williams & Davis lease this vein from the Valley Furnace tract.

Between this colliery and the head of the Silver creek railroad, there are several new openings which have been lately made by Mr. Gideon Bast, of Schuylkill Haven. The veins are red and white ash, are in excellent order, and promise to become valuable and profitable collieries. Mr. Bast is busily engaged in perfecting the operations, and making all the necessary improvements for the purpose of getting them fairly under way; and we shall therefore defer a more lengthy notice until such time as the arrangements shall be concluded. The property upon which these veins are located, is owned by Messrs. Anspach, of Philadelphia. The next veins we come to are those located at the head of Silver creek railroad, and known as



## SILVER CREEK COLLIERIES.

These collieries are carried on by Messrs. Myers & Allen, of Port Carbon, and are valuable and extensive workings. The distance from the mines to the Valley Rail Road, is  $\frac{3}{4}$  miles, making the whole distance from the point of shipment (Port Carbon)  $5\frac{1}{4}$  miles. Messrs. Myers & Allen are working three veins, called the Skidmore, the Raven, and the Sillyman veins. They all pitch south about 80 degrees, and are worked in the same manner as flatter veins are, viz: in breasts, by means of propping, &c. The height of the breasting on the Raven and Sillyman is about 160 yards—on the Skidmore about 83 yards. The length of range upon the veins, according to the lease, is about  $1\frac{1}{4}$  miles. The Skidmore vein is the farthest north on this tract, and the Sillyman the farthest south. The Skidmore is worked in a western direction from the ravine, and the other two are worked in an eastern direction. The Skidmore is 9 feet thick—the Raven 17 feet, and the Sillyman 22 feet—all in excellent order, and producing some of the best white ash coal sent to market. The Skidmore has been worked to a distance of five hundred yards, the Raven five hundred yards, and the Sillyman, six hundred yards. The produce of the two latter veins is all brought out through one opening. They having been reached by tunneling. The distance between the Sillyman and Raven being but 11 yards, it required but one length of tunnel from the opening made in the former to reach the latter. Messrs. Myers & Allen have 14 miners' houses, workshops, powder magazines, stabling, &c., &c., attached to the operations, which appear to be carried on industriously and methodically. We are assured that if the demand would warrant it, these gentlemen





could mine 30,000 tons of coal annually from their present openings with ease. This property is also attached to the Valley Furnace Tract, and is leased of that company by the present operators.

We now return to the junction of the Silver creek railroad with the Valley railroad, which is four miles from Port Carbon, and pass down the Valley road for one mile, to the tract known as the Barlow & Evans tract. The veins at this point, have nearly all been worked out above water-level, and with the exception of two openings, which are worked for Mr. A. B. White, the place is abandoned. Whole mountains of coal dirt and refuse coal surround the old drifts, and choke up the ravine, but it is all a memento of former greatness. Very little can be done on this tract without the aid of stationary engines, and we suppose the day is not far distant when the steady puff of the steam engine will be heard at this point.

West of A. B. White's collieries we find no mines for the distance of half a mile, when we meet with

### THE UNION COLLIERIES.

These collieries are now worked by Messrs. Williams & Sillyman, who leased the tract about the middle of February, 1844, from the Messrs. Kinsley. The veins are the Spohn and Lewis vein, and are worked below the water-level, by means of a stationary engine, which is located about half way between the two openings. This engine was first put up by Allen & Lawton, for the purpose of working the Lewis vein, down which a slope of 70 yards has been worked. Some time afterwards a perpendicular shaft was sunk on the Spohn vein, (which lies about 80 yards north of the Lewis,) and the engine was re-gearred for the purpose of working both veins at the same time. This shaft was put down under the direction of Thos. J. Ridgway, Jr., an experienced engi-



neer of this county, and is found to work admirably. It is about 120 feet perpendicular, and the coal is raised to the top of the shaft, which is about 40 feet above the railroad, by means of chains and pulleys, working from a drum in the engine house. The chain is 345 feet in length, and is made strong, and capable of bearing a heavy weight. The lessees tell us that the chain broke some time since, when the car laden with coal was about — from the bottom of the shaft, and the crash was tremendous, the car being broken into a thousand splinters. No person, however, was injured, and we are assured by the operators that they have not had the slightest accident to occur about their mines, from the period when they first took charge of them. This we thought rather singular, as the first impression was, that the working of a perpendicular shaft would be much more dangerous than any other. Both veins will average more than four feet in thickness. They pitch south of the Spohn 25 degrees, and the Lewis 33 degrees. The Lewis vein is now idle and nearly filled with water. The operatives may choose to work it again at some future day, but do not design doing so at present; both veins have been worked about 530 yards in length, and the whole length of range permits a working of 900 yards. The coal from the Spohn vein when brought to the top of the shaft, is unloaded into a schute and by means of screens, brakers, &c., is prepared for shipment by the time it reaches the bottom. The engine used for hoisting and pumping, is of 30 horse power, was made by Haywood & Snyder, and is said to be one of the very best pieces of machinery in the country.

The surrounding houses upon the tract, make quite a town in appearance, and the place is better known in this county by the Welsh name of "Cumbola," than any other.

On the same tract, about 200 yards north of Wiggins & Sillyard's works, we find another colliery



worked also by a stationary engine of about 40 horse power. It is on the Clarkson vein, and the slope was put down in 1838 or 1839. The slope was sunken and the engine erected by the owners, who leased the property to W. Wallace & Co. These gentlemen worked the vein for three years, when it was leased by Aquilla Bolton, who is now preparing the mines for more extensive operation. The vein is a most excellent red-ash coal, from 4 to 6 feet in width, and is a south pitch of 35 degrees. The tract comprises an extent of about 300 acres.

Mr. Bolton is also working the Spohn vein, above the water-level upon the same tract.

The next tract of coal land west of Cumbola is known as the Belmont tract. It is owned by James Bell, Esq., of Reading, and contains about 650 acres. This tract comprises within its limits a number of very valuable veins among which are the Salem, Rabbit Hole, Faust, Tunnell, Black Mine, North and South Gate, Lewis, Spohn, Palmer, Chas. Pott, and Clarkson veins. The completion of the Port Carbon and Tuscarora railway will add greatly to the present value of the tract.

### BELMONT COLLIERIES.

This colliery is worked by our fellow-townsmen, James C. Oliver, Esq., who leases the veins from Samuel Bell, Esq., the owner. The vein which Mr. Oliver now works, is the Lewis vein, and is about 3 feet thick. It is in first rate order, and pitches south. The coal is a prime red ash, and cannot be surpassed by any vein in the district, for quality. This vein is worked by means of a slope and a stationary engine. The slope was put down and the engine erected some time in January, 1844. The length of the slope is about 115 yards. The engine, which is about fifty horse power, was made by Maginnis—it is an excel-



lent piece of machinery, and the engineer tells us there is no better in the country—it hoists the coal and works the pumps at the same time. The gangway has been driven in all about 440 feet, that is about 220 feet each side of the slope. This vein has been entirely worked out above the water-level, by Messrs. Bell and Bolton, who have operated there for a number of years. The Spohn vein, which is also included in Mr. Oliver's lease, lies about 160 yards north of the Lewis. It is from 4 $\frac{1}{4}$  to 5 feet thick, and is in good order. This vein has also been worked out above the water-level, by Bell & Bolton, many years ago. Mr. Oliver intends working it by means of a tunnel, which he will drive from his present gangway into it, and will thus be enabled to work both mines, and draw up the produce through the same slope, and by the same engine. The length of range upon these veins is about 1200 yards.

Mr. Oliver is about erecting one of Battin's breaking machines at his colliery, which is one of the most complete we have ever seen. The engine which drives the rollers is of 20 horse power, made by Maginnis. There are two sets of rollers—the teeth of the upper set being much wider apart than the teeth of the lower. Mr. Oliver has improved upon the usual method of screening, by having a double screen instead of one long screen, as is most generally adopted. These screens are fed, each of them, with a hopper, leading from the breaking machine, and there can be no doubt but that it will work admirably. The coal, which is thus prepared, is of all sizes, from pea to broken. This breaking machine is built on the side of the railroad, and is immediately over the slope, which pitches south in a direction under it. As it is the coal from this slope which Mr. Oliver intends to break, he has through necessity, hit upon a curious method of remedying the matter. The wagons are drawn up to the top of the slope, where they are upon a movable platform which rises toward





the breaking machine so as to elevate the car upon a level with the railroad leading to it. The car is then drawn towards the machine by a chain attached to a drum, and worked by the same engine which drives the rollers.

Mr. Oliver's mines are superintended by Mr. Duncan Weir, who is an excellent practical man, and has derived a very valuable experience in the business from having been engaged in mining on the Mine Hill, and Schuylkill Haven railroad. The distance from the Belmont collieries to Port Carbon is  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles.

We now came to a long deep ravine, which extends from the valley railroad, in a northerly direction, for a distance of about 2 miles. This railroad crosses the veins at right angles, and develops a great quantity of coal land in its course. It forms a junction with the Valley railroad, a short distance below the Belmont collieries, at  $1\frac{1}{4}$  miles from Port Carbon. The first working now in operation on this road, as we leave the main road, and go north, is by Mr. Aquilla Bolton, on the Spolm vein. He is working out the upper level, and is at present engaged in removing pillars of coal, &c. The Spolm vein at this point is from  $4\frac{1}{2}$  to 5 feet thick—pitches south, and is in good order. Mr. Bolton is also working another vein, a short distance above this vein, which is about the same thickness and pitch, and is a first rate red ash coal. The next working in regular order as we pass up the Eagle Hill railroad, is

#### DAVID RICHARD'S COLLIERY.

This colliery is located on Eagle Hill railroad, about  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a mile from the main track of the Valley railroad. Mr. Richards commenced these works about 4 years ago, and has taken out during that period a very considerable quantity of good coal. He has two



drifts upon the same vein, each commanding about 50 yards of breasting. He has driven the upper level to the distance of 300 yards, and the lower as far as 400 yards. The vein, which is an excellent red ash, pitches south, and is  $4\frac{1}{2}$  feet thick. This vein was worked many years ago, but was abandoned, until Mr. Richards took it. It is attached to the Eagle Hill tract and the leases are given by John G. Hewes, Esq., of Port Carbon, who is one of the owners, and also agent for the tract.

### FITZSIMMON'S COLLIERY.

This colliery is situated a short distance above the last mentioned place, and about one mile from the Valley railroad. It is worked by Mr. James Fitzsimmons, an enterprising and practical business man of this district. Mr. Fitzsimmons is working a vein which is similar in appearance to the Peach mountain vein. It is from 8 to 9 feet thick—pitches south, and commands about 80 yards of breasting. The coal is a good red ash, and the vein is in good working order. The vein is worked in to the distance of 600 yards, and the length of range upon the vein is about 1000 yards. This vein is also attached to the Eagle Hill tract.

The next colliery on the Eagle Hill railroad, is about 200 yards above the last mentioned (Fitzsimmon's) colliery, and is called

### HENDERSON'S COLLIERY.

This vein is leased by E. Q. & A. Henderson, who have been working it for about two years. The vein is an excellent red ash, is from  $4\frac{1}{2}$  to  $5\frac{1}{2}$  feet thick, pitches south, and is considered to be the real Peach mountain vein. There are two drifts upon the vein upon different levels, each drift commanding about



45 yards of breast. They have worked the gangway on the lower level to the distance of about 400 yards, and on the upper level 250 yards. The length of range upon this vein is about 1100 yards.

This colliery is about one mile from the Valley railroad, and about 2½ miles from the canal at Port Carbon. The facilities for transportation are therefore very favorable, and upon the completion of the new railroad, collieries in this neighborhood will possess an advantageous location. The Messrs. Henderson's colliery is under the superintendence of Mr. Charles Henderson, brother of the owners, and from the manner in which the coal is prepared for market, we would predict a continual and steady sale. In connection with these notes we would state that a vein of argillaceous iron ore, about one foot in thickness, is found overlaying the top slate of the Peach mountain vein, and it is supposed to follow it the whole distance of the working.

From Henderson's colliery to the extreme end of the Eagle Hill railroad, there are several collieries opened under the direction of J. G. Hewes, and superintended by Edward Perry, Joseph Green and Llewellyn Morgan. As these veins have been but lately opened, and as we have failed in our effort to procure the correct distances, &c., we are compelled to give them this passing notice.

Returning to the point where the Eagle Hill railroad branches off from the Valley railroad, we then pursue our regular direction down the latter without meeting any collieries until we come to another lateral road, which branches off from the main road at right angles, and continues in an easterly direction through a piece of low marshy ground, for about a quarter of a mile, when it reaches the western spur of a hill known as the "Bear Ridge." This ridge continues from this point in an easterly direction until it reaches Middletown. It contains a number



of veins, in the working of which a great deal of capital has been expended. At the spur of this ridge the railroad terminates at a working known as

### JAMES BERRY'S COLLIERY.

Mr. Berry is working a low level of the Tumbler vein. It is 1 foot thick, pitches south, and commands about 60 yards of breasting. The first opening was made many years ago by T. Sillyman, Esq. The railroad was built by Mr. Andrew B. White, who owns the property. Mr. Berry has worked the gangway to a distance of about 1400 yards, and has about 800 yards yet to go before coming to the line—he has been working this vein about one year.

Returning to the junction of this lateral road with the Schuylkill Valley road, the first collieries we come to, are

### THE BELFAST COLLIERIES.

These collieries are situated immediately on the Valley railroad, about one mile from Port Carbon, and are worked by A. Bolton & Co. These gentlemen have made openings here into three veins—the Black Mine, Rabbit Hole, and North Salem. These vary in thickness from  $2\frac{1}{2}$  to 7 feet, and have a south pitch of about 35 degrees—they have all been opened this spring, are in good order, and with the proper facilities could be made to yield from 10,000 to 15,000 tons per annum. They are all opened upon the tract belonging to Samuel Bell, Esq., but continue on, by right of a lease, through the "Junction Tract." The whole length of range is about 1000 yards. The coal is a first quality red ash, and the veins are so celebrated and well known throughout the trade, that all comment from us would be needless. The Messrs. Bolton have made the usual arrangements, by means





of breaking plates, &c., to prepare their coal in first rate order, for the market.

Between these workings, and the Eagle Hill railroad, there are other old openings, which have not been in operation for several years. That they have been extensively worked at some past day, is evidenced by the immense heaps of coal dirt, and refuse matter, which remains piled up about their entrances, and when our readers bear in mind these veins have only been operated in above water-level, they will understand how great a mass of coal still remains unworked even in that space.

About 200 yards below the Belfast collieries, we come to another railroad, which makes an acute angle, at its junction with the Valley railroad; and traverses in an easterly direction, the valley lying between the "Bear Ridge" and the Sharp mountain. This railroad is about one mile in length, and was leased by Patterson & Sillyman, about the year 1836. The first colliery upon this road, which is called the lower Bear Ridge railroad, is

### HEEBNER'S COLLIERY.

This working is upon two tracts—the drift is commenced and driven in on land belonging to Mr. A. B. White, but extends into a tract owned by Mr. Moses Palmer, from which the coal is now mined. The vein is the Tunnel vein, about 4 feet thick, pitches south, and commands about 30 yards of breasting. The coal is a celebrated red ash, of first quality. This vein was first opened in 1836 or 1837, and was recommenced by Mr. Heebner, in the spring of 1843. The length of range upon this vein is 1200 yards, and the mine is at present in excellent order. This colliery is under the superintendence of Mr. James Berry, who is a good practical man, and an excellent



Passing up the Bear Ridge road, we find but one other colliery now in operation, which is situated at the head of the road, and was commenced on Wednesday last, by Hertzog & Guiterman. This vein was opened many years ago by Thomas Sillyman, and remained idle for some time before the present lessees took it.

At this point, as well as at Heebner's collieries, are built a number of miners' dwellings, which from their number and regularity makes each colliery appear like a small village—both places must contain nearly 50 houses.

Mr. J. G. Hewes is also working a vein in the Sharp mountain, about a quarter of a mile from Port Carbon, on the land belonging to Lippincott & Randolph. The coal is brought out of the vein through a tunnel, which was driven by Mr. Randolph's direction, many years ago. This mine has no lateral road connecting with the main road, and consequently the operator is compelled to haul the coal in wagons and cars to the landing. It is a first quality red ash and the vein is in good order.

The next collieries as we approach towards Port Carbon, are

### THE JUNCTION COLLIERIES.

These collieries are located about 100 yards in a northerly direction from the Valley railroad, and about 300 yards from the landings, at Port Carbon. They are located on the Junction tract, formerly a part of the property owned by the North American Coal Company, and now held by the assignees. These collieries are now worked by David Chilas Esq., who is now working the Tunnel vein, under the direction of T. Hodgkiss, mining engineer, who is the contractor for the getting of the coal, and which was first opened many years ago, and abandoned



This vein is a notable red ash—four feet in thickness, and is an excellent, pure coal. The vein pitches south at an angle of about 35 degrees. Mr. Chillas has already opened ten breasts in it, which are all yielding good coal—the height of these breasts is between 60 and 70 yards. The length of range upon this vein at the water-level is 1775 yards, about 350 yards of which have already been driven by gangway. On the present level at which the mines are worked, they will have a distance of 300 yards yet to drive, but at the water-level the length will be increased as above. This vein, if properly worked, could be made to yield about 6000 tons, from now until the close of the season. The mines are in first rate condition, and everything promises a favorable and profitable return.

The next vein we come to is upon the same tract, about 70 yards north of the latter vein, and are

#### BOLTON & CO'S COLLIERIES.

This vein is called the "Black Mine." It is now worked by Messrs. Bolton & Co., above the water-level. It is above 5 feet thick—a first quality red ash—and is in good order. This vein has been driven in by gangway, about 250 yards, and is yielding well. The height of breasts is about 60 yards, and the vein pitches south about 35 degrees. Messrs. Bolton will have about 600 yards length of range at the water-level.

Independent of those veins already described, there are other veins on this tract, which will no doubt at some future day be worked to great advantage.

We have now finished our pilgrimage down the Schuylkill Valley District, and in our progress have given our readers full descriptions of more than twenty active collieries. In writing out this account, we



have been guided by observation and facts, arrived at through our own senses, and have avoided all those minutia of measurement and statistics, which would only serve to confuse and bewilder the uninitiated reader. In our notes we have passed over, or treated with but a cursory notice, the various openings which have been abandoned, or remain inoperative. There are now in the space of ground which intervenes between Port Carbon and the head of the railroad at Tuscarora, many favorable and valuable locations for coal operations, which have never been developed. The reason for this, hitherto, has been a want of proper facilities for transportation. The present railroad is badly located—has for many years been in miserable condition, and is entirely too narrow between the rails to enable cars of sufficient size to traverse it. These objections have no doubt aided greatly in deterring capitalists from venturing upon the route, but now when the survey of a new route is in progress, and all the arrangements made for putting down a new and serviceable road the whole distance, to connect with the great Pottsville and Philadelphia road; we do not know in our whole district a more favorable spot for investments.

In our next number, we shall commence at Port Carbon, and describe all the collieries upon the Mill Creek railroad which occur between that point and the terminus of the road at the Broad mountain.

### PORT CARBON DISTRICT.

The next valley of any importance, is the Mill Creek Valley, which extends from the landings on the canal at Port Carbon, to the southern foot of the Broad mountain. The whole extent of this ravine is traversed by a railroad called the Mill creek railroad.

This road was first commenced in 1829, by Francis B. Nichols and Henry Morris, Esqrs., and was taken





by the present company, some time in the fall of that year; it is four miles in length, and was completed so that coal was brought over it in 1830. At the foot of this railroad, and within the limits of the town of Port Carbon, we meet with the first collieries upon it. They are called

### THE SALEM COLLIERIES.

These collieries are located at the northern base of the Salem hill, a narrow ridge which extends parallel with the river Schuylkill from Pottsville to Port Carbon. Both the collieries and the hill take their name from the Salem vein, which is every where celebrated for its purity and excellence as a red ash coal. The workings are carried on by Mr. Charles Ellet, who leases from the estate of the late Robert McDermot. The tract, which is very valuable, contains about 230 acres, and furnishes a range upon the veins of 1,800 yards. It was first opened by Mr. Ellet in 1834, above the water-level, on the south side of the Salem hill, and the old working may still be perceived on the road between this place and Port Carbon. This drift was worked for about four years, when it was abandoned, and Mr. E. had a slope sunken on the north side for the purpose of working the vein below the water-level. The length of the first slope which was put down was 300 feet. An engine was erected for the purpose of hoisting and pumping, which is still in operation. It is from the workshop of Haywood & Snyder, and is pronounced an excellent piece of machinery. The vein was worked by means of this engine for three years, and in that space of time, the coal was mined out for 1,200 yards west of the slope. At this time, in consequence of the increased and extended operations of the collieries, it was found necessary to put down a 60-horse engine, to be used for pumping alone. The slope was then sunken to the depth of 600 feet, and both engines are now in



active operation. In the lower level the coal has been worked out but 400 yards, which leaves the operator now about 700 yards of 600 feet breasting, and 800 yards of 300 feet breasting. This ensures a heavy and extensive business for many years to come—a business which is perfectly safe and secure, in consequence of the vein having been thoroughly proven through the upper gangway. The Salem vein at this point is four feet thick, and pitches to the south at an angle of about 33 degrees.

At the time Mr. Ellet commenced driving down his slope on the north side of Salem hill, he also made a tunnel through the hill, in order to connect the colliery with the canal by a shorter route than that he would otherwise have been compelled to take.

This tunnel is 500 feet in length, and decreases the distance to the canal about 600 yards, while at the same time the construction was advisable, as the tunnel and other landings could all be effected upon property belonging to the tract. There are four landings with schutes, offices, and railroads all built at the southern mouth of the tunnel, and are now used for the continual shipping of coal. A connection was made between the railroad leading through the tunnel, and the Mill creek railroad, which enables operators on the latter to bring their coal by a shorter route to the canal, than were they to ship it from the old landings. The construction of these landings and tunnel was accomplished at an expense of from 8 to 10,000 dollars. Mr. Ellet has made an arrangement at his collieries for the breaking of coal, upon perforated iron plates, which seems to work very well, but is inferior we think, in cheapness to the newly invented breaker of Battin's. At the time we visited the mines (on Thursday last) every thing was in active operation, and we saw there the minutia of a well regulated and extensive colliery—the steady puff of the two high engines—the rattling of the coal on the schute—the clanging of the hammers, and the



rumble of car wheels, all tended to impress us with the great importance of the trade to which these outlays are necessary.

The new route of the Mount Carbon and Port Carbon railway passes Mr. Ellet's tunnel, on the opposite side of the Schuylkill, at a distance of about 100 yards from the mouth. The connection will be made by a bridge across the river and canal, when, in all probability, the whole railroad trade from the Mill Creek district, will pass through the tunnel, and in this manner, reach the main route of railway from Pottsville to Philadelphia.

In closing our notice of this colliery we would remark that the slope is the deepest in the county, and as the Salem vein is the most southern one, and as it consequently must be lower on the surface than the rest, our readers will therefore be able to understand the almost inexhaustible extent of coal which must necessarily lie beneath the surface, at points in a more northerly direction, where the distance above the water-level, must naturally be much higher.

We mention this fact to show the immense resources which our district possesses, and also to prove how impossible it is that we should live to see it exhausted. When our readers understand that every vein of coal extends beneath the surface to a distance never yet peneated, and may be worked out as far down as power can be brought to bear upon it, they will perceive the great and immense supply we can create. In fact the coal trade of this district, although heavier than any in the country, is yet in its insipient state, and we will venture to predict, that but a few years in the lapse of time will roll over our heads, before the Schuylkill County Coal Field, in mining and manufacturing, will rival the most important district of Great Britain.

In the following articles upon the Coal Region, we shall furnish a description, minute and particular, of all the collieries situated on the Mill creek railroad, commencing at Port Carbon.



## MILL CREEK DISTRICT.

## RONALDSON COLLIERY.

This vein was first worked many years ago by Messrs. J. & R. Young. It was also afterwards worked by Mr. Wm. Bosbyshell, on the Mill creek, and by Mr. Thos. C. Williams, on the Norwegian, so that the workings met. The vein has been completely worked out above the water-level, for the distance of 1,200 yards. The gangways having met in the centre, there is now a complete and continuous railroad passage through the hill which intervenes between Pottsville and Port Carbon, through which trains may pass from the Mill creek to the Mount Carbon railroad.

The present proprietor of these mines, Mr. A. Ronaldson, has had them in possession but a short time. He has sunken a slope upon the Lewis vein, the depth of which is about 330 feet below the lowest gangway—thirty feet of this is used by the tank at the bottom, which leaves him a breasting of 100 yards. The vein is worked by a powerful stationary engine, which performs the pumping and hoisting. This engine was put down in 1843, and the slope was first sunken in March, 1844. The thickness of the Lewis vein at this point varies from seven feet to twelve; it is found in some places to the thickness of fourteen feet. The length of range upon the present level will be about 1,100 yards.

Mr. Ronaldson has also attached to his works, which are carried on in a complete and methodical manner, a breaking machine upon the plan adopted





by Messrs. Haywood & Co. The rollers are driven by an engine of eight horse power, which also turns the screens.

Mr. Ronaldson has the double advantage of shipping his coal either from Port Carbon or Pottsville. Should he want to send a train of loaded cars down by the Reading railroad, he can use the old drift which opens on a level with the Mill creek road, but a few yards from the scabuts, and can transport his coal through the heart of the mountain, a distance of 1,200 yards, when it will enter the Mount Carbon road at the old workings of Mr. Charles Lawton, at Pottsville. It is a tedious method, however, and is but seldom used.

The next opening upon the Mill creek railroad, which we arrive at after leaving the above mentioned colliery, is also worked by Mr. Ronaldson. It is on the eastern side of the railroad, about 200 yards north of Haywood & Co's. operations, on the Lewis vein. Mr. Ronaldson at this point is working three veins by means of tunneling. The first tunnel is into the Yard vein—a tunnel from this point, 33 yards in length, reaches the "Spohn"—about 40 yards further north, it cuts the "Palmer" vein—about 30 yards in the same direction, it will intersect the "Cha's Pott" vein, and by another tunnel of 40 yards, will open into the "Clarkson" vein. Thus the reader will perceive that the product of five veins of coal, can all be brought out of the same opening. The veins are celebrated for their purity and quality, and average, at this point, about four feet each in thickness. In a very short time we expect to see on this spot one of the largest and most extensive collieries in the district.

#### RAINBOW COLLIERIES.

These collieries are situated on Little Wolf creek, about three miles north of Port Carbon, and are



reached by a branch or lateral road one mile and a half in length, which forms a junction with the Mill creek railroad, at about one mile and a half from the landings at Port Carbon. These collieries are worked by Mr. Samuel Sillyman, one of the first and most enterprizing operators in the district, and under his direction and management, have proved celebrated and profitable. The vein, which is a white ash coal, well known in all the different markets, is *twenty-one* feet in thickness, and is approached by three openings or tunnels. It is in good order and promises to yield well for the future. Mr. Sillyman is now driving a tunnel into a vein about 250 feet north of the present working, which is ascertained to be ten feet in thickness, and judging from the samples of coal taken from said vein, we have no doubt that it will sustain the high reputation which the Sillyman coal has justly received for the last nine years. The length of range upon these veins is about 2,500 yards.

Attached to these mines are twenty-one comfortable miners' houses, the inmates of which appear to be happy and contented. The stranger, in passing up the road, is struck with the appearance of a small village, possessing all the outward marks of industry and happiness, and when he remembers that but a few years since, this spot was the scene of a complete and silent wilderness, he will see and understand the great stride which improvement has made in our region, since the first discovery of that valuable mineral which constitutes the wealth of our district.

### SILLYMAN & EVAN'S COLLIERY.

These collieries are located on the eastern side of the Mill creek, near the village of St. Clair. It is on the same vein as the above described working--is 21 feet in thickness, and although one mile west of the other, possesses all the qualities and peculiarities which attach to it. The vein is entered by three shafts or gangways.



## PINKERTON'S COLLIERY.

This colliery is situated on the west side of the Mill creek, in the ravine which leads from St. Clair to New Castle, and extends westwardly from a mile to a mile and a half.

The outside fixtures at this colliery for breaking and cleaning coal are close upon the Mill creek railroad, with which they are connected by a short lateral road of iron rails.

The veins are cut by a tunnel driven at half course across the ends of them. The first is a vein of four feet in thickness—the next nine feet, and the balance twenty feet—each of these separated from the other by a stratum of strong slate of 12 feet in thickness (measuring at right angles with the course.) The coal in all is white ash, pure and hard, commanding a ready sale at the best market price.

Another vein, 17 feet in thickness, lies north of these veins about 45 yards—and is now being tunnelled to from the 20 feet vein above mentioned. Half of the distance is already driven, and it is expected to be finished as soon as the first of May next; this also is a white ash coal of superior quality.

Communications are made at distances of from 150 to 200 yards between the three first mentioned veins by cutting through the intermediate stratum of slate, (at half course) thereby saving turnouts, and avoiding the necessity of driving up to the surface for air, except in one vein only.

The road in the 9 feet or middle vein is kept for the passing out of loaded cars, and is an iron road so substantial and even in its grade that one horse can readily bring out a train of six or seven drift cars.



The drift cars used here are differently constructed from any in the region—are very strong, easily repaired, and many of them have been in use seven or eight years. In consequence of wanting sufficient space to stow away the dirt and rubbish necessarily occurring from a business of the extent contemplated at this colliery, and also for the purpose of providing the required elevation for breaking and preparing the coal for market, an inclined plane has been constructed which is 110 feet in length, at an angle of 29 degrees, making a height of 44 feet. This work has been put up entirely on trestles in the most substantial manner, and is highly creditable to the carpenter, (Mr. J. G. Swift of our borough.) The coal will be hoisted up this plane by a gin with one horse, which is calculated to lift and empty a car in three minutes. Another gin is being constructed for turning three screens with one horse. It is not intended to use any of the present machinery for breaking coal, for the reason, as we understand, that the proprietor will sell a much greater bulk of what is called “lump” coal than of any other kind. That which is broken, will be prepared by hand on cast iron perforated plates.

In addition to those before mentioned, another vein, also of white ash coal, about 350 yards north of the former, is now about being opened—the thickness of this vein has not been ascertained, but by trial with shafts sunk to the depth of about 70 feet, at 100 yards apart, we are told that its appearance on the bottom slate marked it as a vein 21 feet in thickness.

It is intended to take the coal from this vein, or at least from the two upper levels in it, by a railroad laid along the side of the hill, to the outside fixtures on the other veins. The breasting on the 17 feet vein before mentioned will have a height of 930 feet from the roadway, and on the other vein (supposed to be 21 feet in thickness) there will be a breasting of 1,020 feet from the third or lowest level.





This colliery promises to become, in a short time, one of the most extensive in the district, and we have heard it remarked by those who know the capacity of the works, that it might be made more important than any other concern in the region.

### MAMMOTH COLLIERY.

This colliery is situated four miles north from Port Carbon, on the west side of Mill creek. It is leased and worked by Joseph G. Lawton.

These mines are very interesting to those visitors who desire to examine the mode of working those resources of wealth, and to witness where advantages may be obtained in the coal trade by a judicious application of labor. The vein worked is the celebrated Mammoth or Daniels vein, long worked by George & Wm. Payne, about four miles west of this colliery, and is known to yield coal better adapted to the manufacturing of iron than any other in the region; the coal being of the best white ash, pure and hard. The vein at this place varies from 16 to 22 feet in thickness, and pitches at an angle of from 23 to 90. The coal is raised from the gangways by an engine of twelve horse power, manufactured by our enterprising townsman, L. W. McGinnis, and does credit to his well known skill. This engine, which by the way is the first engine erected in the region in a white ash vein, for hoisting coal, raises the coal forty-two feet above the level of the Mill creek railroad, thereby giving ample height for the schutes which are put up on such a plan, that scarcely a shovel need be used in all the process of unloading, and loading the coal.

The engine is supplied with pure water from a large reservoir, made in the valley between the Broad mountain and Mine hill, from 3 to 400 yards distant, from which the water is conducted through pipes.



which discharge about 1,500 gallons a day. What is not used after first supplying a trough at the door of the stable, made in one of the exhausted breastings for the accommodation of the horses used in the mine, which do not leave their dark abode except on Sunday, is allowed to run down the side of the hill again to join those waters from which it had been separated some hundred yards back.

The mines are drained by means of a tunnel about one hundred and fifty yards long, which was commenced in 1841, and driven at great expense mostly through a close grained conglomerate rock, which scarcely appeared to yield to the efforts of the hard-working miners, and was finished in 1844.

The internal arrangement of the mine is admirably calculated to facilitate business. The roads are all laid with heavy railroad iron—it being of the same size as that used on the mill creek railroad.

Holes are made from the gangways to the surface, down which the timber for the use of the mines is thrown, instead of loading it into the cars at the head of the slope, and thus causing detention.

The proprietor of this colliery is now erecting a water power sufficient to drive a saw mill, and break and screen his coal. The latter will be done on the Battin principle, by two rollers, which he thinks will be sufficient, as it is not his intention to break more than can possibly be helped. He, like other dealers in white ash coal, has more demand for large or "lump," than broken coal.



## CHAPTER V.

### EDUCATION.

COMMON SCHOOLS were of course encouraged as soon as the first settlers had cleared a field or two, erected a few houses, and made such other improvements as their emergencies demanded. The School Master was abroad. In some instances, especially among the Germans, as it was an early custom among them, a person was employed who discharged both the duties of the *Prodiger und Schulmeister*. Such persons they brought with them when they first emigrated to this country. Nevertheless, schools among the Germans were in a most deplorable condition for many years. On the arrival of the Rev. Muhlenberg, in 1742, and the Rev. Michael Schlatter, in 1746; the former a Lutheran, the latter a German Reformed minister, unceasing efforts were made by those fathers of the German churches in Pennsylvania, to establish schools in connection with all the German churches.

In 1751 an effort was made which promised to be crowned with more than ordinary success, to establish a school in Pennsylvania. About that time, or shortly before, the Rev. Schlatter, had returned to Holland, and on his representation of the destitute condition of the Germans here, to the churches in Holland, a scheme was started by some noblemen of Europe, for the instruction of Germans and their descendants in Pennsylvania. These foreign gentlemen were truly concerned to find that any of their



fellow subjects, in part of the British dominions, were not fully provided with the means of knowledge and salvation. They considered it a matter of the greatest importance to the cause of christianity in general, and the protestant interest in particular, not to neglect such a vast body of useful people, situated in such a dark, barren region, with almost none to protect them, or their helpless children, who are coming forth in multitudes, and exposed an easy prey to the total ignorance of their savage neighbors on the one hand, and the corruption of their Jesuitical enemies, on whom they bordered, on the other hand; and of whom there were always, perhaps, too many mixed among them. Moved by these interesting considerations, these noblemen and others, did accordingly take the good design into their immediate protection, and formed themselves into a society for the effectual management of carrying out the scheme of instructing the Germans.

Below there is a detailed account given of Schlat-ter's success :

"A brief history of the rise and progress of the charitable society, carrying on by a society of noblemen and gentlemen in London, for the relief and instruction of poor Germans and their descendants, settled in Pennsylvania, &c., published for the information of those whom it may concern, by James Hamilton, William Allen, Richard Peters, Benjamin Franklin, and Conrad Weiser, Esquires, and the Rev. William Smith. Trustees General, appointed for the management of the said charitable scheme.

"For several years past, the small number of Reformed Protestant ministers, settled among the German emigrants in Pennsylvania, and finding the harvest great, but the laborers few, have been deeply affected with a true christian concern, for the welfare of their distressed countrymen, and the salvation of their precious souls. In consequence of this, they have





from time to time, in the most solemn and moving manner, entreated the churches of Holland, to commiserate their unhappy fellow christians, who mourn under the deepest affliction, being settled in a remote corner of the world, where the light of the gospel has but lately reached, and where they are very much destitute of the means of knowledge and salvation.

"The churches of Holland, being accordingly moved with friendly compassion, did from time to time, contribute to the support of religion in these remote parts. But in the year 1751, a very moving representation of their state having been made by a person, whose unwearied labors for the benefit of his dear countrymen have been for some years conspicuous, the states of Holland and West Frisland, granted 2,000 gilders *per annum*, for five years from that time, to be applied towards the instruction of the said Germans and their children, in Pennsylvania. A considerable sum was also collected in the city of Amsterdam, and elsewhere, and upon a motion made by the same zealous person, the Rev. Mr. Thomson\* was commissioned by the Synod of Holland, and Classis of Amsterdam, to solicit the friendly assistance of the churches of England and Scotland.

"When Mr. Thomson arrived in Great Britain, he found the readiest encouragement among persons of the first rank, both in church and state. In this peculiar glory of the British government, equally to consult the happiness of all who live under it, however remote, wherever born, or of whatsoever denomination, wicked and inhuman tyrants, whose ambition is to rule over slaves, find it their interest to keep the people ignorant. But, in a virtuous and free government of the design upon themselves.

"This proposal was readily agreed to by those noble

\* Mr. T. is a minister of one of the English churches in Amsterdam, and a member of said Synod and Classis.



ment, like that of Great Britain, the case is far otherwise. By its very nature and spirit, it desires every member of the community enlightened with useful knowledge, and especially the knowledge of the blessed gospel, which contains the best and most powerful motives for making good subjects, as well as good men. Considered in this light, Mr. Thomson's design could not fail to be encouraged in our mother country, since it was evidently calculated to save a multitude of most industrious people from the gloom of ignorance, and qualify them for the enjoyment of all those privileges, to which it is now their good fortune to be admitted, in common with the happy subjects of a free Protestant government.

"Mr. Thomson having thus made his business known in England, and prepared the way for encouragement there, he, in the meantime, went down to Scotland; and, himself being known in that country, he represented the case to the General Assembly of the church, then sitting at Edinburg, upon which a national collection was made, amounting to upwards of £1,200 sterling. Such an instance of generosity is one out of many, to show how ready that church has always been to contribute towards the advancement of *Truth, Virtue and Freedom*.

"Mr. Thomson, upon his return from Scotland, found that his pastoral duty called him back to Holland. He saw likewise that it would be absolutely necessary to have some person in London, not only to manage the moneys already collected, but also to solicit and receive the contributions of the rich and the benevolent in England, where nothing had yet been collected, and where much might be hoped for. With this view, he begged a certain number of noblemen\* and gentlemen, of the first rank, to take the

\* The first members of this society were as follows, though we have several are added this winter, (1775,) whose names have not yet been transmitted to us:

The Right Hon. Earl of Shaftesbury, Earl of Morton, Earl of



and worthy persons. They were truly concerned to find that there were any of their fellow subjects, in any part of the British dominions, not fully provided with the means of knowledge and salvation. They considered it a matter of the greatest importance to the cause of christianity, in general, and the protestant interest in particular, not to neglect such a vast body of useful people, situated in a dark and barren region, with almost none to instruct them, or their helpless children, who are coming forward in the world in multitudes, and exposed an easy prey to the total ignorance of their savage neighbors on the one hand, and the corruption of our Jesuitical enemies, on whom they border, on the other hand; and of whom there are always, perhaps, too many mixed among them. Moved by these interesting considerations, the said noblemen and gentlemen, with a consideration peculiar to great and generous souls, did accordingly take the good design into their immediate protection, and formed themselves into a society for the effectual management of it.

“The first thing said society did, was to agree to a liberal subscription among themselves; and, upon laying the case before the King, His Majesty, like a true father of his people, granted £1,000 towards it. Her Royal Highness, the Princess Dowager of Wales, granted £100; and the honorable proprietors of this province, willing to concur in every design for the ease and welfare of their people, generously engaged to give a considerable sum yearly for promoting the most essential part of the undertaking. From such a fair beginning, and from some hopes they reasonably

Finlater, and Lord Willoughby, of Parham. Sir Luke Schaub, and Sir Joshua Van Neck, Baronets. Mr. Commission Vernon, Mr. Chilly, and Mr. Fluddyer, Aldermen of London. John Bance. Robert Ferguson, and Nathaniel Paice, Esqrs., of London. Rev. Benjamin Avory, L. L. D., Rev. Thomas Birch, D. D. Rev. Mr. Casper Wetstein, Rev. Mr. David Thomson, and Rev. Samuel Chandler, Secretary.



entertain of a more public nature, the honorable society doubt not of their being able to complete such a fund as may effectually answer their pious design, in time coming. In the meantime they have come to the following general resolutions, with regard to the management of the whole :

“ I. To assist the people in the encouragement of pious and industrious protestant ministers that are, or shall be regularly ordained and settled among the said Germans, or their descendants, in America; beginning first in Pennsylvania, where the want of ministers is greatest, and proceeding to the neighboring British colonies, as they shall be enabled by an increase of their funds.

“ II. To establish some charitable schools for the pious education of German youths of all denominations, as well as those English youths who may reside among them. Now, as a religious education of youth, while the tender mind is yet open to every impression, is the most effectual means of making a people *wise, virtuous and happy*, the honorable society have declared that they have this part of their design, in a particular manner, at heart; it being chiefly from the care that shall be taken of the rising generation, that they expect the success of their whole undertaking.

“ III. The said honorable society, considering that they reside at too great a distance, either to know what ministers deserve their encouragement, or what places are most convenient to fix the schools in—and as they would neither bestow their bounty on any who do not deserve it; therefore they have deputed the general execution of the whole upon us, under the name of *Trustees General*, for the management of their charity among the German emigrants in America. And as our residence is in this province, where the chief body is settled, and where we may acquaint them with the circumstances of the people,





the generous society hope that we cannot be imposed upon, or deceived, in the direction or application of their excellent charity.

“IV. And lastly, considering that our engagements in other matters, would not permit us personally to consult with the people in the country, nor to visit the schools as often as it might be necessary for their success, the honorable society have, out of their true fatherly care, appointed the Rev. Mr. Schlatter, to act under our direction, as *Visitor* or *Supervisor* of the the schools, knowing that he has already taken incredible pains in this whole affair, and being acquainted with the people in all parts of the country, can converse with them on the spot, and bring us the best advices from time to time, concerning the measures fit to be taken.

“This is a brief history of the rise and progress of this noble charity, till it was committed to our management, under which we hope it shall be so conducted, as fully to answer the expectation of the worthy society, and give all reasonable satisfaction to the parties for whose benefit it is intended. We shall spare no pains to inform ourselves of the wants and circumstances of the people; as will appear by the following plan which we have concerted for the general examination of our trust, leaving room to alter or amend it, as circumstances shall require, and time discover defects in it.

“With regard to that part of the society’s design which proposes the encouragement of pious protestant ministers, we shall impartially proportion the monies set apart for this purpose according to the instruction of the said society; as soon as such ministers shall put it in our power so to do, by making their labors and circumstances known to us, either by their own personal application, or by means of Mr. Schlatter, or any other creditable person.

“As to the important article of establishing schools,



the following general plan is proposed, which may be from time to time improved or perfected.

“1st. It is intended that every school to be opened upon this charity, shall be equally to the benefit of protestant youth of all denominations; and therefore the education will be in such things as are generally useful to advance industry and true godliness. The youth will be instructed in both the English and German languages; likewise in writing, keeping of common accounts, singing of Psalms, and the true principles of the holy protestant religion, in the same manner as the fathers of those Germans were instructed, at the schools in those countries from which they came.

“2dly. As it may be of great service to religion and industry, to have some schools for girls, also, we shall use our endeavors with the honorable society, to have some few school mistresses encouraged, to teach reading, and the use of the needle. And though this was no part of the original design, yet as the society have nothing but the general good of all at heart, we doubt not they will extend their benefaction for this charitable purpose also.

“3dly. That all may be induced, in their early youth, to seek the knowledge and love of God, in that manner which is most agreeable to their own consciences, the children of all protestant denominations, English and Dutch, (German) shall be instructed in catechism of sound doctrine, which is approved of and used by their own parents and ministers. All unreasonable sort of compulsion and partiality is directly opposite to the design and spirit of this *charity*, which is generously undertaken to promote useful knowledge, true religion, public peace, and Christian love, among all ranks and denominations.

“4thly. For the use of schools, the several catechisms that are now taught among the Calvinists, Lutherans, and other protestant denominations, will



be printed in English and Dutch, (German) and distributed among the poor, together with some other good books, at the expense of the society.

“5thly. In order that all parents may be certain of having justice done to their children, the immediate care and inspection of every school will be committed to a certain number of sober and respectable persons, living near the place where every such school shall be fixed. These persons will be denominated *Assistant or Deputy Trustees*; and it will be their business, monthly or quarterly, to visit that particular school for which they are appointed, and see that both master and scholars do their duty. It will also be their business to send an account of the state and progress of the schools, at every such visitation, to us as *Trustees General*. These accounts we shall transmit from Philadelphia to the society in London; and the society will from time to time, be enabled, by these means, to lay the state of the whole schools before the public; and thus charitable and well disposed people, both in Great Britain and Holland, seeing the good use that has been made of their former contributions, will be inclined to give still more and more for so glorious and benevolent an undertaking.

“This method cannot fail to be of great advantage to the schools, since the Deputy Trustees, being part of the very people for whom the work is undertaken, and having their own children at the same schools, they must have an interest in the reputation of them, and do all in their power to advance good education in them. Besides this, being always near at hand, they can advise and encourage the master, and help him over any difficulties he may meet with.

“But, 6thly. As the keeping up a spirit of emulation among the youth is the life of all schools, therefore, that we may leave as little room as possible for that remissness, which sometimes hurts charities of this nature, we shall, as far as our situation will per-



mit, have a personal regard to the execution of the whole. As the Assistant Trustees may often want our advice in removing difficulties and making new regulations, we shall so contrive it, that Mr. Schlatter shall be present with them at their quarterly meetings, to consult with them, and concert the proper measures to be taken. Besides this, we shall have one general visitation of the whole schools every year, at which one or more of us shall endeavor to be present. On these occasions, such regulations shall be made, as may be wanted; and careful inquiry will be made whether any parents think themselves injured by any unjust exclusion of their children from an equal benefit of the common charity, or by the partiality of the masters or otherwise. At such visitations, books will be given as rewards and encouragement, to the diligent and deserving scholars. The masters will likewise have proper marks of esteem shown them in proportion to their fidelity and industry in the discharge of their office.

"7thly. With regard to the number of schools to be opened, that will depend partly on the encouragement given by the people themselves, and partly on the increase of the society's funds. A considerable number of places are proposed to fix schools in; but none are yet absolutely determined upon, but New Hanover, New Providence, and Reading\*. These places were first fixed upon because the people of all persuasions, Lutherans, Calvinists, and other Protestants, moved with a pious and fatherly concern for the illiterate state of their helpless children, did, with true Christian harmony, present their petitions, praying

\*Since the original publication, petitions have been sent to the Trustees General from Upper Salford, from Vincent town ship, in Chester county, from the borough of Lancaster, from Turbott, and several other places, all of which will be considered as soon as possible. Dec. 25, 1755.—*Penna. Gazette*.

NOTE.—Schools were also established in 1756, besides the places mentioned, at Lancaster, York, Easton, and several other places.





that their numerous children of all denominations in these parts, might be made the common object of the intended charity. And for this benevolent purpose, they did further agree to offer school houses in which their children might be instructed together, as dear fellow Christians, redeemed by the same common Lord and Saviour, and travelling to the same heavenly country, through this valley of tears, notwithstanding they may sometimes take roads a little different in points of smaller moment.

“This striking example of unanimity and good agreement among all denominations, we hope, will be imitated by those who shall afterwards apply to us for fixing schools among them; since it is only upon the aforesaid generous plan for the common benefit of all, that we find ourselves empowered to institute such schools. But while the petitions are agreeable to this, our plan, as now explained, they will not be overlooked, as long as the funds continue. And if the petitioners shall recommend school masters, as was the case at New Hanover, New Providence, and Reading, such school masters will have the preference, provided they are men of sufficient probity and knowledge, agreeable to all parties, and acquainted with both the English and Dutch (German) languages, or willing to learn either of these languages which they may not then be perfectly acquainted with.

“These are essential qualifications; and unless the generous society had made provision for teaching English as well as Dutch, (German) it would not have answered their benevolent design, which is to qualify the Germans for all the advantages of native English subjects. But this could not have been done, without giving them an opportunity of learning English, by speaking of which they may expect to rise to places of profit and honor in the country. They will likewise be thereby enabled to buy or sell to the greater advantage in our markets, to understand their own causes in courts of justice, where pleadings are



in English, to know what is doing in the country around them, and, in a word, to judge and act entirely for themselves without being obliged to take things upon the word of others, whose interest it may be to deceive and mislead them.

“We have only farther to add, that having thus published, in our names, a true and faithful account of the rise and progress of this excellent charity, down to the present time, we hope it will candidly be received as such, and prevent many wrong conjectures and insinuations, that might otherwise have been made, if we had not given this genuine and necessary information concerning it. From the foregoing plan it plainly appears, that as the chief management is in the people themselves, it must be entirely their own faults, if these schools do not become the greatest blessing to many generations, that ever was proposed in this country. Such, and so benevolent are the designs of this new society!

“And surely, now, we may be permitted in their name, to address you, countrymen and fellow Christians, for whose benefit the great work is undertaken! We cannot but entreat you to consider, of what importance such a scheme must be to you, and your children after you. We are unwilling to believe that there are any persons, who do not heartily wish success to a design so pious and benevolent. But, if, unhappily for themselves, there should be any such among us, we are bound in charity to suppose they have never yet reflected that, whilst they indulge such wishes, they are in fact acting a part, plainly repugnant to the interests of liberty, true religion, and even of human nature.

“Mankind in general are, perhaps, scarcely raised more, by their nature, above the brutes, than a man *well instructed* above the man of no knowledge or education; and whoever strives to keep a people in ignorance, must certainly harbor notions or designs



that are unfavorable, either to their civil or religious liberty. For whilst a people are incapable of knowing their own interests, or judging for themselves, they cannot be governed by free principles, or by their own choice; and though they should not be immediate slaves of the government under which they live, yet they must be slaves or dupes to those whose councils they are obliged to have recourse to, and follow blindly on all occasions, which is the most dishonorable species of slavery.

“But on the other hand, a design for instructing a people, and adorning the minds of their children with useful knowledge, can carry nothing in it but what is friendly to liberty, and auspicious to all the most sacred interests of mankind.

“Were it otherwise, why are so many of the greatest and best men, both of the British and German nations, engaged in the undertaking? Why have they, as it were, stooped from their high spheres, and even condescended to beg from house to house, in order to promote it! Is not all this done with the glorious intention of relieving from distressful ignorance that was like to fall upon you? Is it not done with a view to call you up to all the advantages of free and enlightened subjects, capable of thinking and acting for yourselves? And shall they call you in vain? God forbid! If by any infatuation, you should neglect the means of knowledge and eternal happiness, now offered you, think seriously what must be the consequence. You will be accountable in the sight of Almighty God, not only for your own sad negligence, but for all that misery and slavery, which you may thereby entail upon your hapless offspring to the latest generations. Your very names will be held in abhorrence by your own children, if, for the want of instruction, their privileges should either be abridged here, or they should fall a prey to the error and slavery of our restless enemies.

“But on the contrary, if proper instructions are begun.



now, and constantly carried on among you, no design can ever be hatched against your religion or liberties, but what you shall quickly be able to discover and defeat. All the arts of your enemies will be of no avail to sever you from your true interests, as men and as protestants. You shall know how to make the true use of all your noble privileges, and instead of moving in a dry and barren land, where no water is, you and your posterity shall flourish from age to age, in all that is valuable in human life. A barren region shall be turned into a fruitful country, and a thirsty land into pools of water. The wilderness and solitary place shall be glad through you, and the desert shall rejoice and blossom as the rose. Isa. 35."

A school under this scheme was established at Easton, in 1755, as will appear from the following, copied from a paper published at Easton, by *M. Hetrick*:

#### EASTON FREE SCHOOL IN 1755.

The following is a true copy of the original subscription list for the erection of a school house, found among a bundle of antiquated papers by a friend, who has handed it to us for publication, (1843.) This document goes to prove that 88 (89) years ago, a proper spirit pervaded the settlers, as respects education, and that they were quite as liberal as their posterity, and perhaps more so, especially if the restricted means of the donors and the simplicity of the manners of the people of that age, are taken into consideration.

We have made some enquiry in relation to the building and the contributors for its erection. Our oldest inhabitants can give but little account of the free school of 1755, although the descendants of several whose names are subscribed, are yet among us. It was a large one story log building with a cellar under





it, containing three rooms, one of them large, which was used as a church and school room.

Its site was a few feet east of the German Reformed church, and was removed soon after that building was put up, about the time of the Revolution. The vane which swung over the first school house in Easton, is the only relic preserved.

William Parsons was a shoemaker, who afterwards became Surveyor General of Pennsylvania. He surveyed and laid out the town of Easton, and was the first prothonotary of the county, which was created by the crown, in the year 1752. Mr. Parsons died about that time, and is buried in the German Reformed burial ground, where his tomb-stone can yet be seen. Of the forty-two contributors, a large number must have been buried out of town. The villiage at that time did not contain half that number of heads of families.

SUBSCRIPTIONS TOWARD BUILDING A FREE SCHOOL HOUSE  
IN EASTON.

We the subscribers, being truly sensible of the great advantages our posterity may reap from the excellent charitable scheme lately formed in England, for the education of Protestant youth in Pennsylvania, and being extremely desirous to encourage and promote the same, as far as in our power lies, have engaged and agreed, and hereby do engage and agree to, and with William Parsons, James Martin, Peter Traxler, Esq., John Lefever, Lewis Gordon and Peter Kichline, Deputy Trustees, mentioned and appointed by the *Trustees General* of the said charitable scheme, that each of us will pay the sum of money, and do and perform the work, labor and service in building and erecting a school house, which may occasionally be made use of as a church for any Protestant minister, to our names hereunder respectfully set down



and affixed Dated Easton, Pa., the 31st day of July, A. D., 1755:

William Smith, in behalf of the proprietor and trustees,	30£	00s.	00d.
William Parsons,	5		
Lewis Gordon,	3		
Nicholas Scull,	3		
Nathaniel Vernon,	3		
Peter Kichline,	2		
Christian Rinker,	1		
Jacob Bachman,	1		
Jacob Minor,	1		
Adam Yohe,	1		
Lewis Knauss,		10	
Lewis Klotz,		10	
Henry Becker,		7	6
George Michael Shortz,		15	
John Sevitz,		15	
Anthony Esor,		15	
Charles Reichart,		15	
John Wagle	1		
George Ernest Becker,	1		
John Rinker,		10	
N. N.,		7	6
Daniel Geese,		5	
Jeremiah Candy Russel,	1		
Paul Miller,	1	5	
John Fricker,	1	6	

Pennsylvania currency,	£61	1s	00d.
Myer Hart, 20 pounds nails.			
Paul Reesor, 1,000 shingles.			
Jacob Miner, 12 day's work.			
Stephen Horn, 1 week's work.			
Henry Allshouse, 5 day's work.			
John Horn, 5 day's work.			
John Finley, 6 day's work.			
John Nicholas Reeder, 1 week's work.			
Bartholomew Hoffman, 5 day's mason work.			
Robert Miller, 4 day's mason work.			



- of
- John George Bush, 5 day's carpenter work.
  - Jacob Krotz, 5 day's carpenter work.
  - James Fuller, 5 day's stone digging.
  - 1. John Chapman, 3 day's carting stone.
  - Henry Rinker, 30 bushels lime.
  - Henry Bush and John Wideman, 30 wagons stone and digging.
  - Thomas Harris, 50 sash lights.

There is perhaps no county in the state that can vie with Northampton for good schools, academies, seminaries, and a college of reputable standing.

*Lafayette College* had its origin, says Day, in the public-spirited exertions of Hon. James Porter, and a number of other intelligent citizens of Easton. A charter had been granted in 1826, and a board of trustees organized; but attempts to procure funds were for several years unsuccessful. It was originally designed for a military school, after the model of Capt. Patridge's academy; but this plan not meeting with general approbation, it was changed in 1832, for that of a collegiate institution, on the manual-labor system.

The Rev. Dr. Junkin was appointed president, assisted by several professors. The legislature having failed to make an appropriation in aid of the college, an appeal was made to the public spirit of the citizens of Easton and Philadelphia, for funds to erect the present edifice, temporary accommodations having been rented for the first year. This appeal was successful; and on the 4th July, 1833, the corner stone was laid by Hon. J. M. Porter, president of the board of trustees, with appropriate ceremonies.

The edifice is 112 feet by 44, containing in all sixty rooms, and has received the name of Brainerd Hall, in memory of the pious labors of that devoted missionary in this region. The first term was opened in the new building in May, 1834, when Rev. Dr. Junkin and three other professors were duly inaugurated.



The institution has continued to flourish. In 1840, or '41, the Rev. Dr. Junkin resigned and took charge of an institution in Ohio; when he was succeeded by the Rev. Yeomans, a graduate of Williams College, Mass. The Rev. Yeomans has since resigned, and Dr. Junkin is again president of the institution. The faculty is composed of men of talent and professed erudition, and the institution commands an honorable rank among the literary institutions of this country.

The course of instruction is thorough and liberal, as will appear from the subjoined extract, from the catalogue of 1844:

## COURSE OF INSTRUCTION.

### FRESHMEN CLASS.

#### *First Term.*

Livy.  
Græca Minora completed.  
Græca Majora commenced.  
Classical Literature, (Esch-  
enburg's Manual.)  
Algebra.  
Plane Geometry, (Davies'  
Legendre.)

#### *Second Term.*

Odes of Horace.  
Græca Majora.  
Classical Literature.  
Algebra completed  
Solid and Spherical Ge-  
ometry.

### SOPHOMORE CLASS.

#### *First Term.*

Horace, Satires & Epistles.  
Æschines de Corona.  
Classical Literature.  
Algebra revised.  
Plane Trigonometry.  
Application of Algebra to  
Plane Geometry.  
Geometrical Constructions.  
Spherical Trigonometry.

#### *Second Term.*

Cicero de Officiis.  
Demosthenes de Co-  
rona.  
Classical Literature.  
Blair's Rhetoric.  
Analytical Geometry.  
Surveying.





## JUNIOR CLASS.

*First Term.*

Tacitus.  
 Œdipus Tyrannus, (Sophocles.)  
 Differential and Integral Calculi, (Young's.)  
 Navigation & Nautical Astronomy.  
 Optics, (Brewster's.)  
 Mechanics began, (Young's.)  
 Chemistry.

*Second Term.*

Cicero de Oratore.  
 Euripides' Medea.  
 Mechanics completed.  
 Descriptive Geometry.  
 Linear Perspective.  
 Civil Engineering.  
 Astronomy.

## SENIOR CLASS.

*First Term.*

Juvenal.  
 Longinus.  
 Intellectual Philosophy.  
 Whateley's Logic.  
 Campbell's Philosophy of Rhetoric.  
 Natural Philosophy.  
 Chemistry.  
 Anatomy and Physiology.

*Second Term.*

Campbell's Philosophy of Rhetoric.  
 Moral Philosophy.  
 Butler's Analogy.  
 Political Economy.  
 Constitution of the United States.  
 Review of Studies.

Exercises in public speaking are required from all the classes weekly throughout the year.

The Freshmen and Sophomore classes have exercises in translation and English composition at the discretion of the Faculty.

Instruction in French and German is provided for such as desire.

The students of all the departments are required to attend public worship on the Sabbath, in that church which the parent or guardian may designate, or which the student, when the choice is left to him, may prefer to attend.



A record is kept of the punctuality, diligence, scholarship, and general behaviour of each student; a report of which is sent to the parent or guardian at his request, or at the discretion of the Faculty.

#### LECTURES.

Lectures on Chemistry are given during the first session; on Natural Philosophy, the last session of Junior and the first of Senior; on Mineralogy and Geology, the second session; on Political Economy and Jurisprudence, the second session; on Anatomy and Physiology, during both sessions; Rhetoric and Belles Lettres, both the first and second sessions.

The means of instruction in Chemistry have been enlarged. The apparatus is now extensive and in good order, and provision is made for a full course of lectures and experiments in that department.

#### TERMS OF ADMISSION TO THE COLLEGE CLASSES.

For admission into the Freshmen Class, the applicant is examined in Arithmetic, English Grammar, and Geography; Latin Grammar, (Gould's Adams'), *Historia Græca* or Jacob's Latin Reader, *Cæsar's Commentaries*, Cicero's Select Orations, Ovid's *Metamorphoses* (expurgated,) Sallust, Virgil, and the first part of Mair's Introduction to Latin Syntax; Greek Grammar, Greek Testament, *Græca Minora* (in part;) Algebra through Simple Equations.

For admission to advanced standing, the applicant must sustain examination in the studies completed by the class he proposes to enter.

Testimonials of good character are in all cases required.

The earliest age at which it is advisable for a student to enter the Freshmen Class, is fourteen years.



Commencement is on the third Wednesday of September.

The vacation after commencement is six weeks. The first session commences at the close of that vacation, and continues twenty weeks. The spring vacation is six weeks. The second session is twenty weeks, and closes on the third Wednesday of September.

The two Literary Societies of the College hold a public exhibition at the close of the first session. The annual exhibition of the Junior Class is on the evening preceding commencement.

The Literary Societies have two halls in the fourth story of the main College building, which are spacious and elegantly furnished. Each Society has also an extensive and valuable library.

The Brainerd Evangelical Society has a spacious hall appropriated to its papers and library. This Society holds its anniversary, and has a public address, at the close of the winter session.

#### EXAMINATIONS.

All the classes are examined in the middle and at the close of the first session, in all the studies of the session. The final examination of the Senior Class begins on the fifth Monday before commencement. The other classes are examined in the middle and at the close of the second session, as in the first.

The examinations are public, and are conducted before a committee of the Board of Trustees.



## EXPENSES

The price of boarding in the College refectory is \$1	
87½ per week, which for forty weeks is	\$15 00
Tuition, room-rent, use of library and apparatus,	10 50
Fuel, stoves, and tending fires for winter session,	7 00
For incidental expenses, 50 cents each session,	1 00
	<hr/>
	\$123 00

Pupils of the Model School, who occupy rooms in the College, pay \$15 per session for tuition and room rent; those who do not room in the College, pay \$10 for tuition. Each pupil, not boarding in the College, pays \$1,50 in the winter session for fuel for the school room.

The bills for each session are payable half at the beginning and half at the middle of each session; except the fuel bill for the winter session, which is all to be paid in advance. When payment is promptly made according to this rule, a deduction of 12½ cents per week is made from the price of boarding.

Washing is done in the Steward's department at 37½ cents per dozen pieces.

Students provide their own beds and furniture.

Students under the patronage of the General Assembly's Board of Education, and others who are preparing for the gospel ministry, and whose character and circumstances, in the judgment of the Trustees, entitle them to the benefit, have boarding in the College refectory at \$1 per week. The Trustees supply the balance out of funds provided for that purpose.

Students who wish to spend their hours of day otherwise in manual labor, for their own pecuniary





benefit, can work on the grounds adjacent to the College, and receive a just compensation for their labor.

#### THE MODEL SCHOOL.

Is under the immediate instruction and government of the Principal, subject to the general direction of the College Faculty.

The pupils of this school who board in the College, have rooms in the College buildings, and take their meals in the refectory. They are required to attend public prayers daily in the chapel, and public worship in church and the lecture in the College on the Sabbath.

A select course of English study is pursued in this school, by such as wish to become teachers of common schools.

The course of instruction preparatory to admission into the College, is also given to such as desire to pursue their preparatory studies under the direction of the Faculty.

The Seminaries of Nazareth and Bethlehem, so well and deservedly favorably known, have already been noticed. Besides these institutions, there are several academies in these counties of advanced standing, exerting a happy influence upon the community.

The public common school system has been adopted in every district in Northampton county; in every district in Monroe, except in Penn Forest and Price townships; in Lehigh, the townships of Heidelberg, Lowhill, Lynn, Lower Macungie, Upper Saucon and Weisenberg; in Schuylkill county, the townships of Barry, East Brunswick, Lower Mahantango, Upper Mahantango, Manheim, Pine Grove, Rush, Union, Wayne, West Penn and West Brunswick, have not accepted the system. Carbon, a newly organized county, has also adopted the system partially. There is much room for improvement in the common schools.



APPENDIX:  
CONTAINING THE JOURNALS

OF

JAMES YOUNG, COMMISSARY GENERAL,

Who visited Fort Allen, &c. in 1756;

CAPTAIN JOHN VAN ETEN,

At Fort Hyndshaw Fort Hamilton, &c. &c., and

COLONEL JAMES BURD,

Who visited a number of Forts in 1758---embracing a number of

FACTS OF DEEP INTEREST

IN THE

EARLY HISTORY of NORTHAMPTON and ADJACENT COUNTIES.



YOUNG'S JOURNAL.



# A JOURNAL

OF

JAMES YOUNG, COMMISSARY GENERAL,

Of the *Musters*—from June 19 to June 26, 1756.

1756, JUNE 19th. At 11 o'clock in the morning I came to Reading. I sent an express to Colonel Weiser to acquaint him with my intended journey to the northern frontier; that I inclined to muster the company posted here, and that I should want some men to escort me to the next fort.

Ammunition at Reading, viz: 25 good muskets; 20 want repairing, 11 broken ones; 9 cartouch boxes, 240 pounds of powder, and 600 pounds of lead.

At 6 P. M., Col. Weiser came here. I mustered his company that is posted here as a guard to this place. The company consists of 30 men, viz: 2 sergeants and 28 private soldiers; 2 of them were absent at Col. Weiser's house.

20. At 2 P. M., I set out from Reading, escorted by five men of the town on horse back, for the fort at





North Kill. It is about 19 miles from Reading. The road is very bad and hilly—thick of wood. The fort is about nine miles to the westward of Schuylkill, and stands in a very thick wood, on a small rising ground half a mile from the Middle North Kill creek. It is intended for a square of about 32 feet each way—at each corner is a half bastion of very little service to flank the curtains—the stockades are badly fixed in the ground, and open in many places. Within is a very bad log house for the people; it has no chimney, and can afford but little shelter in bad weather. When I came here, the Sergeant, who is commander, was absent and gone to the next plantation half a mile off, but soon came when he had intelligence I was there. He told me he had fourteen men posted with him, all detached from Captain Morgan's company at Fort Lebanon, five of them were absent by his leave, viz: Two he had let go to Reading for three days; one he had let go to his own house ten miles off, and two men this afternoon a few miles from the fort on their own business. There were but eight men and the Sergeant on duty. I am of opinion there ought to be a commissioned officer here, as the Sergeant does not do his duty, nor are the men under proper command for the want of a superior officer.

The woods are not cleared for the space of forty yards from the fort. I gave orders to cut all the trees down for two hundred yards. I inquired why there was so little powder and ball here. The Sergeant told me, he had repeatedly requested more of Captain Morgan, but to no purpose. The provisions here are flour and rum for four weeks. Mr. Seely, of



Reading, sends the officers money to purchase meat as they want it.

Provincial arms, &c. Here are eight good muskets, four rounds of powder and led per man, fifteen blankets and three axes.

21. At eight o'clock Captain Busse, from fort Henry, came here with eight men on horse back. He expected to meet Col. Weiser here, but Col. Weiser wrote him that other business prevented him, and desired Captain Busse to proceed with me, and return him an account how he found the forts, with the quantity of ammunition and stores in each, of which I was very glad, as the escort on horse back would expedite our journey very much, and be much safer. Accordingly we set out for fort Lebanon. All the way from North Kill to Lebanon is an exceedingly bad road, very stony and mountainous. About six miles from North Kill, we crossed the North mountain, where we met Captain Morgan's Lieutenant with ten men, ranging the woods between the mountain and Fort Lebanon. We passed by two plantations. The rest of the country is chiefly barren hills. At noon we came to Fort Lebanon, which is situated on a plane; on one side is a plantation, on the other a barren, pretty clear of woods all round, only a few trees about fifty yards from the fort, which I desired might be cut down.

The fort is a square of about one hundred feet, well stockaded with good bastions, on one side of which is a good wall piece. Within is a good guard house for the people, and two other large houses built by the country people, who have taken a refuge here - all six families. The fort is a little too much



crowded; on that account I acquainted Captain Morgan that the Sergeant at North Kill did not do his duty, and I believe it would be for the good of the service, to have a commanding officer there. On which he ordered his Lieutenant, with two men, to go and take post there, and sent with him four pounds of powder and ten pounds of lead.

By Captain Morgan's Journal, it appears he sends a party of ten men to range the woods four or five times a week, and guard the inhabitants at their labor. At 1 P. M., I mustered the people, and examined the certificates of enlistment, which appear in the muster roll. After which I ordered the men to fire at a mark; fifteen or eighteen hit within two feet of the centre at the distance of eighty yards.

Provisions here are flour and rum for a month. The commissary sent them money to purchase meat as they want it.

Provincial arms and ammunition: Twenty-eight good muskets, ten want repairing, nine rounds of powder and lead, four pounds of powder, twenty-four pounds of lead, thirty cartouch boxes, forty blankets, one axe and one wall piece.

At half-past three P. M., we set out with the former escort, and two of Captain Morgan's company, for the fort above Allemengel, commanded by Lieutenant Ingle—at half-past seven we got there; it is about nineteen miles N. E. from fort Lebanon; the road is a narrow path, very hilly and swampy—about half way we came through a very thick and dangerous pine swamp. Very few plantations on this road; most of them deserted, and the houses burnt down. One-half a mile westward of this fort is a good plantation;



the people return to the fort every night. This fort stands about one mile from the North mountains; only two plantations near it.

This fort is a square about 40 feet—very badly stockaded, with two log houses at opposite corners for locations—all very unfit for defence. The stockades are very open in many places. It stands on the bank of a creek; the woods clear for 120 yards. The Lieutenant ranges towards Fort Lebanon and Fort Allen, about four times a week. Much thunder, lightning and rain all night.

Provincial stores: 28 good muskets, 8 want repairing, 16 cartouch boxes, 8 pounds of powder, 24 pounds of lead, and 12 rounds for 36 men, 36 blankets, 1 axe, 1 adz, 2 planes, 1 hammer, 2 shovels, 9 small tin kettles.

At 8 A. M., we set out for Fort Allen, at Gnaden Hutten. It is about fifteen miles from Allemengel. The first seven miles of this road is very hilly, barren and swampy—no plantations—the other part of the road is for the most part through a rich valley, chiefly meadow ground—several settlements, but all the houses burnt and deserted. At noon we came to the fort. For the last half hour before we came there, we had a very severe gust of thunder, lightning, and a prodigiously heavy rain.

This stands on the river Leahy (Lehigh,) in this pass through very high hills, is, in my opinion, a very important place, and may be of great service, if the officer does his duty. It is very well stockaded with four good bastions. On one is a swivel gun. The works are clear all round it for a considerable way, and is very defensible. Within are three good





barracks and a guard room. I found here 15 men without any officer or commander. They told me Lieutenant Jacob Mies and two men from the fort were gone, this morning, with two gentlemen from Bethlehem, and four Indians, 15 miles up the country to bring down some friendly Indians; and that the Sergeant with three men were gone to Capt. Foulk's late commander here, to receive the pay that is due them; and one was gone to Bethlehem with the Sergeant's watch to mend, which was the reason I could not muster those present, nor have any account of the provisions, but saw a large quantity of beef very badly cured.

I was informed that a captain with a new company was expected there in a day or two to take post at this fort. Being very uncertain when the Lieutenant would return, or the new company come, I resolved to proceed to Lehigh Gap, where a detachment of a company was posted.

Provincial stores: 27 muskets, 50 cartouch boxes, 10 pounds of powder, 60 pounds of lead, 20 rounds filled for 25 men, 19 axes, 4 broad axes, 26 hatchets, 43 tomahawks, 3 iron wedges and 1 swivel gun.

At 4 P. M. set out—at 6 came to Lehigh Gap, where I found a Sergeant and eight men stationed at a farm house, with a small stockade around it. From Fort Allen here, the road is very hilly and swampy. There is only one plantation about a mile from the gap. I found the people here, were a detachment from Captain Weatherolt's company—he is stationed on the other side the gap, 3 miles from this with 12 men. The rest of his company is at Depue's and another gap 15 miles from this. I despatched a



messenger to Capt. Weatherolt, desiring him to come here in the morning with the men under his command, to be mustered. The people stationed here, and on the other side of the gap, I think, may be of great service, as it is a good road through the mountain, and very steep and high on each side, so may, in a great measure, prevent any Indians to pass through undiscovered, if they keep a good guard. Here the river Lehigh passes through the mountain, and is a very rapid stream.

At 7 in the morning, I mustered the men here. The Sergeant informed me that Captain Weatherolt was gone 12 miles from this, and he believed on his way to Philadelphia for their pay, which was the reason the people did not come here, and I finding this company so much dispersed at different stations, in small parties, I could not regularly muster them; therefore at 9 A. M. I set out for Fort Norris. The road for the first six miles is a good wagon road, along the foot of the North mountain; the other seven miles very hilly and stony. Passed three plantations on this road—all deserted and the houses burnt down.

At 11 A. M. I came to Fort Norris; found here a Sergeant commanding with 21 men. The Sergeant told me that the ensign with 12 men was gone out to range the woods towards Fort Allen—the captain was at Philadelphia since the 16th, for the people's pay; and the other Sergeant was absent at Easton, on furlough since the 20th.

This fort stands in a valley midway between the North mountain and the Tuscarora, 6 miles from each on the high road towards the Minnesinks; it is



a square, about 80 feet each way, with four half bastions, all very completely stockaded, finished and defensible. The woods are clear 400 yards round it. On the bastions are two swivel guns mounted. Within is a good barrack, guard room, kitchen—also a good well.

Provincial stores: 13 good muskets, 3 bursted ones, 16 very bad, 32 cartouch boxes, 100 pounds of powder, 300 pounds of lead, 112 blankets, 39 axes, 3 broad axes, 80 tomahawks, six shovels, 2 grubbing hoes, 5 spades, 5 drawing knives, 9 chisels, 3 adzes, 3 hand saws, 2 augers and two splitting knives.

At 1 P. M. the ensign with 12 men returned from ranging; they had seen nothing of any Indians. I mustered the whole, 34 in number, stout, able bodied men. The ensign has no certificate of enlistment. The arms loaded and clean; the cartouch boxes filled with 12 rounds per man.

Provisions. A large quantity of beef very ill cured standing tubs; a quantity of biscuit and flour, and about 50 gallons of rum.

At 2 P. M. Captain Weatherolt came here to us; he had been on his way to Philadelphia; but the messenger I sent last night overtook him 8 miles from his station. He brought me his muster roll of his whole company, and certificates of enlistments, and proposed to go with me to Samuel Depue's where his lieutenant and 26 men are stationed, to see them mustered. I accepted of his company.

At 3 P. M. we set forth from Fort Norris on our way to Fort Hamilton. At 6 P. M. we came to Philip Bosart's farm, 12 miles from Fort Norris; here we staid all night. In our way to this place we



found the road very hilly, the country barren—passed by three plantations; all deserted and the houses burnt down. In Bosart's house are six families from other plantations.

24th. At 4 A. M. set out from Bosart's; at 6 came to Fort Hamilton; about 7 miles from Bosart's—a good wagon road, and the land better than any I had seen on the north side of the mountain.

Fort Hamilton stands in a corn field, by a farm house, in a plain and clear country; it is a square with four half bastions, all very ill contrived and furnished; the stockades are six inches open in many places and not firm in the ground, and may be easily pulled down. Before the gate are some stockades driven into the ground to cover it, which I think might be a great shelter to an enemy. I therefore order to pull them down. I also order to fill up the other stockades where they were open.

I found here a lieutenant and eight men, seven were gone to Easton with a prisoner, a deserter from General Shirley's regiment.

Provincial stores—one wall piece, 14 good muskets, 4 want repairing, 16 cartouch boxes filled with powder and lead, 28 pounds of powder, 13 pounds of lead, 10 axes, one broad axe, 26 tomahawks, 28 blankets, 3 drawing knives, 3 splitting knives, 2 adzes, 2 saws and one brass kettle.

At 8 A. M. set out from Fort Hamilton for Samuel Depue's, where Captain Weatherolt's lieutenant and 26 men are stationed. When I came there his muster roll was not ready. I therefore proceeded to the next fort, ten miles higher up the river (Delaware)—at 11 A. M. I came there. It is a good plain road from:





Dupue's—there are many plantations this way; but all deserted and the houses chiefly burnt.

Found at this fort (Hyndshaw) lieutenant Hyndshaw with 25 men. He told me that the captain with five men had gone up the river yesterday, and did not expect him back these two days. They had been informed from the Jerseys that six Indians had been seen and fired at the night before, 18 miles up the river.

This fort is a square about 70 feet each way, very lightly stockaded. I gave some directions to alter the bastions, which at present are of very little use. It is clear all round for 300 yards—the fort stands on the banks of a large creek, and about one-fourth of a mile from the river Delaware. I think it is a very important place for the defence of this frontier.

At 3 P. M. I mustered the people, and find them agreeable to the lieutenant's roll regularly enlisted.

Finding here such a small quantity of powder and lead, and this fort the most distant frontier, I wrote a letter to Capt. Orndt, at Fort Norris, where there is a large quantity, desiring he would deliver to this fort thirty pounds of powder, and ninety pounds of lead; and I promised that he should have proper orders from his superior officers for so doing, in the mean time my letter should be his security; in which I hope I have not done amiss, as I thought it very necessary for the good of the service.

Provincial stores—11 good muskets, 14 rounds of powder and lead for 30 men, 4 pounds of powder and 30 blankets.

At 7 P. M. came to Samuel Depue's; mustered that part of Captain Weatherolt's company stationed



here a Lieutenant a twenty-six men, all regularly enlisted for six months, as are the rest of his company. Around Depue's house is a large but very slight and ill-contrived stockade, with a swivel gun mounted on each corner.

Mr. Depue was not at home. His son, with a son of Broadhead's, keeping house. They expressed themselves as if they thought the Province was obliged to them, for allowing this party to be in their house, also made use of very arrogant expressions of the commissioners, and the people of Philadelphia in general. They seem to make a mere merchandize of the people stationed here, selling rum at eight pence per gill.

Provincial stores—13 good muskets, 3 cartouch boxes, 13 pounds of powder, and 22 pounds of lead.

25. At 5 A. M. set out from Depue's for the Wind Gap, where part of Weatherolt's company is stationed. Stopped at Bosart's plantation to find our horses. I was informed this morning, that two miles from the house in the woods, they found the body of Peter Hess, who had been murdered and scalped about the month of February.

At 11 A. M. came to the Wind Gap, when I found Captain Weatherolt's ensign, who is stationed here with seven men, at a farm house—four only were present; one was gone to Bethlehem with a letter from the Jerseys, on Indian affairs; one was on a farm house on duty; and one absent on furlough from the 15th to 22d, but had not yet returned. I told the officer he ought to esteem him a deserter.

I found here six Province muskets, all good, and six cartouches of powder and lead for each man. I told



Captain Weatherelt to send a supply as soon as possible.

At 3 P. M. set out from Wind Gap, for Easton. About half past by Nazareth mill, around which is a large but slight stockade, about 400 feet one way, and 250 feet the other, with log houses at the corners for bastions.

At 6, I came to Easton—found here ensign Enslee, of Captain Enslee's company, with 24 men. He told me the Captain was gone to Philadelphia for the company's pay, and one man absent, sick at Bethlehem.

26. At 9 A. M. I mustered the company stationed here; found them stout able bodied men; their arms in good order. They fired at a mark—16 out of 21 hit within 9 inches of the centre, at 80 yards distance. The ensign had no certificate of enlistments, but told me that Col. Chaplain had carried them with him.

Provincial stores—25 good muskets, 25 cartouch boxes, with 11 rounds in each, and 25 blankets.

In Major Parson's charge for the use of the inhabitants; 37 bad muskets, a parcel of broken muskets, 24 cartouch boxes, 12 pair of shoes, 56 pounds of powder, 100 pounds of lead, 14 blankets, 10 axes, 1 broadaxe, and 6 hatchets.

27. At Bethlehem

JAMES YOUNG

*Com. Gen. of the Militia*

*Philadelphia July 2, 1756.*



VAN ETTEN'S JOURNAL.





# A JOURNAL

OF

CAPTAIN JOHN VAN ETTEN,

At Fort Hyndshaw and Fort Mifflin, in the Pennsylvania Forces, from  
December 1, 1755, to July 21, 1757.

---

1756, DECEMBER 1. I went out to patrol my oldest Sergeant in the company, to find out if there were any Indians on the coast, but none were discovered. We returned safe to the fort.

2. After the guard was relieved, we employed ourselves in hauling firewood, and kept the garrison

4 and 5. Paid some of the men—also for some provisions.

6. Kept the men at their posts about the garrison.

7. I went on scout with two men, and made no discovery—returned safe at night, finding all in good order.

8 and 9. The men divided—one part standing sentry, while the other part hauled firewood to the fort.

10. I went on scout with one of my men—made no discovery; returned to the fort.

11. My Lieutenant went on his journey to Phila-



delphia, in order to get pay for my men, for three months. About eleven o'clock, I went on scout with six men; in going four miles made no discovery; returned to the fort at dark.

12. It being Sabbath and rainy, we all staid in garrison.

13. After the guard was relieved, I went on scout with six men and one neighbor, and travelled about eight miles from the fort, made no discovery; returned to the garrison.

14. After the guard was relieved, I went with four men on scout, and sent two men with Jacob Swartwood, to guard him, to take some of his grain where it might be threshed.

15. I went with five men on scout, and the said Swartwood went again to his place, which is about four miles from the fort, and at night when I returned home told me, that before the men with him came to the field, they saw one small stack of rye, set out in a large shock of thirty sheaves on a side, and places left in the middle to shoot out at, and a bee-hive set on the top.

16. After the guard was relieved, I, with six men, went to the place, and ordered two men with wagons to come after some time, when I had surrounded the field, then to come and take their loads, which was done; but no discovery was made. I, and two men went through the woods, and the rest guarded the wagons. So all returned safe to the fort.

17. It snowed. I made a pair of moccasins for myself.

18. After the guard was relieved, I went out on scout with six men, and travelled about six miles



from the fort, and found snow in many places half-leg deep; but I discovered no enemy; all returned safe to the fort.

19. It being the Sabbath, one of the corporals went out with four men on scout; but made no discovery; returned to the fort.

20. It snowed; we staid in the garrison.

21. The corporal, with men assisting, hauled firewood to the fort, and I went on scout with three men; found the snow about knee deep; but went four miles; made no discovery; returned to the fort after dark.

22. After the guard was relieved, we shoveled away the snow around the fort, in order to go to work to build a block house.

23. We all kept the fort.

24. The snow rendering, to the end of the month, unfit for scouting, we cleared the parading place, and kept the men to their exercises twice a day, in which time I paid off the men.

*January 1, 1757.* Kept the fort and exercised the men.

2. Sabbath day; kept the fort.

3. Stormy weather.

4 and 5. Kept the fort.

6. Hauled firewood for the fort.

7. Exercised the men twice.

8. Took the advantage of the snow and hauled firewood.

9. Sabbath day; kept the fort.

10. I went on scout with six men, and night coming on us we lodged at Daniel Shoemaker's.

11. Returned home to the fort.



13, 14 and 15. In the fort. After the guard was relieved, hauled firewood.

16. In the fort.

17. I sent out a scout with five men, but discovered nothing.

18. Relieved the guard; exercised the men.

19. I went on scout with the Lieutenant and six men; travelled three miles; returned to the fort, discovering nothing.

20. I went on scout with two men; made no discovery; returned to the fort.

21. Relieved the guard, and kept the fort.

22. I went on scout with one man, about seven miles from the fort; returned, discovered nothing.

23. Received orders from the Hon. Colonel, dated the 16th instant, that as soon as the season would admit, to discipline the men in the English exercise, and to teach them the Indian method of war, which was immediately obeyed.

30. Received orders from the Hon. Colonel to enlist men to fill up my company, to consist of fifty men, including two sergeants, two corporals, and a drummer.

*February 4.* I went to Major William Parsons, informing him of the necessity we were in for the want of ammunition.

6. Received an answer, and ninety-two pounds of lead.

7. Kept the men to their exercise as usual.

9. Exercise; bad weather.

11. After the guard was relieved, hauled wood





12. Snow ; unfit for exercise.

14. Kept the men to their exercise.

16. Hauled firewood for the fort.

17. The men exercised twice.

20. Sunday ; kept the fort.

21. Went on scout with four men ; but finding it so bad travelling, and making no discovery, we turned back to the fort.

24. After the guard was relieved, we hauled firewood.

25. Relieved the guard ; exercised the men.

*March 1.* Called the men to exercise at eight o'clock, and relieved the guard.

4. After the guard was relieved, I ordered the old guard to haul firewood.

6. Relieved the guard at eight in the morning.

7. After the guard was relieved, I went on scout with ten men ; went about six miles ; made no discovery ; returned to the fort.

9. Exercised the men twice.

10. Relieved the guard, and exercised the men twice as usual.

11. After the guard had been relieved, and the exercise had been over, I ordered the old guard to haul firewood.

12. After the guard had been relieved, I went on scout with six men, travelled about six miles ; made no discovery ; returned safe to the fort.

13. Sunday ; relieved the guard and kept the garrison.

14. After the guard had been relieved, I went on scout with eight men ; discovered nothing ; returned to the fort.



16. After the guard had been relieved, I ordered the old guard to procure firewood.

17. Relieved the guard and disciplined the men.

18. After the guard had been relieved, I went with five men on scout, but discovered nothing : returned to the fort.

19. After the guard had been relieved, the men were employed in hauling wood.

20. Sabbath day; relieved the guard at eight o'clock in the morning; kept the garrison.

21. I went on my journey to Easton, in order to attend court, leaving the charge of the company with the Lieutenant. Being obliged to tarry, by reason of the weather, I attended the whole *term*.\*

28. I returned home safe to the fort, finding my men in health, and all things in good order.

29. Relieved the guard and disciplined the men.

30. Relieved the guard; hauled firewood.

*April 1.* After the guard had been relieved, I went on scout with four men; went about four miles; made no discovery; returned to the fort.

2. Relieved the guard and disciplined the men.

3. Sabbath; relieved the guard, and kept the fort.

4. Disciplined the men.

5. Relieved the guard and hauled firewood.

6. Disciplined the men.

7. Received an order, dated 28th of March, from Hon. Colonel Weiser, commanding me immediately to send a detachment of sixteen men, with an officer, to relieve the company stationed at fort *Hamilton*.

\*Van Buren was one of the Justices of the Peace of Warren County, and formed one of the Court.



8. I took possession of said fort according to orders, and the company marched off, leaving the fort in my care.

9. Received a copy of a letter from Maj. Parsons, sent to the commander at fort Hamilton. I being there, and no other, I opened the same, and found it to be a copy from the original sent by Jacob Snyder, ensign, being the then commander at fort Norris, with which I would not content myself, but went off immediately to Easton, to see the Major.

10. Then spoke with the Major at his own house, who ordered, that my Lieutenant with twenty-five men of my company, should immediately march to Reading to the Colonel,\* there to receive further orders.

11. Returned to fort Hyndshaw, received the original by the way, and acquainted the Lieutenant of the affair.

12. Got the men ready for to march.

13. Conveyed the said Lieutenant, with said company, as far as fort Hamilton.

14. The Lieutenant marched with said company about eight o'clock, from fort Hamilton, and I returned to fort Hyndshaw.

15. Disciplined the men twice.

16. I went to see the Major.

20. Returned home and found all things in good order at both forts. The same night an *express* came from fort Hamilton to fort Hyndshaw, of a murder committed about sunset, by the Indians.

21. I went to fort Hamilton with seven men, and

\* Colonel C. Warren, who resided at Reading at the time.



found it to be one Cuntraman, a lad of about seventeen years of age, killed and scalped by the Indians; whom I took up and buried, and returned to fort Hyndshaw with my men all safe.

22. Disciplined the men twice.

23. I employed the men in hauling firewood to the fort.

24. Sabbath; disciplined the men and kept the fort.

25. Sergeant Leonard Den, with two men, went off for subsistence to Samuel Depue's. Within about two miles of said Depue's, Sergeant Den was shot; the two men returned, and informed me of it; whereupon the drummer beat an alarm, and the neighbors all gathered into the fort. Myself with seven men went immediately off and found him scalped, and entirely stripped, and shamefully cut, so much so that his bowels were spread on the ground. I sent off three men to Depue's for a wagon, while I with the three kept guard. They having come, we carried him to Depue's, where we kept guard that night.

26. We buried him in a christian manner, and returned to fort Hyndshaw.

27. Disciplined the men; increased our sentinels as far as our weak circumstances would allow.

28. Disciplined the men; giving them such cautions as I thought necessary.

29 and 30. Guarded the neighbors in their necessary business, with all that could possibly leave the fort.

May 1. Kept the fort.

2. After the men had been disciplined at eight





o'clock in the morning, firewood was hauled to the fort.

3. Disciplined the men at eight o'clock; then I went on scout with five men; went about five miles; discovered nothing; returned safe.

4. After having disciplined the men at eight o'clock, I went on scout with five men about six miles; discovered nothing; all returned safe to the fort.

5. About eight o'clock in the morning, news came to me that an Indian had been seen about three-fourths of a mile from the fort. I went out immediately in pursuit of him, with eight men and one neighbor; found it true by discovering his tracks, but we could not come up with him—the men from the fort saw the Indian running from us at a considerable distance; and they could, at the same time, see some of my company, as the few I left to keep the fort affirmed to me, at my return; but I seeing nothing of him, returned with the men to the fort. The same day one man came from a field where they guarded a neighbor in his business, saw three Indians coming down a mountain near said field. I immediately went out with said man, and two others, in pursuit of them; but not thinking it proper to go far from the fort, it being very weak-handed, stood on guard on said mountain, while one went to alarm the guard that was in the field, and then returned home to the fort; discovered nothing.

6. At eight o'clock disciplined the men, after which some of my men who had observed the night before, as they were on sentry, that the dogs kept an unusual barking and running to a particular place



went to see what the occasion should be, and found that an Indian had stood behind a tree about twenty-five yards from the fort. I went to see, and found it true; his tracks being visible enough to be seen. In the afternoon I went on scout with four men and a neighbor, but made no discovery—returned safe to the fort.

7. The men were called to their exercise at the usual hour; after which, I went with four men to a smithshop, where we made an instrument to take a bullet out of my horse, who was shot when Sergeant Den was killed; all returned safe to the fort.

8. Sunday; assisted some of the neighbors with their goods and families to the fort.

9. Disciplined the men; after which we guarded two of the neighbors in their necessary business with what men could be spared; and continued the same to the

15. Sunday; we all kept the fort.

16. Though weak-handed, I went on scout with four men, and travelled about four miles; made no discoveries; returned safe to the fort.

17. Disciplined the men at eight o'clock in the morning; then guarded the neighbors with all I could spare from the fort.

18. Exercised the men twice, and all kept the fort.

19. After exercising the men, guarded the neighbors with all that could be spared from the fort.

20. The corporal with three men, went out on scout, by my order, travelled about three miles; made no discovery, and returned to the fort.

21. At four o'clock, afternoon, received a letter



from Captain Busse, to send a corporal with five men to meet him at least on the 22d day, to guard him to fort Allen. The men I despatched in half an hour.

22. Sunday ; we few who remained, all kept the fort.

23. About ten o'clock in the morning, I received a letter from Major Parsons, in which he desired me to come to Easton, to receive my pay, with the pay of my men. I having then but nineteen men left me to keep the fort, I took the case, together with my men, into consideration, who all begged of me, not to leave the fort ; whereupon I wrote to the Major, and begged him to consider our circumstances, and to excuse me until the men returned.

24. Disciplined the men at eight in the morning ; all kept the fort, being weak-handed.

25. I went on scout with three men ; travelled about three miles in the mountains, and discovered nothing ; returned to the fort.

26. Disciplined the men ; all stayed about the fort.

27. Disciplined the men twice.

28. At two o'clock in the afternoon, the men who, with Commissary Young from Easton, came to fort Allen, returned all in health.

29. Exercised the men, and all kept the fort.

30. I went on scout with three men, and travelled about four miles ; discovered nothing ; returned to the fort.

31. Disciplined the men at eight o'clock in the morning ; in the afternoon I went on scout with four men ; went about three miles from the fort ; discovered nothing ; returned to the fort.



*June 1.* The corporal with three men went on scout, and gave account of no discovery on their return.

2. I sent five men to Samuel Depue's for subsistence in the afternoon. The fort was alarmed by hearing several guns fired. I immediately with three men, went to find out the reason, and found it to be some who unwittingly shot at fowls in the river. Our men all returned safe about sunset.

3. I set off on my journey for Philadelphia about four o'clock in the afternoon with six men as a guard, and came all safe to fort Hamilton, where I found every thing in good order.

4. At eight o'clock in the morning I disciplined the men, and gave strict orders to the Sergeant to keep the men exact to their duty; and about four o'clock in the afternoon, I pursued my journey.

5. I lay sick by the way within five miles of Easton.

6. I came to Easton and paid my respects to Major Parsons.

7. Notwithstanding my illness, I pursued my journey.

8. About four in the afternoon, I came to Philadelphia, and delivered the express sent to Major Parsons, just as it was sent to him, to his Honor the Governor, who desired me to wait on him at twelve o'clock the next day.

9. I waited on his Honor as requested. Mr. Peters said that my business should be done the next day at nine o'clock in the morning.

10, 11 and 12. I waited, but my business was not done according to expectation.





13. About three o'clock in the afternoon I left the town.

14. About two in the afternoon I came to Easton. I immediately paid my respects to Major Parsons, who told me that I should take a supply of ammunition; whereupon I provided sacks and took one hundred pounds of powder, and one hundred pounds of lead, and a hundred flints. I received also a copy from his Honor the Governor's orders, to remove to fort Hamilton. I left Easton at about six o'clock; went about five miles.

15. I came safe to fort Hamilton with the ammunition, about six o'clock in the afternoon, and found all things in good order.

16. At eight o'clock in the morning, I disciplined the men, and ordered them all to shoot at a mark, at arms ends; some of them did exceedingly well; then taking an escort of men with me, I went to fort Hyndshaw, where we all arrived safe. I immediately called the men to arms, and ordered every one to get his clothes, and whatever he had, together as quick as possible, and be ready to march to fort Hamilton.

17 and 18. After discipling the men as usual, we made every thing ready for our march.

19. About nine o'clock in the morning we all marched from fort Hyndshaw with all the baggage, and all arrived safe at fort Hamilton, and met with no opposition; found all things in good order there.

20. At eight in the morning called the men under arms, and after exercising them, ordered out six men at Samuel Depue's request, to guard him in taking his wife to the Doctor at Bethlehem, who tarried all



night at said Depue's. The same day I went on scout with four men and one neighbor, to become acquainted in the woods, as also to see if any discovery could be made of the enemy; but I made no discovery; returned to the fort.

21. At eight o'clock exercised the men. At about twelve o'clock the guard that accompanied Samuel Depue and his wife, returned to the fort; then I ordered a guard of ten men, who went off under the care of a corporal, with Samuel Depue, with orders that after they had guarded said Depue as far as needful, to carry a message from me to the Major at Easton, and to return as soon as a despatch could be made.

22. Exercised the men that remained at the fort as usual. Nothing extraordinary happened; so all kept the fort.

23. In the morning, near eleven o'clock, the fort was alarmed by some of the neighbors who had made their escape from the enemy; five of them in company, near Broadhead's house, seeking their horses, in order to go to mill, were fired upon by the enemy; and said that one of them, John Tidd by name, was killed. Whereupon I immediately drafted nine men, myself making the tenth, in as private a manner as possible, and as privately went back into the mountains, in order to make a discovery; giving strict orders to those left, to fire the wall-piece to alarm us if any attack should be attempted on the fort, in my absence. There were but six men left at the fort; and coming in sight of said house, on the back side, I perceived some smoke arise near the house, then travelling about a quarter of a mile, in order to



surround them, we heard four guns, the first of which being much louder than the rest, I expected the fort was attacked; whereupon we retreated about a quarter of a mile, and hearing no more guns, my counsel was to go to the house; but my pilot, who was well acquainted with the woods, thought it best to place ourselves in ambush, for they would come that way, he said; and as we ascended the mountain in order to place ourselves, we saw the house in a blaze, and the pilot thought best to retire a little nearer between the house and the fort, where we might have a better view; and in the retreat we heard fourteen guns fired as quick in succession as one could count. Then we placed ourselves in two companies, the better to way-lay them; the party that was nearest between the house and the fort, and saw twenty-seven endeavoring to get between them and the fort. I with the other party saw five more coming on the other side; we found that we were discovered, and likely to be surrounded by a vast number, wherefore we all retreated, and got between them and the fort, then halting, they came in view; I then challenged them to come, and fired at them; and although at a considerable distance, it was generally thought one of them was killed, by their squatting and making off. Then we all returned to the fort. Immediately upon our return, a scout of thirteen men from the Jerseys, who were in search of Edward Marshall's wife, who was killed sometime ago, came to the fort, being led there by seeing the smoke and hearing the guns fired, who all seemed forward to after the Indians, when I with nine men went out with them; but having got so far a distance out, they would go to the house to see



whether the said man was killed. Being come, we found him killed and scalped ; his body and face were cut inhumanly. There were also some cattle lying dead on the ground ; whereupon they all went off, and left me with my small number to take care of the dead man, whereupon we took him up and returned to the fort, in which time my men that had gone to Easton returned to the fort.

24. At about nine in the morning, having made ready, I went with eighteen men and buried the man, then went from the grave in search and found fifteen cattle, horses and hogs dead, beside two that were shot, one with five bullets, the other with one, and yet there are many missing out of which the enemy took, as we judge, the value of two beeves and almost one swine. In the evening sent an express by two men to Major Parsons.

25. Disciplined the men ; nothing extraordinary happened ; all kept the fort ; at eight two men that had gone with the express to Easton, returned in safety to the fort.

26. Early in the morning, I received the Major's letter, in which he shewed himself very uneasy that the men at fort Norris had not joined me, and desired me to send to *fort Norris*, to know the reason, and thinking it might be occasioned for want of carriages to bring their stores, he desired me to endeavor to send a wagon thither. Accordingly as I was endeavoring all I could, in compliance with the Major's desire, about three o'clock in the afternoon, Lieut. Hyndshaw came to the fort with ten men from Captain Weatherold, and six from fort Norris, showing his order from Colonel Weiser for him to command





fort Hamilton, and for me to abide with a small number of men at fort Hyndshaw.

27. At eight in the morning, I called my men under arms as usual, and drafted eleven, sent them under the care of a corporal, with three neighbors in search of some cattle, which, they feared, had been taken or killed by the enemy, at which time the Lieutenant undertook to talk with me, and proposed to me that if I would let him have six out of the men he had from Captain Weatherold, he would go to fort Hyndshaw, and stay there until further orders, and leave the six men who he brought from fort Norris with me, which I could not comply with, as not being in my power. Having moved to fort Hamilton by his Honor the Governor's order, there to be reinforced by a detachment from fort Norris, and there to stay till further orders, at which the Lieutenant went off with a sergeant and a waiter he brought with him from fort Augusta, and left the sixteen men he had brought under no ones care. The scout that had gone out, all returned safe to the fort, finding what they went in search of, all well.

28. After exercising my men as usual, I sent out a scout of twelve men, under the care of the Sergeant, who travelled about six miles out; all returned safe to the fort, having made no discovery. I not being fully satisfied on account of the men left with me, whom I could do no less than feed and give them their proper allowance of rum, wherefore I wrote to Major Parsons, laying the circumstances of the matter as near as possible before him, desiring his advice what to do in the case, the which I sent off in the evening by the Sergeant and one of the men.



29. After exercising the men, I sent off six men under the care of the coporal, with six of those men that the Lieutenant left, who voluntarily went to assist and to guard one Peter Snyder in taking off some cattle, which he had left back sometime ago in fleeing from being killed by the enemy in the night. The Sergeant and his men returned safe from Easton with a letter from the Major, in which he advised me to put the said men on duty, who were left with me; and whereas he expected Colonel Weiser to be here in a few days, to keep the fort until he came. He also desired me to endeavor to hasten Lieutenant Engle's march to fort Hamilton.

30. I put the men left with me on duty. In the afternoon the men that guarded Peter Snyder, all returned safe to the fort.

*July 1.* In the morning called my men under arms; drafted ten men, whom I sent under the care of the Sergeant, with nine of those men the Lieutenant had left at the fort, whom I ordered *whither* and how far they should travel and scout, the which they performed, and returned at about one o'clock in the afternoon; the Lieutenant came past the fort stopping at John McMichael's, who soon after came to the fort and showed an order from Colonel Weiser that I should resign the command at fort Hamilton to him, upon which I called my men under arms, and as I was sending for the Lieutenant to give up the command to him, the sentinel hearing music acquainted me with it; I expected it was the Colonel coming, I delayed until the Colonel came, who weighing the circumstances of things, still continued me in possession of said fort.



2. At eight in the morning, the men were called to arms, at which time the Colonel took a view of the men and their arms, and finding all in good order; and after giving orders for the regulation of the company at about twelve o'clock, the Colonel with his attendants marched off; after which we all kept the fort.

3. All kept the fort, it being Sunday.

4. After discipling the men, a party of twelve men, under the command of a Sergeant, sent to Samuel Depue's with a team for necessary subsistence, all returned safe to the fort in the evening, according to orders.

5. Very rainy weather; unfit for scouting or exercise; all kept the fort.

6. At eight in the morning I called the men to exercise and gave them the necessary counsel how to behave according to the orders given to me by the Colonel; at which time complaints were made to me by some of the men, that some neighbors that resided in the fort were lousy, by which means the whole garrison would soon be in the same condition. I then ordered the corporal with three men to assist him to make a search, and he found that one Henry Contra-man and his family, and one John Hillman and his family, were lousy. I ordered them out of the fort to their own houses, it being but eight or nine rods from the fort. I then employed the men to clean the fort within doors and without, which was accordingly done. I also sent out a scout of four men, with three neighbors, who voluntarily went, in hopes to find some cattle they had missed, and to return the same



day, which they did in the evening ; making no discovery of any enemy.

7. At eight in the morning I called the men to their exercises, then divided the men into two guards, each guard to stand their day ; those that were not on guard to be employed in scouting, guarding the neighbors, and in things necessary to be done about the fort, and gave strict orders to those that were on guard, that they should not leave their post, nor go from fort to fort ; and that every sentinel should behave well on his post. About one o'clock in the afternoon, having occasion to go to John McMichael's, I saw John Jough coming out of the wood with hoop-poles on his shoulder, who was one of the guard ; immediately the corporal came to said house. I then went home, and finding the glass run out, I examined the matter, and found that the sentinel had stood his proper time out, and ought to be relieved. I therefore called the next man on the list, and saw to his relief myself. The men that were not on guard, I employed in banking the earth against the stockades, to prevent the waters settling in and running into the well, what I found to be the occasion that the water was so bad in the well.

8. At eight in the morning I relieved the guard ; after which I employed the old guard in cleaning out the well.

9. After the guard had been relieved, a scout of ten men with the Sergeant went with some of the neighbors to Mr. Broadhead's place, who went on necessary business ; met with no opposition ; all returned safe to the fort.

10. Sunday. A scout of six men went to Samuel





Depue's on necessary business ; on their return, they heard, they said, a person whistling, whom they supposed to be an Indian ; but seeing nothing, all returned safe to the fort.

11. After the guard had been relieved, the Sergeant with the old guard, ten men, were sent out on scout to the south-east, and as far as they could return by night, which was performed. Meeting no opposition, not discovering any signs of the enemy, all returned safe to the fort.

12. At eight in the morning I called the men to their exercises, and relieved the guard ; after which, on John McMichael's importunity, I ordered ten men as a guard, where he was cutting his harvest, some distance from the fort, with whom I went myself, and placed them to the best advantage I could, ordering none to fire his gun, except at an enemy ; and that three guns should be an alarm. They meeting no opposition, all returned safe to the fort.

13. After the men had exercised, and the guard had been relieved, it was my intention to guard John McMichael as the day before, but his son-in-law coming from a long journey or voyage, detained him from labor ; wherefore I then took the old guard, consisting of ten men and three neighbors, with whom I went on a scout, directing my course south about five miles from the fort, from thence west two miles, thence, by judgment, northerly, so as to come to the fort, in which way we came by the Separatist's meeting house, where we found the enemy had lodged not long since ; they leaving a bed of fern even in the pulpit ; but meeting no opposition, all returned safe to the fort.



14. At seven in the morning I called the men to their exercises, and the guard being relieved, I then went with John McMichael and ten of my men, as a guard, to protect him and the men he employed at his harvest; posting five men a small distance from the field, which I thought best to discover the enemy if any should attempt to fall upon the people at work, the other five I posted in the field. At about three o'clock in the afternoon, I went with the corporals around the out sentinels as privately as we could, and found them all on their guard.

15. It being very rainy, and unfit to be out with arms, we all kept the fort.

16. The rain continuing till near twelve o'clock, I then went to John McMichael's, and asked him whether he was ready to go to his harvest; but I saw no preparation or inclination for it, wherefore I went to the fort, intending to go on scout with a part of the men after dinner, but before we were ready, four men came to the fort, with an order from Colonel Weiser, dated June 14, 1757, the contents were as follows: That he had sent orders to Lieutenant Hyndshaw, to attend the treaty with the ten men of Captain Weatherold's company, and ordered me therefore, without fail to send ten men from fort Hamilton to replace those ordered away; whereupon I immediately drafted nine men, the corporal making the tenth, whom I sent off to the Lieutenant the same day, as soon as they could get ready, which was about half an hour after receiving the Colonel's orders, to the Lieutenant to station them as he thought fit; the which he posted at St. Depue's.

17. Sunday; seven of my small party, and five



neighbors went on scout under the command of the Sergeant, who travelled southwesterly about six miles, then taking a compass northerly, all returned safe, making no discovery of an enemy.

18. At eight in the morning, I went with five men and guarded John McMichael at his harvesting place, placed them sentinels a small distance from the field, and two in the field, with the men at work; meeting no opposition, all returned to the fort.

19. Early in the morning, one Garret Broadhead applied to me for a guard, to whom I said, I would do for him what lay in my power with the few men I had. I then ordered five men under the care of the Sergeant, and went myself with one man to accompany me to the fort, and placed the sentinels in the best manner I could for safety; leaving orders with the Sergeant, that firing three guns should be an alarm; and then returned to the fort, and attended guard until the second double sentry.

20. Guarded Broadhead's as the day before; all returned safe to the fort.

21. In compliance with the Colonel's orders, early in the morning, I sent to Samuel Depue's for the mare he had in keeping, in order to send my message to the Colonel at Easton, who returned with said mare, safe in the evening.

Also four men guarded John Drake at his harvest, with orders to give an account of what happened; which was all well; but as to their behavior after their coming to the fort, I shall acquaint the Colonel of the matter.



BURD'S JOURNAL.





# A JOURNAL

COLONEL JAMES BURD,

From February 16th, 1758, to March 10th, 1758.

**FEBRUARY 16, 1758. Thursday.** This morning I set out from Lancaster to visit the troops from Susquehanna to Delaware; took Captain Hambright along with me. This evening got to Barny Hughes' where I staid all night—severe weather and bad roads.

**Friday, 17th.** This morning Captain Hambright was taken very bad, which obliged me to stay here all this day. Sent an express to Lancaster for Doctor Thomson—the Doctor arrived here in the afternoon.

**Saturday, 18th.** I was obliged to leave Captain Hambright here. I set off this morning at 9, A. M., for Hunter's Fort; at 2, P. M., arrived at Harris'; found Lieut. Broadhead and Patterson, and Commissary Gallbraith here, and twenty men. After 3, P. M. I set off for Hunter's Fort; arrived there at dark;



found Captains Patterson and Davis here with eighty men. The Captains informed me that they had not above three loads of ammunition a man—I ordered Mr. Barney Hughes to send up here a barrel of powder and lead answerable; in the meantime, borrowed of Thomas Gallagher four pounds of powder and one hundred pounds of lead. I ordered a review of the garrison to-morrow morning at 9 o'clock.

*Sunday, 19th.* Had a review this morning of Captain Patterson's company, and found them complete, fifty-three men, forty-four province arms, and forty-four cartouch boxes—no powder, nor lead. I divided one-half pint of powder, and lead in proportion, a man. I found in this fort four month's provisions for the garrison.

Captain Davis with his party of fifty-five men was out of ammunition. I divided one-half pint of powder and lead in proportion to them. Captain Davis has got twelve hundred weight of flour for the bateaux. Sundry of the bateaux are lacking that they swim, and must be left behind.

Captain Patterson cannot scout at present for want of officers; I ordered him to apply to the country to assist him to stockade the fort agreeable to their promise to his honor, the Governor. There are three men sick here.

This day, at 11, A. M., I marched for Fort *Swet-arrow* (Swatara); got to Crawford's, fourteen miles from Hunter's; here I staid all night—it rained hard.

Had a number of applications from the country for protection; otherwise they would be immediately obliged to fly from their settlement. I appointed to meet them to hear their complaints, and proposals, on



Tuesday, at 10, A. M., at Fort Swettarrow. The country is thickly settled. This march was along the Blue mountains—here are very fine plantations.

*Monday, 20th.* I marched this morning at 11, A. M.; met a sergeant and twelve men, who marched with me back to Swettarrow Fort, at 4, P. M. The roads extremely bad—the soldiers marched with great difficulty. Found Captain Allen and thirty men here. This is eleven miles from Crawford's.

*Tuesday, 21st.* Reviewed the garrison this morning at 10, A. M., and found thirty-eight men, viz: twenty-one belonging to Capt. Allen, and seventeen of a detachment from Captain Weiser's company; of Captain Allen's, thirteen were for three years. No province arms fit for use; no kettles, no blankets, twelve pounds of powder, and twenty-five pounds of lead; no powder horns, no pouches, nor cartouch boxes; no tomahawks, nor provincial tools of any kind—two month's provision.

Some soldiers absent, and others hired in their place, which has been a custom here. The soldiers are under no discipline. I ordered a sergeant and twelve men to be always out upon the scout from hence to Crawford's, keeping along the Blue mountain, altering their routes, and a target to be erected six inches thick in order to practice the soldiers in shooting.

This day 12 M., the country people came here; I promised them to station an officer and twenty-five men at Robertson's mill. This mill is situated in the centre between the forts Swettarrow and Hunter. This gave the people content.

I marched at 1 P. M., for Fort Henry; at 3 P. M.,



got to Souder's, seven miles; left Lieutenant Broadhead to march the party four miles, to Snevely's, there to halt all night, and to march to fort Henry in the morning, six miles. The roads being very bad; marched myself with Adjutant Kern and eight men on horse back; arrived at fort Henry at 5 P. M. Found here Captain Weiser, Adjutant Kern, and the ensigns Biddle and Craighead, doing duty with ninety men. Ordered a review of the garrison to-morrow at 9 A. M.

*Wednesday 22nd.* Had a review this morning at 9 A. M.; found ninety soldiers under good command, and *fine fellows*. I examined the stores, and found about two months' provision in store, and am informed by the commanding officer, there is two months' more provision, about six miles from here, at Jacob Myer's mill. No powder, two hundred and twenty-four pounds of lead, no flints, about eighty provincial arms belonging to these two companies but all good for nothing.

I ordered ensign Craighead with eighteen men of this garrison, to march to-morrow morning to fort Swettarrow, and there to apply to Captain Allen, to receive from him seven men, and with his party of twenty-five men, to march from thence to Robertson's mill, there to take post, to order from thence a sergeant, corporal and eight men to the house of Adam Read, Esq., and to employ his whole party in continual ranging to cover these frontiers. This I found myself under a necessity of doing, otherwise several townships here, would be evacuated in a few days.

I ordered ensign Haller to march back my camp





to Hunter's fort to-morrow morning, and Captain Weiser to continue to range from this to fort North Kill and Swettarrow, to employ all his judgment to way-lay the enemy, and protect the inhabitants. This is a very good stockade fort, and every thing is in good order, and duty done pretty well.

I marched to-day at 11 A. M., and arrived at Conrad Weiser's at 3 P. M., fourteen miles, where I found four quarter casks of powder belonging to the province, three of which I ordered to fort Henry, and one to fort Swettarrow; no lead here; very bad roads; cold weather; staid all night.

*Thursday 23rd.* I marched this morning and arrived at Reading at 3 P. M.; found Captain Morgan here. This is fourteen miles from Mr. Weiser's. I examined the stores here, and found seventy-seven blankets, eight pounds of powder, three hundred pounds of lead, and half a cask of flints. I ordered fifty-six blankets to be sent to Captain Patterson's company, and eleven to Captain Allen's, two hundred pounds of lead to fort Henry, and one hundred pounds to Swettarrow. I gave the eight pounds of powder to Captain Morgan, and four hundred flints to each company.

Before I came to Reading, Adjutant Kern had sent by Lieutenant Engel, blankets for four companies, viz: Captains Orndit's, Weatherholt's, Davis' and Garraway's, two hundred and twenty-four, and one quarter cask of powder, three hundred bars of lead, and sixteen hundred flints.

*Friday 24th.* This morning I set out for fort William. Arrived at Peter Rodarmil's at 2 P. M.,



fifteen miles from Reading. It stormed and blowed so prodigiously, so I staid here all night.

*Saturday 25th.* The snow deep; I marched this morning for fort William; arrived at fort William at 12 M. Here were Lieutenant Humphreys, and Ensign Horry. I ordered a review of the garrison at 2 P. M. At 2 P. M. reviewed the garrison, and found fifty-three good men, but diffident in discipline. The stores consist of three quarter casks of powder, one hundred and fifty pounds of lead, four hundred flints and fifty six blankets; no arms fit for use, no knives nor tools, nor drum; two months provision.

Here I found a target erected; I ordered the company to shoot at the same; set them the example myself by wheeling round and firing by the word of command. I shot a bullet into the centre of their mark, the size of a dollar—distance, one hundred yards. Some of them shot tolerably bad. Most of their arms are very bad.

I ordered Captain Morgan to continue to patrol to North Kill and Allemengel.

*Sunday 26th.* I marched from here at 10 A. M.; went over the mountains to Mr. Everitt's, where Captain Weatherold is stationed. The snow exceedingly deep; I could make little way. At 3 P. M. arrived at Valentine Philteprot's, twenty miles. Here I staid all night.

*Monday 27th.* I marched this morning at 8 A. M. for Mr. Everitt's; arrived at 9 A. M., four miles. I ordered a review of that part of the company that is here. I found Captain Weatherholt, Lieutenant Geiger, and twenty-four men, three being sick and absent. three months' provision; five pounds of powder; a



lead; each man has a pound of powder in his cartridge box, and lead in proportion; no kettles, no blankets, twenty provincial arms.

I ordered Captain Weatherholt fifty-six blankets, twenty-five pounds of powder, fifty bars of lead, and four hundred bars of lead; also that Captain Weatherold to scout to the westward ten miles, and to the eastward ten miles; and Lieutenant Geiger from hence to his post in Colonel Armstrong's battalion.

I marched from thence to fort Allen at 11 A. M.; got to the top of the Blue mountain at 2 P. M.; from hence saw Allemengle; it is a fine country; but the country on the north side of the mountain is an entire barren wilderness, not capable of improvement. I arrived at fort Allen at half after 2 P. M. A prodigious hilly place and poor land, fifteen miles from Mr. Everitt's. I ordered a review of this garrison to-morrow at 8 A. M.

*Tuesday 28th.* At 9 A. M. I reviewed this garrison. Doing duty, Captain Orndit, Lieutenants Hays and Laugherry, and Ensign Meixill, and seventy-five men. This is a very good garrison. In the stores, two months' provision, two hundred and twenty-five pounds of powder, three hundred pounds of lead, five hundred flints, two swivel guns, twenty-six provincial arms, *bad ones*, no drum, no kettles, no blankets, one spade, one shovel, one grubbing hoe and fourteen bad axes.

This is a very poor stockade; surrounded with hills, situated on a barren plain, through which the river Lechy (Lehigh) runs, at a distance of seventy yards from the fort. There is scarce room here for forty men. I ordered Captain Orndit to regulate his range.



ing by his intelligence, from time to time, as he informed me that five Indians from Bethlehem have promised faithfully to Captain Orndit, to come here, and reconnoitre the woods constantly around, and to furnish him with intelligence. I also directed that a target six inches thick, should be put up to teach the soldiers to shoot.

I set off from here at 10 A. M. for Lieutenant Ingel's, or Ingel's post; arrived at Ingel's post at 4 P. M.; ordered a review immediately, and found here Lieutenant Ingel and thirty good men, in a very bad stockade, which he is just finishing, fifteen miles from fort Allen. The stores are ten pounds of powder, ten pounds of lead, twelve provincial arms, bad; no blankets, four spades, three shovels, two grubbing hoes and four axes. I left for, arrived at Lieutenant Snyder's station at 7 P. M., eight miles. I ordered a review to-morrow morning here; staid all night.

*Wednesday, March 1st.* I reviewed this morning, and found here Lieutenant Snyder and twenty men undisciplined, fifteen pounds of powder, thirty pounds of lead, no blankets, eight provincial arms, bad.

Lieutenant Humphreys relieved Lieutenant Snyder this morning. I ordered Lieutenant Snyder to his post over the Susquehanna. I have been informed by the officers here, Lieutenants Engel and Snyder, that ——— Wilson, Esq., a magistrate in this (Northampton) county, has acquainted the farmers that they should not assist the troops, unless the officers immediately pay, and that said Wilson has likewise informed the soldiers, they should not take their regimentals, as it only puts money in their officers' pockets. I found a Sergeant confined here on account of mutiny, and





have ordered a regimental court martial this morning. At this station there are two barracks; no stockade.

I marched from here to Lieutenant Hyndshaw's station at 10 A. M.; arrived at Nazareth at 1 P. M., eight miles; dined here; set off again at 2 P. M.; arrived at Tead's at 3 P. M., six miles. Here I found Ensign Kennedy, with sixteen men, who informed me that Lieutenant Hyndshaw, and Ensign Hughes would be here one hour hence. At half after 5 P. M., Messrs. Hyndshaw and Hughes arrived with fourteen men. I ordered a review, and found thirty good men. Stores—fifty pounds of powder, one hundred pounds of lead, no flints, one wall piece, one shovel, thirteen axes good for nothing, and twenty tomahawks, fifty-six blankets, forty-six guns and forty-six cartouch boxes; little provision here, and no conveniency to lay up a store. This is very bad quarters; the house is built in a swamp; bad water.

*Thursday 2nd.* I marched from here at 9 A. M. for Samuel Depue's, went by way of fort Hamilton, to view that place. Arrived at fort Hamilton at 2 P. M.; reviewed it, and found it a very poor stockade with one large house in the middle of it, and some families living in it; this is fifteen miles from Tead's.

I arrived at Mr. Depue's at 4 P. M., six miles; snowed much, and prodigiously cold; ordered a review to-morrow at 9 A. M.

This is a fine plantation, situate on the river Delaware, twenty-one miles from Tead's, and one hundred miles from Philadelphia; they go in boats from here to Philadelphia, by the river Delaware, which carry about twenty-two tons. This place is thirty-five



miles from Easton, and thirty-eight from Bethlehem. There is a pretty good stockade here; four swivels mounted; good accommodations for soldiers.

*Friday 3rd.* I reviewed this garrison and found here twenty-two good men, fifty pounds of powder, one hundred and twenty-five pounds of lead, no flints, a great quantity of beef, I suppose eight months' provision for a company, but no flour; plenty of flour at the mill, about three hundred yards from the fort. My horse being very tired, I am obliged to halt here to-day. Extremely cold. The country apply for a company to be stationed here. I ordered Eadign Hughes, at Swettarrow, to this post.

*Saturday 4th.* I set off this morning for Easton, extremely cold; arrived at Tead's, twenty-one miles, at 1 P. M.; dined here. At 2 P. M. I set off; arrived at Easton at 7 P. M., twelve miles; staid all night. No provincial stores in this town; only ten pounds of powder in care of John Drinker, Sheriff.

*Sunday 5th.* At 1 P. M. I set out from here for Bethlehem; arrived at 4 P. M., twelve miles: no provincial stores here. Tedyuscung, Samuel Evans, and a great many Indians came to see me; they supped with me, and desired their compliments to his Honor the Governor, Commissioners and Assembly, and desired to assure them, that they remain their friends.

This evening, sent for William Edmonds and Thomas Peart, the principal men here, and acquainted them that as the government had taken the Indian trade into their own hands, it was expected that they, nor any other person, or persons in this province, would attempt to deal with the Indians, and they assented



me they would not for the future. Here I staid all night.

*Monday 6th.* This morning set off for Philadelphia; arrived at 6 P. M., at George Good's tavern, thirty-two miles; roads bad, but good weather; staid here all night.

*Tuesday 7th.* This morning set out again for Philadelphia; arrived at 8 P. M., twenty-two miles.

JAMES BURD

*Philadelphia, March 10, 1758.*



"ADDENDA."





## FRAGMENT OF A JOURNAL,

Containing an account of doings at Fort North Kill, for a period of two months and a half, viz : from June 13 to August 31.

¶ Though the name of the writer is not given, nor the year, yet it may be safely set down that the doings mentioned in the journal did take place either in 1755 or 1756.—COMPILER.

JUNE 13. Received orders from Lieutenant Colonel Weiser to march from Reading with all the company remaining there, the rest being commanded to fort Augusta. Accordingly I set out from Reading by break of day, on the

14. Arrived at Lieutenant Colonel Weiser's, where I received orders to march with the company or detachment to fort Henry, and from there take a detachment of 20 men and continue till to fort on North Kill. Accordingly, on the

15. In the morning took the said 20 men from fort Henry, of the new levies, and marched straightway to the said fort, accompanied with Captain Brisse and Captain Smith. As soon as I arrived I gave ensign Harry (then commander of the said fort) notice of my orders, and sent off two men immediately to the



Colonel's, with a report of the condition I found the fort in, and sent him a list of the new levies who were detached from Captain Brisse's fort, with me to this fort.

16. Captains Brisse and Smith set off about 10 o'clock, with a scout of 10 men, which Captain Brisse had ordered from his company on the 15th, and ensign Harry marched out of the fort about 12 o'clock, after delivering it to me, with his men, to fort Lebanon, according to orders. Provision, I found in the fort, as follows, viz: 5 pounds of powder, 198 pounds of flour, 10 small bars of lead, 15 pounds of beef and pork, and 3 1-2 pounds of candles.

17. I, with a Corporal and 20 men, according to orders, from Lieut. Colonel Weiser, went a scouting and ranging the woods till to fort Lebanon, where we arrived about 2 o'clock in the afternoon. We staid there all night, being not able to scout any farther, or return home, because of a heavy rain.

18. Set off from fort Lebanon in the morning, being rainy weather, and ranged the woods coming back, as before, with the same number of men, and arrived at fort on North Kill, about 4 o'clock in the afternoon.

19. Gave orders to Serjeant Peter Smith to scout to fort Lebanon, and to bring me report, the next day, of his proceedings. Accordingly, he arrived on the 20th, about 3 o'clock in the afternoon, and made report that he had done according to his orders, and that he had made no discoveries. Received a letter, by him, from Captain Morgan, informing me that he had no news, &c.

21. Sent off Corporal Shefer to scout as before.



22. Minister Shumaker came and preached a sermon to the company. The scout arrived from fort Lebanon. The Corporal reported that nothing strange had come to his knowledge.

A scout of Captain Brisse's arrived about 11 o'clock, and returned about 4, towards their fort; but upon the Indian alarms they immediately returned back to fort North Kill, and gave me notice. In the midst of the rain I sent, on the first notice, Serjeant Smith, with 18 men, and ordered them to divide themselves in two parties.

23. Serg. Smith returned, and made report: that he arrived at Dietz's house about 10 o'clock in the night, where they heard a gun go off at Jacob Smith's, about a mile from there. They immediately sat off again from said Smith's, towards the place where the gun went off, and surrounded the house, according to my orders. They searched all the house but found no marks of Indians. From there they marched to Falk's house, in the Gap, and surrounded it, but found no Indians. From there they went to the mountain, and arrived there at 2 o'clock in the morning; where Serjeant Smith, according to orders, way-laid the road in two parties, and as soon as it was day went back and buried the man that was killed, to wit: Peter Geisinger, who was shot and killed the day before. At burying him, they heard 5 guns go off about two miles from said place, whereupon Serjeant Smith immediately repaired to the place, and divided themselves in two parties, (I had sent off Corporal Sheffer with eight men, on the 22d, to their assistance.) Serjeant Smith also makes report, that this evening, at 7 o'clock, a girl of about 15 years,



daughter of Balser Schmidt, was taken prisoner, by two Indians, whose tracks they saw and followed, but to no purpose. A party of Captain Brisse's company went along from this and remained with my men all the time. Fifteen or sixteen of the inhabitants came to me and applied for assistance. I ordered out several detachments to assist them.

24. I set off with 20 men from this to Captain Brisse's fort, along the mountain, and called at the place where the murder was committed. Went up as far as the Gap of the mountain, but as I found no tracks there, I thought the Indians would be on this side the mountains, therefore I went up along the mountains without opposition, till to Captain Brisse's fort; and as it rained very hard all day, and we went far about, we arrived there towards the evening

25. Set off in the morning with the same number of men, and scoured the woods back, near the same way back again, and arrived, towards evening, in the fort, being rainy weather.

26. Received in the morning a letter for my positive orders not to neglect my scouting towards fort Lebanon, accordingly I immediately called in my detachments. This afternoon, a woman, living about one and a half miles from here, came to the fort, and said she had seen an Indian just now in her field, almost naked, and had a gun, but said she did not stay to look long. I immediately sent off Serjeant Smith with two parties, consisting of about twenty men. They searched the place, and found nothing, but saw two barefeet tracks. They divided into small parties, and scoured the woods till evening and then returned to the fort; and as I had to-day but men sufficient to





guard the fort, I sent out no scout. This evening, intelligence came to me from the Colonel's, informing me that he had notice from Captain Orndt, of fifteen Indians going to fall on the settlement, or hereabouts. He ordered me therefore, immediately to send notice thereof to Captain Brisse's fort, in order that it might be from there conveyed to fort Swatara, accordingly I did so.

27. Gave orders to Sergeant Smith to go scouting the woods between this and fort Lebanon, and if Captain Morgan thought that it was serviceable, to range some way up Schuylkill, as that gap is their common rendezvous.

28. A scout of Captain Brisse arrived in the forenoon, and set off again this afternoon.

29. In the evening there came two men to the fort, and reported that the Indians had invaded about six miles from there, about nine o'clock this morning. I was somewhat concerned that I had no sooner intelligence of it, however, I immediately sent off twelve men under two corporals.

30. About noon the two corporals returned and made the following report: That yesterday they could not reach the place, as they all were tired, but staid at a house till nigh break of day, and then set off again. They did not immediately go to the place where the man &c. were killed, but went somewhat farther down towards the Schuylkill, thinking that the Indians had invaded lower down, but as it was not so, they took another route towards Schuylkill, thinking that perhaps the Indians had invaded lower down, but as it was not so, they took another route towards the place where the murder was committed



and as they came there, they found the man's wife (Frederick Myer's) who had been at a plough, and shot through both her breasts, and was scalped. After that they went to look for the man, whom they found dead and scalped, some way in the woods. They took a ladder and carried him to his wife, where the neighbors came and helped to bury them; after which they went towards the mountain, and scouted along the same, and arrived here about 4 o'clock in the afternoon.

It is reported by the farmer who saw the deceased a short while before, that he was mowing in his meadow, and that his children were about him, which makes them believe that the man after he heard the shot (which killed his wife) he went to run off with only his youngest child in his arms, as the man was shot through the body, and the child is one year and a half of age and is scalped, but yet alive, and is put to a Doctor's. The other three who were with their father, are taken prisoners; one of them is a boy about ten years old, the other a girl of eight years, and the other a boy of six years. There was a baby whom they found in a ditch, that the water was just to its mouth. It was laying on its back, crying--it was taken up, and is like to do well.

A boy of one Reichard, of eight years, was taken prisoner at the same time. This was all done within half an hour, as some neighbors had been there in that space of time.

*July 1.* Sergeant Peter Smith returned with the scout, and reported that when he came to fort Lebanon, Captain Morgan sent a detachment under Ensign Horry to the Gap of Schuylkill; and that on the



26th last past, they ascended the mountain, and when they came on the other side, they found an encamping place of the Indians, which after Ensign Horry had surrounded with his party, he sent off Sergeant Smith with another party, to lay in ambush on the Indian path all night, but as nothing was to be heard of the Indians, they met again the next day—the Indians as he supposes having left that place the day before. However, they found two match coats, one spear, one scalping knife, some vermilion, and eight hundred black wampum; also great variety of salves. The 29th they yet lay in ambush in several parties, but all to no purpose. The Indians having, without doubt, discovered them, in case there was any thereabouts. The 30th they set off from the hills, and arrived within a few miles of this fort: and the 1st July they arrived accordingly in the fort.

2. Being rainy weather I sent no scout, but put the men to work to repair the stockades.

3. Early in the morning my men were all gathered, and I ordered a Corporal to scout with a party to fort Lebanon, and return part of the way and encamp in the woods upon a rising ground, that he might the easier discover a fire.

4. In the morning, a scout of Captain Brisse's arrived; and returned again in the afternoon. The scout from fort Lebanon returned, and the Corporal made report that he had ranged as directed, but had made no discoveries.

5. Being a very rainy day, could send no scout.

6. Sent Sergeant Smith on a scout, to range on that side the mountain toward Schuylkill.

A scout of Captain Brisse's arrived, and set off



again directly. In the afternoon my scout returned, but had no news. It raining hard, they lay in a house about twelve miles from here.

8. Being appointed by his Honor, the Governor, a day of Fast, I sent no scout, but had a sermon read in the fort, where numbers of the neighbors had assembled. A scout of Captain Brisse's arrived, and returned directly.

9. Sent off Corporal Shefer with a scout to fort Lebanon, who returned on the

10. But brought no intelligence. I received orders to repair to Reading, where I arrived this afternoon.

11. Returned again into the fort, where Sergeant Smith informed me a scout of Captain Brisse's had arrived at the fort, and returned. That he had ranged the Gap about two miles from this, and had been over the mountains, but had discovered nothing.

12. A scout of Captain Brisse's arrived and returned immediately. Sent a Corporal and a scout to range to fort Lebanon.

13. My scout from fort Lebanon returned. The Corporal reported he had ranged as ordered, but had no discoveries.

14. Captain Brisse arrived this morning with a party of Captain Smith's and his own, to the number of about twenty-eight. I gave him fifteen of my men, in order to escort the treaty at Easton.

15. It being a rainy day I sent no scout.

16. Continuing rainy weather, I sent no scout. In the evening repaired some stockades, the rain having held up.

17. The water being high, and the bushes wet, I





sent no scout to-day. A scout of Captain Brisse's arrived, there being no water between his and this fort.

18. Sent a scout along the mountains. They arrived in the evening, and had no intelligence.

19. A scout of Captain Brisse's arrived and returned directly. Sent Sergeant Smith with a scout to fort Lebanon.

20. Sergeant Smith returned and reported that he had been at fort Lebanon, and returned some part of the way and laid in the woods, but had made no fire. They made no discovery. A scout of Captain Brisse's arrived and returned instantly.

21. Having laid out part of my men to protect the farmers, and the rest being fatigued with yesterday's scout, I could send none to-day.

22. Sent a scout along the mountains, who returned without discovering any thing.

23. I went scouting with a party over the mountains, and as it was very warm, I ordered the men about noon to rest themselves a couple of hours when we were over the mountains. I then ordered them to march, and as we came to Schuylkill, I saw it was too high for the men to wade through ; I then got horses, and towards evening we got over Schuylkill. We arrived at fort Lebanon towards night, and was obliged to stay there that night.

24. Returned, and as soon as we came over on this side of the mountains, (it being yet early in the day,) I took quite another route through the woods, but made no discovery ; so we arrived at the fort in the evening. I had not been there one-half an hour, before three farmers came and informed me that this morning



the Indians had taken a boy of about fourteen years prisoner, but had done no other damage. I immediately sent off a party, but as it happened, the boy being taken prisoner in the morning, night came on before my men could get there.

25. In the morning I heard the boy had escaped, and that he made report that there were four white men and four Indians with him, and that at night he escaped; they had tied him, and he was obliged to lay between them, but as they all got drunk, and fast asleep, he untied himself and ran off. He further says that when he was taken prisoner he made a noise, and that they struck him, and told him to be silent. I imagine they saw me with my men go over the day before yesterday. The Indians were this night about the fort, but as it was very dark, I did not sally out.

26. This morning sent out Sergeant Smith with five men to search about the fort for tracks, but he only found one, which was in a muddy place. But it being nothing but stones, he could not follow the tracks. It rained all day very hard, therefore I could send no scout.

27. Sent a scout down on this side of the mountain. The scout returned in the evening, having no intelligence.

28. A scout of Captain Brisse's arrived, and returned about noon; nothing extraordinary happened.

29. Sent Sergeant Smith with a scout along the mountains. He returned, having nothing particular.

30. A scout of Lieutenant Philip Weiser, from Captain Brisse arrived. Having laid out several de-



tachments to assist the farmers, I could send no scout to-day.

31. Lieutenant Weiser returned from his scout; I called in the detachments this day, and sent out a scout, which returned this evening.

*August 1.* The men being tired, and their feet in blisters, I let them rest this day.

2. Sent a scout along the mountains with orders to range to Schuylkill.

3. The Corporal returned from scout and reported he had ranged as ordered.

4. A scout of Captain Brisse's arrived and returned the same day. The inhabitants desiring assistance to bring in their harvest, I gave them some men, and went altho' a scouting, but as I left few men in the fort, I returned this evening.

5. A scout of Captain Brisse's arrived and went off after they had rested awhile. Sent Sergeant Smith with a scout, and ordered him to range the woods on this side of the mountains. He returned and had nothing particular.

6. Sent off a scout; they went along the foot of the mountain, and returned in the evening without any intelligence.

7. Being Sunday, I took a party and went to church with a party, as the church lies near the mountain, and the minister could not come without a guard.

8. The centry fired at an Indian. The Indian stood behind a brush about three hundred yards off, and was viewing the fort. I went off with eighteen men and parted them in six parties and went after the



Indians, but could not come up with them; went to clearing about the fort, it being thick of bushes.

9. Continued clearing and burning brush, so that on the south side of the fort it is cleared a full musket shot. A party of Captain Brisse's arrived.

10. Sent off a scouting party, who returned and brought no intelligence. This night the centry, about an hour after dark, perceived that a fire which had been kindled to burn brush, but was, before night, gone out, began to burn afresh, upon which he called the Sergeant of the Guard, who perceiving the same ordered the guard to fire, on which the Indians ran off. The dogs pursued them, and kept barking after them about half a mile. I had the men all under arms, but every thing being now quiet, dismissed them ordering them to be in continual readiness with their accoutrements on. In about an hour the Indian returned, and took a firebrand out off the fire, and ran off. They were immediately fired on, but in vain.

11. Ensign Biddle arrived at the fort with the detachment of our company, that were in Easton.

12. A scout of Captain Brisse's arrived and returned directly.

13. This day I left the fort in order to go to the Colonel's agreeable to his orders. I left Ensign Biddle in the fort.

Sent a Corporal to range towards Schnylkill, who returned the same evening, and the Corporal reported he had ranged as directed, and had made no discoveries. A scout of Captain Brisse's arrived, and returned the same evening.





14. Being Sunday, Minister Shumaker\* came here, and the soldiers being fatigued with continual scouting, there was no scout to-day.

15. Ensign Biddle sent a Corporal with a scout to range eastward towards Schuylkill, and return under the mountains. The scout returned towards evening, and the Corporal made report, he had ranged as directed, and had no intelligence.

16. Sent a Sergeant with fifteen men, to range eastward along the mountain. A scout of Captain Brisse's arrived and returned immediately. In the afternoon the scout returned. The Sergeant made report he had ranged as directed, but had no news.

17. Early this morning Ensign Biddle sent Sergeant Smith with ten men, to escort Lieutenant Colonel Weiser, who was expected here this day.

This day Colonel Weiser arrived, accompanied with Captain Brisse and myself, together with the said escort. The Colonel returned the same day homewards, after we had chosen a place where to build a new fort. Ensign Biddle went along with Captain Brisse.

18. Sent off a scout to fort Lebanon, and ordered them to range the woods between here and that fort till night.

19. The scout returned about 4 o'clock, and informed that he had done according to his orders. Captain Morgan came with the scout, and returned the same evening.

20. Sent a scout of fifteen men to range the woods towards Schuylkill, into Windsor township,

\* *Pastor Shumaker* was pastor of the Lutheran Congregation at Reading, from 1754 to 57.—*Compiler*.



and with orders to call in some detachments lying in the said township, according to Lieutenant Colonel's orders.

21. The scout returned with the detachment. The Corporal reported he had done according to his orders, but had no news. The same day Captain Brisse and Ensign Biddle arrived from fort Henry; Captain Brisse returned the same evening.

22. Received an express from Lieutenant Colonel Weiser, with orders to come to his house. In pursuance of which I set off immediately, leaving Ensign Biddle in the fort.

23. A scout of Captain Brisse's arrived. The centries heard the Indians distinctly whistle this night in the woods.

24. Ensign Biddle, according to orders, with a scout of twenty men, went over the mountains to Captain Morgan's fort.

25. Lieutenant Philip Weiser came here from fort Henry with a scout.

26. Ensign Biddle returned from his scout, having been at Captain Morgan's fort, and from thence scouted over the mountains, into Allemangle, and from thence along the foot of the mountain till here. This day Ialss arrived in the fort from Lieutenant Colonel Weiser's.

27. Having orders from Lieutenant Colonel Weiser to look out for a proper place to build a new fort, this being so bad, I began to lay out one on a spot which had been before pitched upon, by the Colonel and Captain Brisse, but night coming we could not finish.

28. Laid out the remaining part of the fort.



29. Had some brush cut round the new intended fort, till evening.

30. Sent off a scout towards Schuylkill. They returned in the evening, but made no discovery; returned with the remaining party of the men. I continued clearing and burning of brush.

31. Sent off Sergeant Smith, with a scouting party, towards Schuylkill. He returned but made no discovery.

## TEDYUSCUNG.

TADEUSKUND, or *Teedyuscung*, frequently noticed in the preceeding part of this work, was so conspicuous a character in the early history of these counties, that it is deemed proper to give the following sketch of this remarkable son of the forest, by Mr. Heckewelder, a place here:

Tadeuskund, or *Teedyuscung*, was the last Delaware chief in these parts, east of the Allegheny mountains. His name makes a conspicuous figure in the history of Pennsylvania, previous to the revolution, and particularly towards the commencement of the war of 1756. Before he was raised to the station of a chief, he had signalized himself as an able counsellor in his nation. In the year 1749, he joined the Christian Indian congregation, and the following year, at his earnest desire, was christened by the name of *Gideon*. He had been known before under that of *Honest John*. It was not until the year 1751.



that his nation called upon him to assume a military command. The French were then stirring up the Indians, particularly the Delawares, to aid them in fighting the English, telling them that if they suffered them to go on as they before had done, they would very soon not have a foot of land to live on. The Susquehanna and Fork Indians, (Delawares) were then in want of a leading character to advise and govern them, their great, good, beloved and peaceable chief *Tademe*, (commonly called *Tattemi*) having some time before been murdered in the Forks settlement by a foolish young white man. They, therefore, called upon Tadeuskund to take upon himself the station of a chief, which, having accepted, he repaired to Wyoming, whither many of the Forks Indians followed him.

Whatever might have been Tadeuskund's disposition towards the English at that time, it is certain that it was a difficult task for him, and would have been such for any other chief, to govern an exasperated people, entirely devoted to the opposite interest. This may account for his not having always succeeded in gratifying our government to the extent of their wishes. Yet he did much towards lessening the cruelties of the enemy, by keeping up an intercourse with the governor of Pennsylvania, and occasionally drawing many from the theatre of war and murder, to meet the colonial authorities at Easton or Philadelphia, for the negotiation of treaties, by which means fewer cruelties were committed than would otherwise have been.

His frequent visits to the governor, and to the people called Quakers (to whom he was much attached.





because they were known to be friendly to the Indians) excited much jealousy among some of his nation, especially the Monseys, who believed that he was carrying on some underhand work at Philadelphia, detrimental to the nation at large; on which account, and as they wished the continuation of the war, they became his enemies.

From the precarious situation Tadeuskund was placed in, it was easy to foresee that he would come to an untimely end. Perhaps no Indian chief before him ever found himself so delicately situated; mistrusted and blamed by our government and the English people generally, because he did not use his whole endeavours to keep his nation at peace, or compel them to lay down the hatchet; and accused by his own people of having taken a bribe from the English, or entered into some secret agreement with them that would be of benefit to himself alone, as he would not suffer them to inflict just punishment on that nation, for the wrongs they had done them, but was constantly calling upon them to make peace. The Five Nations, on the other hand, (the enemies of the Delawares, and in alliance with England,) blamed him for doing too much for the cause which they themselves supported, for making himself too busy, and assuming an authority, which did not belong to him, the leader of a band of *women*, but to them, the Five Nations alone.

To do justice to this injured chief, the true secret of his apparently contradictory conduct must be here disclosed. It is said by those Indians who knew him best, and who at that time had the welfare of their own nation much at heart, that his great and sole ob-



ject was to recover for the *Lenni Lenape* that dignity which the Iroquois had treacherously wrested from them; thence flowed the bitterness of the latter against him, though he seemed to be promoting the same interest which they themselves supported. He had long hoped that by shewing friendship and attachment to the English, he would be able to convince them of the justice of his nation's cause, who were yet powerful enough to make their alliance an object to the British government, but here he was greatly mistaken. No one would examine into the grounds of the controversy between the Delawares and the Five Nations; the latter, on the contrary, were supported in their unjust pretensions as theretofore, and even called upon to aid in compelling the Lenape to make peace. This unjust, and at the same time impolitic conduct, of which I have before taken sufficient notice, irritated to the utmost, the spirited nation of the Delawares, they felt themselves insulted and degraded, and were less disposed than ever from complying with the wishes of a government which sported in this manner, with their national feelings, and called in question even their right to exist as an independent people.

Surrounded as he was, with enemies, Tadeuskund could not escape the fate that had long been intended for him. In the spring of 1763, when the European nations had made peace, but the Indians were still at war, he was burnt up, together with his house, as he was lying in his bed asleep. It was supposed and believed by many who were present, that this dreadful event was not accidental, but had been maturely resolved on by his enemies, whoever they were, and



that the liquor which was brought to Wyoming at the time, was intended by them for the purpose of enticing him to drink, that they might the more easily effect their purpose. A number of Indians were witnesses to the fact that the house was set on fire from the outside. Suspicion fell principally upon the Mingoes, who were known to be jealous of him, and fearful of his resentment, if he should succeed in insinuating himself into the favor of the English, and making good terms with them for his nation. It is said that those Indians were concerned in bringing the fatal liquor which is believed to have been instrumental to the execution of the design.

While Tadeuskund was at the head of his nation, he was frequently distinguished by the title of "King of the Delawares." While passing and repassing to and from the enemy with messages, many people called him the "War Trumpet." In his person he was a portly well-looking man, endowed with good natural sense, quick of comprehension, and very ready in answering the questions put to him. He was rather ambitious, thought much of his rank and abilities, liked to be considered as the king of his country, and was fond of having a retinue with him when he went to Philadelphia on business with the government. His greatest weakness was a fondness for strong drinks, the temptation of which he could not easily resist, and would sometimes drink to excess. This unfortunate propensity is supposed to have been the cause of his cruel and untimely death.



## RELIGIOUS NOTICE.

THERE is but a small space left us to notice the religious history of these counties. If difference of opinion on this interesting subject, is a sure index to a deep toned piety and christian benefaction—charity in the true sense of the gospel, then may the people of these counties lay no small claim to a share of religion; and none who has spent any time among so kind and hospitable a people, would doubt such a claim. There are not less than eight or ten distinct denominations to be found in the various parts of these counties. Perhaps in no part of the state of Pennsylvania, do we meet with larger churches than in this region. And if we are allowed to judge from the exterior of these stately temples, as to the devotion and charity of those who worship in them, we must believe, if there is correspondence here, that the cause of Christ is cherished, and the spirit of benevolence abroad among the several denominations. It is to be hoped that a zeal for so good a cause will soon become commensurate with its importance and claim upon all classes of men.

It is more than probable that the Rev. Eleazer Wales, a Presbyterian clergyman, was the first who preached within the limits of Northampton county. He resigned his pastoral charge of the Allentown congregation in 1731. Rev. Mr. Webster of Mauch Chunk, says: “By the records of the Philadelphia Presbytery, it appears that the Rev. E. Wales resigned the pastoral charge of Allentown, in 1731.” The cen-





gregation probably remained vacant till the visit of Brainerd, 1744, who often preached at the settlement where the church now stands.

Rev. David Brainerd was born in April, 1718, at Haddam, Connecticut. In 1739, he became a member of Yale College, where he was distinguished for application, and general correctness of conduct. In the spring of 1742, he began the study of divinity; and at the end of July, he was licensed to preach, for which a thorough examination had shown him qualified. He had for some time entertained a strong desire of preaching the gospel among the heathen, which was gratified by an appointment as missionary to the Indians. At Kaunemeek, an Indian Village of Massachusetts, he commenced his labors in his twenty-fifth year of his age. He remained there about twelve months, at first residing in a wigwam among the Indians, but afterwards in a cabin, which he constructed for himself, that he might be alone, when not engaged in his duties of preaching and instruction. In 1744, he was ordained by the Presbytery of Newark, N. J., and took up his habitation near the forks of the Delaware, Bucks, now Northampton, county, where he resided for a year, during the course of which he made two visits to the Indians on the Susquehanna. His exertions were not successfully crowned, until he went to the Indians at Grosweeksung, near Freehold, in New Jersey. Before the end of the year, a complete reformation took place in the lives of the savages, seventy-eight of whom he baptized within that time. He died October 9, 1747.

Brainerd left a journal of his labors, but has noted few facts, and recorded scarce any names of persons



that would aid in elucidating any portion of history.

In his visit to the forks of the Delaware, he says : " On Saturday, May 12, 1744, he came to a settlement of Irish and Dutch (German) people, and proceeding about twelve miles further, arrived at Takhauwotung, an Indian settlement within the forks of the Delaware.

" *Lord's day, May 13.* Rose early ; felt very poorly after my long journey, and after being wet and fatigued. Was very melancholy ; have scarcely ever seen such a gloomy morning in my life ; there appeared to be no Sabbath ; the children were at play ; I, a stranger in the wilderness, and know not where to go ; and all circumstances seemed to conspire to render my affairs dark and discouraging. Was disappointed respecting an interpreter, and heard that the Indians were much scattered. O, I mourned after the presence of God, and seemed like a creature banished from his sight ! yet he was pleased to support my sinking soul amidst all my sorrows ; so that I never entertained any thought of quitting my business among the poor Indians ; but was comforted to think that death would ere long set me free from these distresses. Rode about three or four miles to the Irish people, where I found some that appeared sober and concerned about religion. My heart then began to be a little encouraged ; went and preached, first to the Irish and then to the Indians, and in the evening was a little comforted," &c.

Four years before Brainerd commenced his missionary labors amongst the Indians, in the Forks of the Delaware, Bishop David Nitschman, with a company of Moravians, arrived from Europe and settled



at Bethlehem. In 1711, Count Zinzendorff, that remarkable man, came to Pennsylvania as an ordinary of the United Brethren, with a view of not seeing the Moravian establishments in general, but especially the fruits of their labors among the heathen. Since the days of Zinzendorff, the Moravians have continued to prosper in this portion of Pennsylvania. They have been laboring indefatigably in the cause of religion, and of their Divine Master. They have several flourishing congregations.

The Lutheran and German Reformed ministers, the Reverends Muldenberg and Schlatter, preached within these limits between 1744 and 1754, and at a later period. Congregations of these denominations, as well as Presbyterians and others, are found in various parts of these counties.

The present religious denominations in these counties are, besides those already mentioned, Episcopalians, Methodists, Baptists, United Brethren, Dunkards, Evangelical Association, Quakers, Catholics, Church of God, Jews, Schwenkfelders, Universalists. These all have churches, as already noticed in the body of this work. Notwithstanding this array of names of religious parties, there is much missionary ground that might be profitably occupied by ministers who can speak English and German.



# INDEX.

☞ N stands for Northampton county, L for Lehigh, M for Monroe, C for Carbon, and S for Schuylkill—t for township.

## A.

Allen township, N	61
Aquanshicola, or Aquanshehals,	112, 227
Allentown, borough,	140
Allen, fort, in C	219
Adoption of prisoners by the Indians,	236
Abduction of Gilbert's family,	233
Acretown,	293
Anders and family killed,	232
Addenda,	461

## B.

Bath, in N	63
Belleville, in N	66
Berlinville, in N	66
Bushkill township, N	71
Bethlehem township,	78
Bethlehem, town,	79
Brainerd Rev.,	86
Biery's Port,	126
Breineigsville, in L	136
Branchville,	159
Bartonsville,	175
Beaver Meadow,	213
Banks township,	214
Harlington, in C	229





Burd, James visited fort Allen,	225
Bethel, Mount Upper,	59
Berks co., erection of,	211
Branch t,	253
Barry t,	255
Bellemont collieries,	350, 361
Berry's colliery,	366
Belfast colliery,	366
Bolton & Co's collieries,	369
Brunswick t, West,	268
Burd's Journal,	447
Burn's wife and child abducted,	251
Busse Captain,	463, '4

## C.

Court records, extracts from, N	22
Council held at Easton,	31
Centreville, in N	59
Centreville, or Neighsville,	61
Cherryville, in N	67
Christian Brum,	78
Clanseville, in L	134
Craig's Meadow,	159
Coolbaugh township,	172
Chestmuthill township,	177
Carbon county erected,	181
Clifton, in C	213
Coaqueumæ,	296
Coal Castle,	296
Coal &c., history of	298
Coal region and mining operations,	331, 345
Coal origin and formation,	331
Coal, quantity transported,	319
Common school,	403

## D.

Delaware Water Gap,	27
Dill's ferry, in N	60



Devil's pulpit,	114
Dillinger's,	127
Dutotsburg,	158
Davis' colliery,	357
Den Sergeant killed,	430
Depue Samuel,	417, 418

## E.

Easton, early history of,	31
Easton, as at present,	52
Epitaphs at Bethlehem,	82
Emaus, in L	140
East Penn township,	228
Epitaphs at Mahoning,	232
East Brunswick township,	249
Evan's colliery,	376
Education,	380
Easton, free school at, 1755,	394
Enslee Captain,	420
Everitt's station	454

## F.

Freshet at Easton in 1840,	53
"    "    1841,	54
Flatfield, in N	51
Forks township, N	73
Freemansburg, in N	79
Frieden Huetten,	86
Franklin Benjamin's letters,	92, 221
Fries' trial,	118, 125
Fogelsville, in L	135
Freystown, or Freysburg,	138
Flood at Allentown,	144
Fort Hamilton,	152, 417
Flood at Stroudsburg,	155
Fennersville,	180
Fort Allen, or Weisport,	217
Flood of '86 at Fort Allen,	218



French and Indian Wars,	250
Friedensburg,	266
Freshets in 1831-41,	290
Freeman's collieries,	352
Fitzimmon's colliery,	364
Free school at Easton, 1755,	394
Fort Norris,	415
Fort North Kill,	410
Fort Hyndshaw,	418
Fabricius killed and scalped,	231
Fort Henry,	463
Fort Letanon,	464
Fragment of a journal.	463

## G.

Germans, history of,	7
Glenden Iron works,	71
Gnadenhal, in N	78
Germansville, in L	128
Great Swamp,	215
Gnaden Huetten,	218
Gap the, in C	227
Gilbert's family abducted,	233
Great dam, or artificial lake,	257
Gartermeyer murdered,	232
Geiger Lieutenant,	453

## H.

Hauertown, in N	64
Hellerstown, N	68
Hanover township, N	68
Hecktown, in N	74
Horsefield Timothy,	88, 90, 92
Hatcheltooth Falls,	112
Hanover township, L	126
Heidelberg township,	127
Hamilton township,	179
Hazelton,	311



Hoeth's creek, in C	215
Home,	259
History of coal,	298
Henderson's colliery,	264
Heebner's colliery,	267
Hewes' colliery,	368
Hoeth and family murdered,	216
Hartman murder,	267
Harriger abducted,	233

## I.

Irish, history of	16
Irishtown,	293
Instruction, course of, at Lafayette College,	398

## J.

Johnsonville, in N	66
Jacobsburg, in N	72
Jacksonville, in L	132
Junction Collieries,	268
Journal of Van Etten,	421
Journal of Young,	409
Journal of Burd,	447
Journal, fragment of	463

## K.

Kreidersville, in N	64
Kernsville or Petersville,	67
Klecknersville, in N	67
Kern's Mills, in L	129
Kunklesville,	179
Killersville,	179
Kinsley's collieries,	351, 356
Kurtz Rev. receives a letter,	267

## L.

Lane Gap, of N	25
----------------	----





Lower Mount Bethel t, N	60
Lehigh t, N	66
Lehighville or Berlinville	66
Lehigh Rolling mill,	70
Lower Nazareth township,	71
Letters, important ones,	75--109
Lehigh county organized,	110
Leckhaw, or Lehigh river,	111
Lehigh Water Gap,	113
Lin: township, L	131
Linnville, in L	132
Low Hill township,	133
Lower Macunij township,	135
Lehigh Port,	113
Lower Smithfield t,	157
Lehigh coal mine company formed,	193
Lausanne, in C	212
Lausanne township, C	213
Lawrytown, in C	213
Lehigh river improved,	196
Lower Townshensing township,	226
Leighton, in C	229
Llewellyn,	254
Louisburg,	263
Landisville	270
Lawtentown,	293
Lick Run collieries,	355
Lower Mahantongo t,	255
Lafayette Cong ,	397
Lesley killed by Indians,	232

## M.

Moore township, N	67
Millerstown or Millerville,	135
Mount Pleasant, in L	137
Mammoth Rock,	133
Monroe county organized,	145
Meenesinks,	159
Middle Smithfield t,	162



Mauch Chunk township,	187
Mauch Chunk,	188
Mauch Chunk mountain,	191, 199
Mahoning township, C	228
Moravian Miss. Estab. destroyed,	229
Mount Bethel, Upper,	59
Macunijy, Upper,	134
Milford, Upper,	136
Manheim township,	251
Minersville,	253
Mahantango t., Lower,	255
M'Keansburg,	270
Mackeysville,	297
Mining operations in L. co.,	331
Music Hall collieries,	354
Mammoth colliery,	379
Mahantango t., Upper,	265
Members of education scheme,	384
Mill creek rail road,	370
Model school at Easton,	403
Marshall's wife killed,	437

## N.

Northampton co., erection of,	19
Northampton, present limits of,	24
Nelighsville, in N	64
Newburg, in N	74
Nazareth, in N	75
North Whitehall township, L	128
New Tripoli, in L	132
Northampton township, L.	140
Nagleville,	173
Nesquehoning, in C	212
Nazareth, Lower township	74
Norwegian township,	271
New Castle,	296
North Kill, Fort at,	410
Norris's Fort,	415
Neechanan killed, &c.,	231



## O.

Orndt Jacob's letters,	224, 225
Oplinger's, or Uplinger's,	227
Owl creek, in C	228
Orwigsburg,	269
Origin of coal,	331

## P.

Property, loss of at Easton,	53
Plainfield t, N	65
Petersvilles, or Kernsville,	67
Price township,	172
Pokono township,	173
Penn Haven, in C	213
Penn Forest township,	215
Parrysville, in C	216
Peart and others abducted,	233
Petitions,	242
Port Clinton,	249
Porter, t,	255
Pine Grove t,	258
Pine Grove.	258
Pattersonville,	259
Pottsville and vicinity,	272
Port Wilhelm,	272
Port Carbon,	293
Pennman's collieries,	353
Patrick's collieries,	354
Pinkerton's colliery,	377
Penn t, West,	276
Parsons William,	395
Prisser Martin, killed,	232
Pemper Christian, murdered,	225
Parsons' letter to Rev. Kurtz,	267

## Q.

Quinn's cotton factory,	76
Quantity of coal transported,	319



## R

Richmond, in N	60
Rose, n. e., of Nazareth,	77
Rittersville, in L	127
Ross township,	178
Rockport, in C	213
Rush t,	259
Rhoadstown,	293
Richard's colliery,	363
Ronaldson colliery,	374
Rainbow colliery,	375
Rank Esqr's letter,	259
Reichelderfers murdered,	250

## S

Slate Port, in N	59
Saucon township, N	68
South Easton, borough,	69
South Easton, foundry,	70
Steel manufactory,	70
Stockersville, in N	73
Shoeneck, in N	78
Spangenberg's letters,	95, 99
Segersville, in L	128
Siegersville,	129
Snydersville,	129
Slate Dam, in L	129
South Whitehall township,	130
Scheimersville,	135
Salisbury township,	139
Stroud township,	150
Stroudsburg,	151
Smithfield township, M	157
Spruce Grove,	173
Saxville,	173
Snydersville, in M	179
Saylorsville,	180
Shades of death,	215





South Lehighton,	229
Schuylkill county,	239
Smithfield Lower township,	157
Saucon, Upper,	138
Smithfield, Upper,	163
Schuylkill county erected,	241
Schuylkill Haven,	252
Swatara ville,	259
Schuylkill township,	262
Schuylkill valley,	263
St. Clair,	296
Schneidberg,	272
Schuylkill coal fields,	313
Schuylkill Valley District,	318
Silver creek collieries,	358
Salem collieries,	371
Sillyman's colliery,	376
Schlatters scheme of education,	382
Subscription towards school house &c.,	395
Seminaries at Nazareth and Bethlehem,	463
Sensemans killed,	232
Schwiebert murder,	233
Swatara fort,	451

## T.

Topography of townships, N	39
Trexlerstown, in L	135
Tobyhanna township,	173
Tannersville,	176
Tippey's flood, in C	218
Towamensing, Lower,	226
Tuscarora,	266
Tamaqua,	261
Tuscarora collieries,	319
Thompson's collieries,	353
Trustees of the education scheme of 1751,	382
Tidd John, killed,	436
Trump Adam, murdered,	251
Tedyuseeng, sketch of	477



## U.

Upper Mount Bethel township, N	59
Upper Nazareth township,	75
Upper Macungy, in L	134
Upper Milford township,	136
Upper Saucon township,	138
Upper Smithfield township,	163
Upper Towamensing township,	215
Union township,	265
Upper Mahantango township,	265
Uren's collieries,	353
Union collieries,	359

## V.

Van Etten's journal,	421
Van Etten, justice of the peace,	428

## W.

Welsh, history of,	13
Wind Gap, N	26
Williamsburg, in N	59
Weaversburg, in N	64
Wardsburg, in N	66
Williams township, N	69
Williamsport, in N	71
Whitfield's purchase, in N	75
Weisenburg township,	137
Weissport, in C	216
Weiss Jacob, Colonel,	217
Wayne township,	260
West Brunswick township,	268
West Penn township,	270
William's colliery,	357
Weatheroid Captain,	414, 418



## Y.

Young James, commissary in 1756,	235
Young's addition,	293
Young's commissary journal,	409

## Z.

Zantwerpstown,	261
Zeisloff George, killed,	251



# SUBSCRIBERS' NAMES.

## SCHUYLKILL COUNTY.

Residence—Pottsville.	Place of Nativity.
Rev David Hassinger	Berks co <sup>1</sup>
Rev Hugh Lane	Ireland
Charles Loeser	Montgomery co
Isaac Beck	Berks county
Daul Larer	Philadelphia county
Michael Mortimer	Schuykill co
Nicholas Fox	Berks co
Edwd Owen Parry Esq	Portsmouth N H
F W Hughes Esq	Montgomery co
Geo L Gensler	Germany
Andrew B White	Delaware
A Lippe M D	Prussia
James L Yoder	Berks co
Jno H Clement	Gloucester N J
Jacob Reed Esq	Berks co
Daniel Hill	Do
Edward T Taylor	Gloucester N J
Thos D Beatty	New York City
F Hewson	Philadelphia
Jno Franklin Esq	Luzerne co
E Chichester M D	Fairfield co Conn
Geo W Snyder	Philadelphia
Horace Smith Esq	Berks co
Howell Fisher	Gloucester co N J
Dr G G Palmer	Delaware co
Charles M Lewis	Chester co

<sup>1</sup> All of the names in the column of the State is omitted, are of Penn'a.





## Residence:—Pottsville.

## Place of Nativity.

John Hedekiss	England
F M Wynkoop Editor	Bucks co
Wm Newell jr	Philadelphia
Richd J Owen	Wales
Cecil Berryman M D	England
Wm Fox	Maiden Creek Berks co
Jacob Epling	Lexington Ky
John S C Martin	Lancaster co
James S Brasley	Northumberland co
G W Farouhar Esq	
James H Campbell Esq	Williamsport Lycoming co
George H Brandler M D	Germany
William Morgan	Wales
Samuel Thompson	Juniata co
Samuel Russell	Northumberland co
Hiram Ring	Lancaster co
John McCormick	Berks co
John Raeh	Sunbury, Northumberland co
Nathan Evans	Lancaster co
Franklin P Myers	Columbia co
Lafayette J Baman	Berks co
Frederick C Epling	Philadelphia
Jos Morgan	Sussex co N J
Hiram Parker	Worcester co Mass
Geo W Slater	Union co
Michael Cochran P M	Ireland
Jos M French	Dauphin co
John G Brown	Germany
E O Jackson Editor	Columbia co
G L Vliet	Northampton co
J P Bertram Editor	Berks co
Oliver Dobson	Schuylkill co
Amos Enterline	Dauphin co
Rev Wm G Menning	Lebanon co
Geo Heider Esq	Berks co
Daniel Krebs	Schuylkill co
B W Cumming Esq	Philadelphia
R M Palmer Esq	Mt Holly N J
J Smith McPherson Esq	Williamsport Lycoming co
S Sillyman	Hamburg Berks co
Wm Wolff	Do do



Residence—Pottsville.	Place of Nativity.
Samuel Huntzinger	Berks co
J H Ziegenfuss	Schuylkill co
Joseph Bowen	Do
John J Jones	Llandilo Carmarthershire S
Benjamin Cook	S Wales [Wales
Rev E B Evans	Do
W L Heisler	Berks co
Wm Major	Chester co
Thomas Fender	Scotland
Samuel Hartz	Dauphin co
Dan Stahl	Montgomery co
Geo H Potts	New Jersey
Alfred Lawton	New York city
Patrick Daly	Ireland
Charles Berdsley	Troy N Y
Thomas Foster	Rockingham co N H
Jno Clayton	Columbia co
W H Marshall	Philadelphia
A Meisse	Berks co
Wm C Leib	Dauphin (now Lebanon) co
Johann K Voelleagel	Germany
F D Fernsler	Lebanon co
Max Dorflinger	
Frank Pott	Schuylkill co
James G Cochran	Ireland
D E Nice Esq	Berks co
E W McGinnes	Montgomery co
Thos S Ridgway jr	Philadelphia city
Joseph George	Do
John Treagea	Cornwall co Eng
George Mortimer	Schuylkill co
M Strouse	Germany
Chas W Clemens	Germantown Phila co
Chas Bushar	Schuylkill co
C A Fox	Berks co
W B Morgan	S Wales
Geo F Mars	Lancaster co
Charles Angell	Berks co
Peter S Martz	Milton North'd co
Charles Leib	Schuylkill co
G O Halberstadt M D	Philadelphia city



Residence—Pottsville	Place of Nativity.
Wm Cortelyou	Morris co N J
Wm Mortimer jr	Schuylkill co
Jas G Shoemaker	Do
Francis J Parvix	Maiden creek tp Berks co
E E Blund	Berks co
Daniel Schollenberger	Berks co
Wm Lewis	S Wales
Benj Haywood	England
James F Harris	S Wales
Daniel Richard	Do
Lewis Rees	Do
M B Lutz	Reading
Joseph Heslop	England
D G Yuengling	Germany
H Strauch	Pottsville
John McMullen	Philadelphia
S S Stevens (Shippensburg)	Carlisle
Reese Williams	S Wales
Hugh Hughes	N Wales
John Hopkins	S Wales
Evan Peter	N Wales
Edw W Mason	Philadelphia
Thomas Williams	S Wales
David Jenkins,	Do
Nathan Cleaver	Columbia co
John Maginnis	Monogan co Ireland
James Fecht	Brunswick forge Schuylkill co
B F Pomroy	Philadelphia
Wm H Johns	Pembrokeshire S Wales
Thomas Lloyd	S Wales
Thomas Evans	Chester co
James McAlearnay	Ireland
Geo Lauer	Germany
Edw N Thomas	Dowlois S Wales
John Griffith	Carnarvonshire N Wales
Stephen Jones	Northampton co
Thomas Thoin	New Jersey
P McGovern	Cavan co Ireland
Thomas Petherick	Cornwall Eng
Henry Davis	Glamorganshire S W
A H Wilson	Columbia co



Residence—Pottsville.

Place of Nativity.

J E Kecham	Tioga co N Y
William Lerch	Northampton co
Charles Shelley	Pottsville
George Reichard	Easton
Peter F Mudey	Philadelphia city
Wm Yochan	Schuylkill co
George Heaton	Yorkshire, Eng
Wm Reese	Glamorganshire S Wales
Francis Malpass	Shropshire Eng
Watkin Prechard	Brecknockshire S Wales
George Rich	Rice Monmouthshire S Wales
Wm Blackman	Wiltshire Eng
Enos Blackman	Do
George S Hookey	Philadelphia
Wm McCoy	Lucerne co
Wm Zellner	Northampton co
T A Simpson	Bristol Bucks co
Thomas Montgomery	Utica co
William McCabe	Monohon co Ireland
Nathaniel Bowen	Gloucestershire Eng
Tobias Tombleson	Schuylkill co
James Downey	Fermanagh Ireland
Charles Vliet	Warren co N J
John Spohn	Berks co
John E Wynkoop	Newton Bucks co
Jeremiah Hower	Lebanon co
Joseph Shippin	Philadelphia
Isaac Severn	Do
William Carter	Do
Stephen Rogers	Berks co
Joshua Dodson	Fort Allen Lehigh co
Wm H H Russel	Chester co
James Bantum	Newark N J
P E Dougherty	America
N W Neuman	Kent co Md
Joseph Derr	Berks co
Stephen Hauser	W Penn Schuylkill co
Edward Rohr	Reading
Wm McDonnell	Ireland
Henry Jenkins	Oneida co N Y
David W Black	Berks co





Residence - Pottsville.	Place of Nativity.
Geo W Int	Columbia co
Anthony Hester	Ireland
Capt Isaac P Lykens	Lancaster co
William Millnes	England
Isaac Barcia	Cornwall Eng
Daniel Rose	Reading
Robert Browe	Scotland
Samuel W Arms	Chester co
Andw N Stamm	Columbia co
George W Good	Lebanon co
Charles Leed	Schuylkill co
Joseph Riland	Union co
Wm Taylor	Dauphin co
L Womel dotti	Berneville Berks co
J H Leib	Lancaster co
John Landisew	Berks co
W C Hulan	Chester co
Andw Oliphant	Northumberland co
Levi B Fair	Berks co
Martin Morphy	Connecticut
William Kind	Northampton co
Wm H Mann	Massachusetts
Daniel Sholenteger	Berks co
John T Werner Editor	Lebanon co
Jacob Heiser	Schuylkill co
Edward Yardly	Bucks co
Eli Shively	Pottsgrove Montgomery co
John Derr	Hamburg Berks co
Nicholas Raher	Do do
Jesse R Clark	Wilmington Del
James E Mulligan	Cincinnati Ohio
Henry Lilley	Berks co
E N Esterline	Easton
Samuel Stodd	Staffordshire Eng
Thomas Wren	Glasgow Clyde iron works
Charles Stronshaw	Nottingham Eng [Scotland
Jacob Neyhart	Union co
John Richard	Berks co
Charles McAvoy	Baltimore Md
Peter Neyhart	Union co
James Tread	Berks co



Residence—Pottsville.	Place of Nativity.
Adam Eiler	Schuylkill co
Capt John Gillman	Dublin Ireland
Philip Hoffa	Womelsdorf Berks co
Edward M Davis	Monmouthshire S Wales
Aaron Shack	Union co
Aaron Potts	Burlington co N J
William Nunemaker	Pottsville
Michael Messner	Graiztown Dauphin co
John McIntire	Caven co Ireland
Daniel B Henry	Schuylkill co
Daniel Christian	Berks co
John Kenedy	Donegal co Ireland
Richard Winlack	Derry co do
Isaac Rich	Gloucestershire Eng
Joseph Armstrong	White Haven Cumb co Eng
Abraham Camp	Northumberland co
Charles Dimmig	Do
Robert B Neligh	Northampton co
James W Kesne	Luzerne co
Tobias Hauser	W Penn tp Schuylkill co
Peter Douty	Milton North'd co
George Hay	Darbartonshire Scotland
John Roberson	Clackmananshire do
Reuben Godshall	Rush tp Schuylkill co
George Urch	Somersetshire England
Edw Morison	Leicestershire do
Stephen Rees	Glamorganshire S Wales
Enos Zentmyer	Lewisburg Union co
John Vaughton	Longford co Ireland
Oliver Snyder	Northampton co
John Thomas	Cardmarthenshire S Wales
John Jones	Do do
Benjamin Thomas	Brecknockshire do
Shadrach Philips	Monmouthshire do
David Griffith	Cardmarthenshire do
Cornelius Ceary	Cork co Ireland
David Lamont	Landrickshire Scotland
George Dillon	Berks co
Prothrow Prothrow	Cardmarthenshire S Wales
Joel Moore	Lehigh co
John Hughes	Monmouthshire S Wales



Residence—Pottsville	Place of Nativity.
William Howell	Monmouthshire S Wales
Charles Worman	Berks co
Nathan Fisher	Yorkshire Eng
William Pritchard	Monmouthshire S Wales
E McDonald	Delaware co
Daniel Fenstermacher	Schuylkill co
Edward Skron	Lancaster co
Joseph Waggoner	Berks co
Nathan Moyer	Do
Isaac Tipton	Shropshire Eng
John E Lowe	Pembrookeshire S Wales
Robert Casewell	Glamorganshire S Wales
Wm Ashman	Somersetshire Eng
John Jones	Glamorganshire S Wales
John Tempin	Northumberland co
Anthony Maddison	Durham co Eng
William Waters	Cornwall co Eng
Evan Morris	Carmarthanshire S Wales
George Barlow (printer)	Yorkshire Eng
Samuel R Engelhart	Lehigh co
Salem Brown	Luzerne co
William B Lewis	Berks co
William Rober	Do
D S Spare M D	Montgomery co
Isaac A Higley	Northampton co Mass
Benjamin Christian	Reading
Jacob Christian	Schuylkill co
George H Stockler	Reading
Robert Roberts	Glamorganshire S Wales
Isaac Williams	Monmouthshire do
Thomas Moss	Durham co Eng
Andrew Jewitt	Do do
John Irving	Cumberland co Eng
Wm Jones Legg	Glamorganshire S Wales
David Evans	Do do
Joseph Carley	Durham co Eng
John B Lott	Danville Columbia co
John Pinkerton	York co Eng
Jeremiah Lord	Schuylkill co
Daniel E. Gould	Brecknockshire S Wales
Shane	Rockingham co N H



Residence—Pottsville.	Place of Nativity.
John Fox	Berks co
James Davis	Worcester co Eng
Alexander Hawkins barber	Albany N Y
Orlando Dufur	Herkimer co N Y
Samuel B Fisher	Gloucester co N J
William Lewis	Brecknockshire S Wales
John Williams	Do do
John James	Glamorganshire do
Richard Kirkham	Lincolnshire Eng
Hugh Mary	Rotherglen Scotland
D B Bass	Stamokin North'd co
Robert Wright	Westmoreland co Eng
Michael Geiger	Berks co
George McElhee	Yamah co Ireland
George C Handy	Cornwall co Eng
Elias Seiler	Berks co
Hiram Foehl	Schuylkill co
George Pifer	Northumberland co
Allen Harmor	Chester co
Wm Berninger	Roaring creek Columbia co
A M Macdonald	Columbia N Y
John H James	Montgomery co
Joseph Allison	Westmoreland Eng
Minersville.	
Lemuel D Jones	S Wales
C Straub Esq	Northumberland co
John Styers	Warren co N J
Evan Price	S Wales
D T Jones (Chief Burgess)	Pembrokeshire S Wales
John Humphreys	Pembigshire N Wales
George Sepencer	Yorkshire Eng
Rev A A Anderson	Delaware
C W Taylor Esq	Union co
Joseph Christ	Schuylkill co
James B Falls	Columbia co
George Brannen	Aus Twey-Bruecken Pfalz
	Baden
Michael Weaver F M	Sandbury North'd co
Richard Berryman	Cornwall co Eng
Jos F Taylor	New Jersey
E B McClanahan Esq	Montgomery co





## Residence—Minersville.

## Place of Nativity.

James Fox	Dauphin co
Franklin Rhoads	Hamburg Berks co
John T G Kamstra	Hague Holland
Alexander Jeffrey	Ayreshire Scotland
James Robertson	Lanarkshire do
Jacob Wernart	Bouseweiler France
Thomas Green	Monmouthshire S Wales
Stephen Squire	Germany
Philip Jones	Potypool S Wales
Evan Evans	Glamorganshire S Wales
Thomas Gresham	Shropshire Eng
David Griffiths	Merthyrtydvil S Wales
Thomas Davis	Brecknockshire do
Wm DeHaven	Berks co
Robert Williams	Carnarvonshire N Wales
Hugh Davis	Brecknockshire S Wales
Walter Philips	Monmouthshire do
Samuel Woolf	Montgomeryshire N Wales
John E Powell	Monmouthshire S Wales
M G Heilner	Berks co
Samuel Gumpert	Philadelphia
Abraham Traut	Northumberland co
M S Gebler	Philadelphia
John P Powell	Merthyrtydvil S Wales
John Rogers	Monmouthshire do
John Davis	Merthyrtydvil do
Noah Griffiths	Monmouthshire do
Jas Levan	Berks co
Jacob Weist	Germany
Rev J P Harris	Pembrokeshire S Wales
George J Lawrence	Northumberland co
John Tanner	South Wales
Augustus Witman	Reading
David George	Glamorganshire S Wales
W Matthews	Brecknockshire do
Franklin Seitzinger	Pottsville
Esau McKim	Lancaster co
Casper East	Germany
Thomas Williams	Blancarvon Monmouthshire S W
Moses Waiser	Berks co
David Griffiths	Aberhavest Mont.shire N Wales



## Residence—Minersville

## Place of Nativity.

John Platt

Caven Mauer Ruabon Dem-  
bighshire N Wales

David Llewelyn

Glamorganshire S Wales

Lewis M Jones

Monmouthshire do

Joseph H Richards

Corphilly Glamorg. do

Amos H Lewis

Berks co

Andrew Patton

Northumberland co Eng

Wm Patton

Do do

John Weightman

Do do

David L Williams

Argoed Monmouthsh S Wales

Edward Platt

Caven Mauer Dembighshire N  
Wales

Thomas Platt

Do do do

Reese Davies

Brecknockshire S Wales

Wm Beadow

Glamorganshire do

John E Price

Monmouthshire do

David E Davies

Glamorganshire do

John E Davies

Do do

David Price

Do do

Thomas A Williams

Brecknockshire do

Philip Whalen

Ireland

John Horton

Llanfyrnach S Wales

James Williams

Brecknockshire do

George H Beach

Staffordshire Eng

Charles Beckman

Hanover Germany

Wm J Smith M D

England

Daniel Weaver

Northumberland co

John S Davis

Carmarthenshire S Wales

Wm R Thomas

Monmouthshire do

Wm Kantner

Schuylkill co

Oscar M Robins

Sumbury

Edward Halstein

Union co

Samuel Heilner

Sulzdorf Germany

Wm Williams

Monmouthshire S Wales

Wm Hendson

Durham co Eng

Luke Mochan

Fermanagh co Ireland

Evan Gowan

Carmarthenshire S Wales

Thomas Williams

Glamorganshire do

Abraham Morgan

Pontypool Monmouthshire

Elias Barkert

Berks co

John Morrison

Ireland



Residence--Minersville	Place of Nativity.
George B Provost	Portsmouth Eng
James Rogers	Letrim co Ireland
Samuel Kauffman	Schuylkill co
Amos Harshberger	Lebanon co
Thomas J Morgan	Monmouthshire S Wales
Thomas D Lewis	Eglwsgelian do
Aaron Burr	Millin co
David Davis	Glamorganshire S Wales
Richard Francis	Cornwall co Eng
Samuel Felix	Schuylkill co
Levi Dietrich	Northumberland co
Lewis Roberts	Glamorganshire S Wales
Henry Jones	N Castle Emlyn Carmarthenshire S Wales
John D Jones (tailor)	Llanllwyng Parish S Wales
Edward Kear	Dean Forest Gloucester Eng
Lewis W Provost	Chester co
William Sharp	Northumberland co
Ebenezer Jones	Nantyglow Monmouthshire
James Spencer	Yorkshire Eng
Andrew Kline	Columbia co
Charles Joder	Milton North'd co
William K Kline	Berks co
Herbert Thomas sr	Monmouthshire S Wales
Herbert Thomas jr	Do do
Henry Jones	Do do
David Jeffries	Glamorganshire do
Philip Werner	Bauxweiler France
Abraham E DeHaven	Union tp Berks co
David R Davis	Monmouthshire S Wales
Thomas T Jones	Dowlais Glam'g sh do
Charles Vaughan	Brecknockshire do
William L Jones	Glamorganshire do
Thomas Jones	Liverpool Eng
Daniel R Bright	Milton North'd co
Jacob T Thamm	Wurtemberg Europe
J L Roberts	Glamorganshire S Wales
Alexander Manning	Lancaster co
Frederick Zerbach	Schuylkill co
Levi B Thomas	Columbia co
William Lloyd	Glamorganshire S Wales



## Residence—Minersville.

## Place of Nativity.

William Prichard	Brecknockshire S Wales
John Trayer	Reading Berks co
Owen Hughes	Anglesea N Wales
Benjamin D Evans	Glamorganshire S Wales
James Justice	Cornwall Eng
John Robin	Somersetshire Eng
Thomas C Mannel	Cornwall do
Peter DeLong	Norwegian tp Schuylkill co
John Thomas Reed	Glamorganshire S Wales
John Thomas	South Wales
Wm Ambrose	Do
D R Bennet	Philadelphia
George Hebe	Wurtemberg Germany
Henry Bruner	Germantown Philada co
Lewis P Garner	Schuylkill co
Tamaqua	
Wm Taggart	Lycoming co
Charles W Dannenhauer	Schoondorff Wurtemberg
John Edwards	South Wales
Benjamin Heilner	Manelsdorff by Coburg
Gideon Whetstone	Schuylkill co
Xaffer Miller	Switzerland
A H Ducl	Dutchess co N Y
Robert Harris	England
George Sherry	Sussex co N J
Emanuel Dormitzer	Germany
Jacob Glace	Lancaster co
Ralph Natref	England
John Tippen	Do
Wm Eastwood	Do
Hugh Tamany	Ireland
Evan Jones	S Wales
Isaac Natrass	England
Peter Dodson	Luzerne co
A L Boughaer	Hanterdon co N J
Thomas Meyer	Lehigh co
John Fear	Germany
Nicholas Hirsch	Do
Stephen Harding	Hartford Susquehanna co
Seligman Mordecai	Meimelsdorff by Coburg
A. C. Richardson	Middleton Durham co Eng





Residence—Tamaqua.	Place of Nativity.
Thomas Vanhorn	Nescopeck Luzerne co
Richard Johnson	England
John Fulton	Northampton co
John Walker	England
Robert Colquhoun	Scotland
John Love	Do
Caleb Fisher	Columbia co
Jacob Bell	Berks co
Rev Augustus George	Germany
James Coehlin	Ireland
William Barton	Berks co
Daniel Draper	England
Richard Jenkins	South Wales
William Higgins	Ireland
Thomas Taggart	Carbon co
Robert Ratcliff	England
Charles Vaughan	Do
Thomas Johnson sen	Do
Richard Carter	Cornwall Eng
Thomas Morgan	South Wales
Richard Hoblat	Do
Isaac Hinkley	Franklin co Mass
Samuel M'Caile	Columbia co
William Donaldson	England
John K Smith	Salem N J
Baltzer Keilman	Germany
David Meyer	Lehigh co
John Crell	Germany
Rev Thomas Foster	England
Thomas Carrigan	Ireland
David Hunter M D	Northumberland co
David W Nixon	Philadelphia
William Clark	England
Rev D L Patterson	Lancaster co
William Richardson	England
William Tarnany	Ireland
Thomas Booth	England
Thomas Williams	Do
Jesse Dodson	Luzerne co
Abraham Ahner	Northampton co
Charles Walker	England



## Residence—Tamaqua.

## Place of Nativity.

John Bitner	Germany
Thomas Walker	England
Thomas Johnson jr	Durham co England
Edward Lowther	Cumberland co do
William Taylor	Wiltshire do
Thomas Booth jr	Hendon do
Patrick McNelis	Ireland
Daniel McComelgue	Do
John McGrail	Do
James Smithan	Cornwall Eng
George Welsh	Northampton co
Lazarus Rice	Germany
Philip Acker	Montgomery co
William Gwilyn	South Wales
Daniel Daniels	Do
John Sewalt	Furbach France
Gideon Bruce	Barks co
Peter Marks	Furbach France
John Eltingham	England
Jacob Albertson	New Jersey
Nicholas Beltz	Germany
Andrew Kester	Do
Benjamin Davis	South Wales
Roger Delay	Ireland
Lawrence Ruch	Lehigh co
David M. hs	Schuylkill co
David Love	Scotland
Robert Love	Do
Archibald McDougai	Do
James Blair	Down co Ireland
Wm J Davis	Merthytidvil S Wales
Jonathan Kershner	Schuylkill co
James Moore	Nescopeck Luzerne co
Abraham Boughner	Schuylkill co
Nathaniel Edgar	Columbia co
Robert Carter	Cornwall co Eng
Peter Tippin	South Wales
James Templin	Do
Rowland Jones	Montgomery co
John Hendricks	Philadelphia co
Isaac M Jones	South Wales



## Residence—Tamaqua.

Henry S Kepner  
John Van Valkenburg  
Frederick Kepner

Port Carbon.

Abraham Pott  
L F Whitney  
G W Brown M D  
Charles Liebner  
Hugh Kinsley  
John C Lewis Esq  
Nicholas Dornitzer  
Lewis Heilner Esq  
G W Wintersteen  
Levi Matson  
H Guiterman  
James Kearny  
Abraham Van Dyke  
Jonathan Schrailler  
John Crosson  
Jesse Turner  
T H Winteen  
Jacob Wenz  
James Smith  
John Estill  
Francis Richardson  
John Davies (tailor)  
Michael Ephling  
Howell Jenkins  
Ross Bull  
James Causley  
Patrick D Barnett  
James Long  
Alexander Govern  
James Mohr  
Joseph Hummel  
Edward Colahan Esq  
Charles Catling  
Mathew Richardson  
P D Luther  
Wm Berger  
Wm C Shisler

## Place of Nativity.

Schuylkill co  
Gneanto Otsego co N Y  
Schuylkill co  
  
Berks co  
Philadelphia  
Sunbury Nort'd co  
Schuylkill co  
Wexford co Ireland  
Berks co  
Germany  
Saxony  
Columbia co  
Delaware co  
Memelsdorf Germany  
Louth co Ireland  
Albany N Y  
Moyerstown Lebanon co  
Millersburg Dauphin co  
Newcastle co Del  
Columbia co  
Dauphin co  
Ireland  
Luzerne co  
Cumberland co Eng  
South Wales  
Columbia co  
Monmouthshire S Wales  
Berks co  
Schuylkill co  
Ireland  
Renfrewshire Scotland  
Ayrshire do  
Berks co  
Schuylkill co  
Galway co Ireland  
London Eng  
Do do  
Lancaster co  
Schuylkill co  
Sunbury North'd co



Residence—Port Carbon.	Place of Nativity.
Joseph Fox	Dauphin co
Charles Holden	Berks co
James Batchler	Columbia co
A Bolton	New Jersey
Frederick Mertz	New Berlin Union co
Thomas Mullen	Ireland
Matthew Smith	Do
Samuel Seitzinger	Berks co
Charles Raber	New Rochelle N Y
Wm B Hull	Balleycastle Ireland
John Curry	Do do
Wm B Jennings	England
Miss Hannah Robinson	Chester co
Michael Connor	Kings co Ireland
Jacob S Gordon	Berks co
Stephen Halley	Philadelphia
Charles Lee	Columbia co
Rev John A Reiley	Berks co
David Jones	Glamorganshire S Wales
Jesse Jones	Glamorganshire S Wales
Charles Bogart	Northumberland co
John Lynn	Leicestershire England
John Adams	Worcestershire do
Isaac Gray	Norfolkshire do
E Allen	Chester co
Philip Steinbach jr	Berks co
Silas Shepherd Rungan	Columbia co
Andrew Jackson Rungan	Do
George Goodman	Holland
James Niles	Lancaster co
Daniel Lookingbill	Schuylkill co
Wm Gildroy (Engineer)	New-Castle upon Tyne Eng
Thomas Britton	Nathanpool Scotland
John Barger	Norwegian tp Schuylkill co
Philip H Dougherty	Philadelphia co
William Stephenson	Yorkshire England
Hiram Laxon	Lancastershire do
David Lewis	Port Carbon Schuylkill co
Henry Lumsden	Fifeeshire Scotland
Thomas Graham	Meath co Ireland
Henry H ya	Cumberland co





Residence--Port Carbon.	Place of Nativity.
Thomas Farley	Meath co Ireland
James Wheeler	Carven co do
Levi Hillert	Schuylkill co
Richard Richards	Broseley Eng
Orwigsburg.	
Jeremiah Reed (Shoemaker)	Pottsville Schuylkill co
Charles Fraily (Proton.)	Reading
J H Downing (Rg & Rec)	Chester co
Col John Ramm	Do
C Leaser Esq	Montgomery co
John P Hebert Esq	Pottstown do
J W Rosebery Esq	Orwigsburg Schuylkill co
James H Graeff Esq	Do do
Andrew J Baum M D	Reading
Fred'k Muhl (Shoemaker)	Orwigsburg
Joseph W Bud do	Schuylkill co
G B Zulick	Baltimore Md
N Wetzel (Tobaccoist)	Berks co
Jacob Allebach	Do
Henry Krebs	Schuylkill co
Henry Cronmiller	Union co
Charles Witman Esq	Reading
James M Rifland	Montgomery co
Hon Edward B Habley	Reading
Jacob Deibert	Schuylkill co
George Deiglass	Philadelphia
John A S. Lwahn	Schuylkill co
Mark Deibert	Do
Christian Berger Esq	Do
Philip Weiser Esq	Berks co
Bernard Yeager	Schuylkill co
Isaac DeFrehn	Do
John C Rahn	Do
George D Boyer	Do
Jacob Matthews	Do
Henry Hesser	Do
Samuel Löffler	Lancaster co
George Löffler	Do
John T Schlickemeyer	Germany
Gen John M Brickel	Reading



Residence—Union Township. Place of Nativity.

Thomas Bitler Esq	Berks co
Samuel Snyder	Schuylkill co
Samuel G Miller	Do
Israel D Frehen	Do
John Rupert	Do
Andrew Stauffer	Do
Daniel L Stauffer	Do
Isaac Dewald	Lycoming co
Waters S Chilson	Essex N J
John Breisch	Berks co
Jacob Zimmerman Esq	Do
Mark Bitler	Do
James Bitler	Do

Music Hall.

Richard Mannel	Cornwall co England
James Fredennick	Do do
Mark Thomas	Do do
Thomas Blackney	Do do
Elisha Mannel	Do do

Tuscarora.

James Palmer	England
Samuel Mitchel	Philadelphia co
Geo R Drey	Lehigh co
Edward Dreher	Schuylkill co
Jonathan Drey	Berks co
Charles Horn	Hunterdon co N J
Jonas Richard	Berks co
Henry Bezzenberger	Germany
Jacob H Lutz P M	Schuylkill co

Patterson.

P McMahon	Ireland
Thomas Gibson	Chester co
Robert Jacobs	England
John Colborn	Lycoming co
Patrick Freeman	Ireland
James McLaren	Glasgow Scotland
Matthew G Connel	Kilkeray Ireland
John Conerty	Sago co do
Christopher Goven	Ireland



**Residence—Potters.**

Dudley Grant  
David C Mills M D  
Daniel Mederfort

**New Philadelphia.**

Charles Smith  
Nathan Barlow  
Geo P Lander  
Conrad Bob  
Geo Robison  
Edward Hulac  
R G Bland  
Patrick Owens

**Millport.**

Isaac Maris  
John Williams  
Thomas Meredith  
James McLellan  
Joseph Balliet  
Ludwig Bensinger  
Jacob Kemmel  
Reuben Dreher  
William Shuman  
John Martz  
Asa Balliet  
James Toben  
Daniel Edwards  
John Bartlett  
William Raper  
Charles Cleveland  
Edward Birmingham

**Lick Run.**

John Kelly  
Henry Davies  
Jonathan Willingham  
William McKean  
John Uren

**Silver Creek and Valley Furnace.**

Thomas Hackett  
Wm Richards (Blacksmith)  
Patrick Whalen

**Place of Nativity.**

Ireland  
Philadelphia city  
Schuylkill co

Ireland  
Montgomery co  
Northampton co  
Montgomery co  
Lanarkshire Scotland  
Humeville Bucks co  
Mt Airy Berks co  
Ruscommon Ireland

New Berlin Union co  
Monmouthshire S Wales  
Brecknockshire do  
Scotland  
Lehigh co  
Schuylkill co  
Lancaster co  
Schuylkill co  
Columbia co  
Union co  
Lehigh co  
Kilkenny Ireland  
Glamorganshire S Wales  
Mauch Chunk  
Shropshire Eng  
Massachusetts  
Caven co Ireland

Kilkenny co Ireland  
Brecknockshire S Wales  
Yorkshire Eng  
Donegal co Ireland  
Cornwall co Eng

England  
Carnarvonshire N Wales  
Kilkenny co Ireland



**Residence—S. Creek & V. Furnace. Place of Nativity.**

Edward O'Brien	Kilkenny co Ireland
George Fritz	France
John Hutchison	Lanarkshire Scotland
John James	Brecknockshire S Wales
Mark Downey	Kerry co Ireland
Robert Petrick	Ranfordshire Scotland
Michael Quinn	Amagh co Ireland
Rees Jones	Brecknockshire S Wales
Alexander	Ranfrewshire Scotland
Lieut John McNair	Ramsey Isle of Man

**Hubleyville.**

Charles Bennett	Near Bellefonte Centre co
Benjamin Titus	Easton
Samuel Keller	Berks co
John Lowry	Kilkenny co Ireland
Hugh Carlin	Donegal co Ireland
James Gillaspie	Philadelphia co
Thomas Harratt	Lancastershire England
John Roe	Montgomeryshire N Wales
Joseph Beachim	Somerset co Eng
Evan Williams	Monmouthshire S Wales

**Bellmont.**

David Oliver	Morris co N J
Charles Long	Lehigh co
Wm Clark	England
James Weir	Renfrewshire Scotland
Wm Williams (Blksmith)	Carmarthenshire S Wales
Robert Sterling Brown	Ayrshire Scotland
Richard Mison	Cardiganshire S Wales
Henry King	Sugar Loaf Luzerne co
Thomas Colahan	Galway co Ireland
John R Jones	Brecknockshire S Wales
James Lard	Schuylkill co
Patrick Gamly	Roscommon co Ireland
Wm Henderson	Fifeshire Scotland
Wm Westwood	Lanarkshire do

**Rush Township.**

James Blew	Somerset co N J
A Boughner Estg	Hunterdon co N J
Samuel King	Near Coopersburg Luzerne co





Residence—Rush Township.	Place of Nativity.
John Kaup	Schuylkill co
Henry Dresh	Do
Jacob Faust	Do
West Penn.	
Jacob Longacre Esq	Montgomery co
Jacob Morer	Northampton co
Henry Beacham	Somersetshire Eng
Mount Carbon.	
L Rothemel	Northumberland co
Wm W Bright	Berks co
John Patton	Scotland
George Grim	Montgomery co
Young's Landing.	
George Wilde	Yorkshire Eng
James Hower	Lancastershire England
John Braddburg	Do do
Eagle Hill.	
Daniel Richards	Monmouthshire S Wales
Morgan Thomas	Glamorganshire do
Jos Crean	Staffordshire Eng
Aaron Persan	Salem Luzerne co
David Lewis	Glamorganshire S Wales
Daniel Williams	Merthyr tydvil do
Patrick Reddington	Roscommon Ireland
Thomas Humble	Northumberland co England
Frederick Butler	Yorkshire do
Benjamin Whetstone	W Penn tp Schuylkill co
David Richards	Brecknockshire S Wales
Thomas Machal	Do do
Windy Harbor.	
Wm Gass	Yorkshire Eng
Samuel Johnson	Philadelphia
Enoch Evans	Staffordshire Eng
Belfast.	
Edward Seiden	Lancastershire Eng
Wm Hilton	Do do
Isaac P Dundap	Bucks co
Bea Ridge	
Ben Barker	Wiltshire Eng



## Residence—Bear Ridge.

Wm Evans  
 John Morgan  
 Lafayette Graham  
 Thomas Meredith  
 Griffiths Edwards  
 Simpson Womer  
 Wm Zimmermann  
 Henry Lloyd  
 David L Richards  
 John Davis  
 Wm Hartzog  
 John Thomas  
 Thomas John  
 Patrick McGovern  
 Samuel W Graham  
 James Bury  
 John Boyer  
 David Powell

## St. Clear.

Bartin Evans  
 Daniel R Slobig  
 Geo W Stokes  
 Joshua Williams  
 Humphrey Lewis  
 John J Thomas  
 John B Crozier  
 Michael Jyoa  
 John Mitchell  
 John Heatherington  
 Jonathan Heatherington  
 Joseph Foster  
 Jacob Metz  
 Benj French  
 Daniel Fack  
 David Price  
 David Jones  
 W H Lawrence  
 John Mason  
 Daniel Hartman  
 David Metz  
 Janet Spindle

## Place of Nativity.

Bristol England  
 Monmouthshire S Wales  
 Montgomery co  
 Glamorganshire S Wales  
 Brecknockshire do  
 Berks co  
 Lancaster co  
 Schuylkill co  
 Glamorganshire S Wales  
 Monmouthshire do  
 Schuylkill co  
 Carmarthenshire S Wales  
 Brecknockshire do  
 Galway co Ireland  
 Montgomery co  
 Cheshire England  
 Schuylkill co  
 Brecknockshire S Wales

Bucks co  
 Schuylkill co  
 Columbia co  
 S Wales  
 N Wales  
 S Wales  
 Philadelphia city  
 Ireland  
 Lancaster co  
 England  
 Durham co Eng  
 Cheshire do  
 Columbia co  
 Lycoming co  
 Northampton co  
 Carmarthenshire S Wales  
 Do do  
 Columbia co  
 South Wales  
 Columbia co  
 Do  
 Worcestershire Eng



<b>Residence--St. Clear.</b>	<b>Place of Nativity.</b>
Wm Chaundy	Oxford England
John Hodgson	North England
David Rickett	N Wales
Ellis Rickett	Do
Henry Gwin	Columbia co
Wm Naylor	England
Philip Lewis	Do
Thomas Reese	Glamorganshire S Wales
Robert Hughes	Cærmarthenshire do
Daniel Sheaffer	Berks co
Michael Long	Bairen Germany
Jeremiah Wilde	Yorkshire Eng
Aaron Hower	Columbia co
Joel Metz	Do
Joseph E Davis	Cærmarthenshire S Wales
<b>Mill Creek.</b>	
Samuel Capewell	Staffordshire England
Thomas Manghen	Northumberland co
Robert Wall	Kilkenny co Ireland
C Gormly	Londonderry do
Philip Preen	Weckford do
John Moore	Durham co Eng
Joseph Atkinson	Do do
John Santee jr	Union tp Luzerne co
Richard Hill	Staffordshire Eng
Geo W Waggoner	Montgomery co
Henry Hoffman	Kilkenny co Ireland
Hugh McAllister	Juniata co
<b>New Castle.</b>	
Ephraim Philips	Northumberland co
John McBanon	Fermanagh co Ireland
Peter K Seitzinger	Berks co
Henry Rhoads	Columbia co
Abraham Camp	Northumberland co
Wm Littlehales	Shropshire Eng
Geo Ragsnyder Eng	Montgomery co
Levi Reber	Schuylkill co
Thomas Young	New Castle upon Tyne Eng
George Allen	Nottinghamshire do
Wm Dickenson	Do do



<b>Residence—New Castle.</b>	<b>Place of Nativity.</b>
John Roscoe	Nottinghamshire England
Peter Dickenson	Do do
Adams' Colliery.	
James Adams	Antrim co Ireland
B Morris	Tyrone co do
Henry Lloyd	Monmouth S Wales
John Rupp	Germany
Centerville.	
Thomas C Conner	London Eng
Robert White	Beth Fife co Scotland
Wadesville.	
John Morgan jr	Potypool S Wales
Rees David	Glamorganshire do
Daniel Dillman	Schuykill co
Jas Fitzsimmons Esq	Selinsgrove Union co
Jefferson Umbehawber	Lebanon co
John B McCord	Schuykill co
Rees Rees	Glamorganshire S Wales
Thomas Jones	Cardiganshire do
Thomas Owens	Brecknockshire do
Wm Dabenpart	Staffordshire Eng
John Byrne	Wicklow co Ireland
Henry Olsey	Sussex co N J
David Davis	Caermarthenshire S Wales
Joseph Denning	Somersetshire Eng
George Altin	Derbyshire do
Dennis Fielding	Lancastershire do
Wm Crisswell	Staffordshire do
Flowerfield.	
Samuel Cliff	Cheshire England
John Daniel	Cornwall co Eng
Thomas Young	Yorkshire Eng
East Delaware Mines.	
Thomas Ferry	Darham co Eng
John C Leibig	Berks co
Edward Morrison	Lancastershire Eng
John Rees	Glamorganshire S Wales
Peter McDonald	Monaghan co Ireland
Wm Lyons	Schuykill co
Edmond Pounder	Yorkshire Eng





## Residence—E. Delaware Mines. Place of Nativity.

John Peasdale	Yorkshire England <sup>1</sup>
Daniel Rothermel	Northumberland co
John Andrey Kirtley	New Castle Upon Tyne Eng
Jacob John	Columbia co
Philip Manharat	France
Scott Steel	Glasgow Scotland
James Gennett	Kilkenny co Ireland
James McLaughlin	Galway co do
Anthony Durkin	Mayo co do
Christian Zeiher	Treiar co Prussia
Patrick Sweny	Mayo co Ireland
Thomas Ferry jr	Durham co Eng
Joseph Collier	Kilkenny co Ireland
Henry James jr	Cornwall co Eng
Thomas Morgan	Monmouthshire S Wales
Wm Symmons	Cornwall co Eng
Benjamin Smith	Monmouthshire S Wales
John Hosking	Gludgen Cornwall co Eng

## North American Mines.

Daniel Evans	Carmarthenshire S Wales
Thomas Jones	Do do
Daniel Rees	Do do
Thomas Jones jr	Do do
Wm Howell	Monmouthshire do
Miss Margaret Lewis	Do do
Renna Jones	Union co S Carolina
John Martin	Glamorganshire S Wales
William March	Fermanagh co Ireland
Lemuel Osborn Lafy	Columbia co
John Mann	Manchester Eng

## Haywood's Colliery.

Nicholas Welch	Longford <sup>1</sup> co Ireland <sup>1</sup>
George McNeillie	Scotland
John Hadley	England
William Harris	South Wales
Ralph Shaw	England
George Miles	Do
Michael Mengen	Ireland
Thomas G May	Cornwall Eng



Residence—Landisville.	Place of Nativity.
F Landerbran (Whampoa)	Philadelphia city
Patrick McAtee	Longford co Ireland
James Brady	Cavan co do
John Sheridan	Do do
John Gaynor	Do do
James Gaynor	Do do
Charles Mosser	Schuykill co
John Haldeman Esq	Do
Alfred Kolb	Do
Franklin J Seigfried	Do
Paul Dray	Berks co
Samuel Merz (Merchant)	Do
Henry Maurer	Do
Schuykill Haven.	
Rev George C Drake	Wickesbarre
J G Kœhler M D	Philadelphia
A W Leyburn Esq	Oxford
Michael Beard	Berks co
George Kaufman Esq	Do
John Marlin Esq	Lancaster co
Robert Jones	Monmouthshire S Wales
J Theophilus Riggs	Berks co
Samuel H Shannon M D	Montgomery co
Nathan Palsgrove	Berks co
W J Haas	Sunbury
George Heisler	Schuykill co
William J Dobbins	Leligh co
James B Levan	Kutztown Berks co
Daniel Dreher	Schuykill co
William Weaver	Berks co
William C Guldin	Do
William Kramer	Schuykill co
John Jones	Do
Lewis G Wunder	Germantown Philada co
Henry S Spotwell	Philadelphia
John H Guerth	Basle Switzarland
Philip Boyer	Schuykill co
Charles Cantner	Do
Henry Kauffman	Do
Daniel Laverberg	Do
Geo D Fullerton	Chester co



Residence—Schuylkill Haven.	Place of Nativity.
James E Murray	Chester co
D H Stager	Schuylkill co
Edward H Wheeler	Philadelphia
Flavel Roan	Norhamberland co
William Reber	Schuylkill co
Jonathan Heisler	Do
George Dillman	Do
F W Snyder	Do
Nathan S Hardenstine	Montgomery co
Robert Bass	Ramsey England
Charles Christ	Reading
D D Lewis (Waterloo locks)	Bucks co
Llewellyn.	
Thomas Williams	Pembrokeshire S Wales
James Rowe	Do do
Edmund Holt	Lancastershire Eng
Henry Bresler	Pinegrove tp Schuylkill co
Amos Riegel	Lykens tp Dauphin co
Frederick Longaback	Coventry tp Chester co
Wm Hoch	Wayne tp Schuylkill co
Jacob Hime jr	Do do
Samuel Reed	Pinegrove tp do
Joseph Cockill	Philadelphia county
John Koch	Manheim tp Schuylkill co
Robert John	Pembrokeshire S Wales
Thomas B Abbot Esq	Berks co
Watkin Reynon	Glamorganshire S Wales
James Andrews	Monmouthshire do
Jon Thomas	Garnartheashire do
David Thomas	Do do
John Rodgers	Monmouthshire do
Thomas Davis	Do do
James Walker	Kilkenny Ireland
Damon Schrop	Wayne tp Schuylkill co
Francis Spencer	Yorkshire Eng
Jacob Scherman	Berks now Schuylkill co
Costerslie.	
James Love	Glasgow Scotland
Abraham Bitten	Monmouthshire S Wales
John Evans	Do do
Allen Ford	Gloucestershire Eng



## Residence—Casterville.

Mrs Emma Britten  
 Abraham Ayres  
 John Lazarus  
 Solomon George  
 Lewis Lewis  
 Mrs Elizabeth Britten  
 Joseph Swanson  
 Griffith Williams  
 David Jones  
 William Meling  
 Mordecai Powell

## Place of Nativity.

Gloucestershire England  
 Devonshire Eng  
 Do do  
 Northampton co  
 Monmouthshire S Wales  
 Pecca do  
 Cumberland co Eng  
 Brecknockshire S Wales  
 Glamorganshire do  
 Ireland  
 Monmouthshire S Wales

## Forrestville and Branch Township.

Salathiel Harris  
 Gavin McCully  
 David Glover  
 David Conway  
 Wm R Thomas  
 Goodman Dolban  
 John Davis  
 Edward Prossar  
 Thomas Brown  
 Thomas Evans  
 Robert Purslow  
 John Jones  
 Wm Thomas  
 Francis Sankey  
 Hugh McCloskey  
 Samuel Green  
 John Dallan

Cornwall co Eng  
 Ayrshire Scotland  
 Do do  
 Do do  
 Monmouthshire S Wales  
 Denbighshire N Wales  
 Glamorganshire S Wales  
 Brecknockshire do  
 Shropshire England  
 Do do  
 Do do  
 Glamorganshire S Wales  
 Monmouthshire do  
 Shropshire Eng  
 Tyrone co Ireland  
 Staffordshire Eng  
 West Meath co Ireland

## West-West.

Rev Daniel Rees  
 Morgan Williams  
 Wm Davis  
 Howel Jappeys  
 John Price  
 David Webber  
 Joseph Evans  
 Robert Hoffman  
 John Mason  
 Joseph Watts  
 Charles Hoffman

Glamorganshire S Wales  
 Do do  
 Monmouthshire do  
 Glamorganshire do  
 Do do  
 Do do  
 Bedfordshire Eng  
 Berks co  
 Gloucestershire Eng  
 Durham co do  
 Berks co





Residence—West Wood.	Place of Nativity.
John Gable	Schuylkill co
Thomas George	Monmouthshire S Wales
William Whitehead	Lancastershire Eng
Peter Francek	Lehigh co
John Davis	Staffordshire Eng
George Stall	Germany
John Tonkin	Cornwall Eng
Lawrence Chadwick	Lancaster co Eng
John May	Cornwall Eng
Thomas Kenny	Galway co Ireland
Hugh Murty	Rothergon Scotland
Peter Murry	Antrim co Ireland
Evan Evans	Glamorganshire S Wales
Wm Jones	Carmarthenshire S Wales
Thomas Davis	Glamorganshire do
James Bryant	Gloucestershire Eng
Timothy Conlon	Mayo co Ireland
Samuel Bush	Gloucestershire Eng
Benjamin Lee	Lancaster co do
Othniel Geiger	Berks co
Wm Huffman	Do
Solomon Hass	Shamokin North'd co
Jacob Britten	Schuylkill co
Solomon McKinney	Berks co
West Wood.	
John Speacer	Yorkshire Eng
Thomas Jones	Glamorganshire S Wales
Wm Price	Brecknockshire do
Samuel Gillingham	Philadelphia co
Wm Thomas	Carmarthenshire S Wales
Mrs Catharine Pugh	Shropshire Eng
John Oagers	Cornwall do
Mrs Sarah Wilde	Yorkshire do
Miss Sarah Hardy Wilke	Delaware co
Joseph Word	Yorkshire Eng
Richard Heath	Gloucester co Eng
Wm Carlson	Cornwall co Eng
Nicholas Thomas	Do do
James Parr	Lancastershire do
Charles Suerick	Berks co
Jonathan Wiley	Cornwall Eng



## Residence—West-Wood.

## Place of Nativity.

Samuel G Dobbin	Burlington co N J
Samuel Simms	Denbighshire Eng
George Heatfield	Do do
John Cerbey	Schuylkill co
John Parry	Brecknockshire S Wales
Llewelyn Evans	Glamorganshire do
Richard Dennis	Cornwall co Eng
John Philips	Do do
Philip Detrich	Schuylkill co

## McKeansburg.

Jacob F Freichler M D	Bucks co
Lewis Dreher	Schuylkill co
Dewald H Poff	Berks co
Joshua Boyer	Schuylkill co
Benneville Medler	Do

## Norwegian Township.

Elias Reed (Engineer)	Schuylkill co
Samuel Foulds	Denbighshire Eng
Abraham Horn	Berks co
David Brown	Northumberland co Eng
William Beadle	Durham co Eng
Jacob G Krieger	Northumberland co
Michael Gaghan	Kings co Ireland
John L Beadle	Durham co Eng
Edmund Richardson	Philadelphia co
Edward Pugh	Gloucestershire Eng
John Dixon	Lancastershire do
William Hooler	Do do
George Sidgwick	Durham co do
Evan F Lloyd	Pembrokeshire S Wales
Patrick F McAndrews	Mayo co Ireland
Samuel Zimmerman	Lancaster co
John Reed	Schuylkill co
Stephen Barnes	Philadelphia
Thomas Lewis (Engineer)	Monmouthshire S Wales
Chas Reed	Schuylkill co
Thomas Rees	Pembrokeshire S Wales
Daniel Morgan (Engineer)	Monmouthshire do
Mark Hadley	Bristol Eng
John Woodhouse	Staffordshire Eng



Residence--Norwegian Tp.	Place of Nativity.
David Powell (Engineer)	Brecknockshire S Wales
Wm Taylor	Somersetshire Eng
Stephen O'Hara	Ireland
Wm Davis	Glamorganshire S Wales
Isaac Williams	Do do
Edward Hopkins	Do do
Edward Jewell	Monmouthshire do
Thomas Jenkins	Do do
Emanuel Kerber	Do do
William Watkins	Radnorshire do
Samuel Tiley	Somerset co England
Joseph Bateman	Do do
Rollins' Colliery	
Thomas Wiggins	England
Thomas Young	Do
George Geiger	Columbia co
West Branch Valley	
A A Clarkson	Philadelphia
Alfred DeForest	New York
Charles W Hill	Do
Henry Rochrig	France
George Dangler	Schuylkill co
Rev George Jennings	Philadelphia
Benj Kantner	Berks co
Charles B DeForest	New York
Geo Payne	Ireland
Benj M Lewis	Berks co
George Markle	Schuylkill co
Wm S Hill	New York City
City of Philadelphia	
Z Pratt M D	New Jersey
A Steinberger M D	Lehigh co
Samuel Laird Esq	Glasgow Scotland
W W Causler	Philadelphia city
Wm A Barnes	Tyrone Ireland
Thomas Morris Esq	Bucks co
Charles Miller Esq	Philadelphia co
Walter Putnam	Do
Edw J Chase	Philadelphia
S L Hughes	Bucks co
N Lazurus	Philadelphia
T N Buck Esq	Bridgeton N



Residence—W. Brunswick Tl. Place of Nativity.

Gabriel Bertho	Berks co
Abraham Moyer	Do
Samuel Blackburn	Donegal Ireland
Charles Kramer	Schuylkill co
Bernard Bannon	Caven co Ireland
Samuel B Medler	Schuylkill co
James Price Esq	Philadelphia
Daniel Dreher	Schuylkill co

East Brunswick Township

Jonathan Yost	Montgomery co
Charles Dreher	Schuylkill co
Wm B Kershner	Do
John Seltzer	Berks co
Simon Morberger	Schuylkill co
John Raush	Do
Charles Focht	Do
S B Merkel	Berks co
Christian Koch jr	Schuylkill co
Israel Stamer	Do
Bernard Koch	Do
Jonas Bach	Do
Charles Koch	Do
Peter Sterner	Berks co
Jacob G Stewart	Concord N H
Peter Jones	Berks co
Wm H Hill	Do
William Back	Do
Geo Focht	Schuylkill co

Port Clinton.

Jacob Casper	Germany
George Wiggan	England
Gabriel Metz	Schuylkill co
John Philipson	Durham co Eng
Reuben R Binder	Montgomery co
Hiram Royer	Berks co
Wm Moyer	Do
George Bond	Warwickshire Eng
John K Siegfried	Berks co
Martin Hummel	Schuylkill co
Geo Heebair	Chesler co
John K Siegfried	Schuylkill co





Residence—Port Clinton.	Place of Nativity.
Reuben Sands	Northampton co
Wm Provins	Tyrone co Ireland
James Elliott	Donegal co do
Geo W Reibisnyder	Schuylkill co
Peter Mattoon	Berks co
Wm Acker	Do
Thomas Acker	Lehigh co
J McCordy (Reading)	Berks county
Milton Niece (Hamburg)	Lehigh co
J Wendman (Shoen'sville)	Berks co
Schuylkill Pkg.	
John Schall Esq	Oley tp Berks co
Peter Boner	Do
Michael Hartman	Do
John Gibson	Maryland
David Major	Chester co
Lewistown.	
Stephen Ringer Esq	Lehigh co
Frederick Decher (House)	Schuylkill co
J Seitzinger (Broad Mount)	Do
J Fetter (Segarstown Luz co)	Berks co
John Flick (Mauch Chunk)	Northampton co
Manheim Township.	
John Bernheisel	Schuylkill co
Levi Arnold	Luzerne co
John Maurer	Berks co
Daniel Bartolet	Do
John Strauch	Do
George Kushner	Schuylkill co
Wm Minnich	Pottsville do
L Beyel (Waterloo locks)	Elsez France
Chas Dengler (do Hotel)	Montgomery co
Benjamin Helbert	Rockland tp Berks co
John Deutrich	Reading Berks co
Samuel Smith	Coventry Chester co
Wm Hoffman (Lewisport)	Schuylkill co
John Duncan (Lancaster)	Lancaster Ohio
Wm Stephenson (Barry tp)	Durham co Eng
A H Wilson (do do)	Columbia co
G Lewis (Shuhsimny tp)	Templeton Pembk sh



Residence—Manheim Tp	Place of Nativity.
D Schellhammer (Luz co)	Columbia co
James Kester (do)	Luzerne co
Pine Grove.	
William Sprangler	Reading Berks co
Vincent L Conrad	Pinegrove Schuylkill co
John Strimpfner Esq	Langansalza Germany,
David Lomison	Columbia co
William H Reinhold	Lebanon co
Jacob March	Chester co
James Greager	Berks co
Geo W Hain	Do
David Greenawalt	Lebanon co
John Kitzmiller P M	Franklin co
Jacob Huber	Lebanon co
Peter Filbert	Berks co
Samuel Guss Esq	Do
Henry Wile	Do
John A Bechtle Esq	Do
William P Kendall	Do
William Bower	Do
John Snyder	Schuylkill co
William Forrey	Wamelsdorf Berks co
Levi Miller	Lancaster co
Daniel G Kutz	Wayne tp Schuylkill co
John F Derby	Albany co N Y
George Lauigan	Philadelphia city
George Schartel	Pinegrove tp Schuylkill co
K Robinson M D	Lancaster co
Jacob Christ M D	Reading
Benjamin Sadtler V D M	Baltimore Md
John E Fertig	Wayne tp Schuylkill co
Lewis Lahr	Do do
John Werntz	Lancaster co
Henry Werntz	Do
Lewis Reeser	Berks co
William Gorgas	Lancaster co
Frederick Kroecker V D M	Philadelphia
Henry Shantz	Lebanon Lebanon co
Raymond Ongst	Pinegrove Schuylkill co
Joseph H Weaver	Lebanon co
Reuben H Stees	Middleburg Union co



## Residence—Pine Grove.

John Hoch  
Joseph Horn  
George Trostel  
John Guyder

## Mount Pero Furnace.

James Betz  
Wm Kussel  
Isaac Trion  
Wm Posey  
Wm Maybury

## Swatara Furnace.

George Betz  
Solomon A Philips  
Philip Umberger  
George Herman  
J B Brower  
Wm B Walton  
Jacob Foehl  
John Kline  
Daniel Nogle

## Tremont.

John Bonwitz  
Mahlon McLaughland  
Samuel Hipple  
Wm Foust

## Donaldson.

Henry Lomison  
James M Clark  
Joseph Bodensine

## Lorberry Mines.

Boric Meek  
Samuel Feltz  
Wm Netherland  
Morgan Lewis  
Wm Wigham  
Timothy Murphy  
Joseph Powell  
Samuel Warren  
Edward Neal  
Michael Duffy

## Place of Nativity.

Lebanon co  
Berks co  
Lebanon co  
Chester co

Berks co  
Chester co  
Newmanstown Lebanon co  
New Jersey  
Montgomery co

Newmanstown Berks co  
Lancaster co  
Dauphin co  
Luzerne co  
Berks co  
Do  
Do  
Spickern Erance  
York co

Womelsdorf Berks co  
Danville Columbia co  
Landisburg Perry co  
Montgomery co

Columbia co  
Ontario co N Y  
Halifax Dauphin co

Chester co  
Montgomery co  
Mirfield England  
Monmouthshire S Wales  
Northumberland co Eng  
Cork co Ireland  
Radnorshire S Wales  
Northampton co Eng  
Lancaster co  
New York city



Residence—Lorberry Miner.

Place of Nativity.

Jacob Wertz

Lancaster co

Henry James

Cornwall co England

Jacob Bickelman

Saarbrack co Prussia

Griffin Slack

Derbyshire England

Wayre Township

John Hammel

Schuylkill co

J L Riland

Near Norristown Montgom co

Thomas Acker

Manheim tp Schuylkill co

Jacob N Partig

Wayne tp do

Henry Daniels

Berks co

Jacob F Faust

Branch tp Schuylkill co

Jacob Mennig Esq

Lancaster co

George P Shall

Schuylkill co

Daniel Fritz

Pinegrove tp Schuylkill co

Joseph Berger

Manheim do

Nathan Levy

Northwhitehall Lehigh co

Isaac Dengler

N Hanover tp Montgom co

Daniel F Berger

Manheim tp Schuylkill co

Wm F Berger

Do do

Wm Wagner (W Brunsw'k)

Berks co

Heckshaville.

Saml Keech

Lancaster co

Timothy Hollahan

Cork co Ireland

John O'Bryen

Queens co do

John Dalrymple

Campsie co Scotland

Andrew Foulds

Renfrewshire do

Patrick Brennan

Kilkenny co Ireland

Hugh Doolay

Queens co do

Thomas Wright

Kilkenny co do

John Abling

Oley tp Berks co

Jacob Kohler

Do do

Thomas Morgan

Monmouthshire S Wales

John Scott

Northumberland co Eng

Duncan Weir

Muirkirk Ayrshire Scotland

Martin Boyle

Newport R I

Weaverstown.

Elias Hughes

Monmouthshire S Wales

David Evans

Glamorganshire S Wales

Griffin George

Carmarthenshire do

John Griffith

Monmouthshire do





## Residence—Weaverstown.

## Place of Nativity.

James Atkinson

Durham co England

John Conway

Ayrshire Scotland

James Lightfoot (Cottons) Staffordshire Potteries Eng

## Lewellen.

Wm Pugh

Brickonsshire England

Wm Partridge

Shropshire do

Wm Robson

Sheffield do

Edw Robson

Yorkshire do

Joshua Simpkins

New Jersey

Lelah S Brock

Orange co N Y

Wm Robins

Northumberland co

## West Wood.

John Ferrill

Cornwall co England

John Nicholas

Do do

Richard Trezise

Do do

John Beacham

Somersetshire do

Stephen Carrall

Galway co Ireland

## Mackeysburg.

Thomas Gowan

Sterlingshire Scotland

Charles Wesner

New Jersey

## Coal Castle.

Michael Sando jr

Devonshire Eng

Michael Sando sr

Cornwall co do

## Pottsville.

John H Rohrer

Mobile Alabama

F B Nichols

Pottstown Montgomery co

Miss Hannah Maria Kelly

Womelsdorf Berks co

Isaac T Hedden

Essex co N J

Jabez Sparks

Glamorganshire South Wales

John Smith

Barnly Lancastershire Eng

Isaac C Hoppen

Hemlock tp Columbia co

John Johnson

Fifeshire Scotland

Joseph Allison jr

Durham co Eng

Joseph T Davis

Carmarthenshire S Wales

Daniel Hollen

Hamburg Berks co

Pottsville Library

Founded about 12 years since



## CARBON COUNTY.

Residence—Mauch Chunk.	Place of Nativity.
John Fleck	Nethampton co
Silas Solomon	Hacketstown N Y
Stephen L. Connor	Duches co N Y
Thomas R. Crillin	Liverpool Eng
Jesse Blair	Wilksbarre
Robert H. Layre	Columbia co
Major J. H. Bishop	Easton
E. A. Douglass Engineer	Rensselaer co N Y
A. Lockhart	Luzerne co
John Walton	Carbon co
Geo. W. Dodson Teacher	Luzerne co
J. T. Dodson Esq	Carbon co
Rev. W. Bishop	Worcester co Md
O. H. Wheeler Esq	Galway N Y
L. D. Knowles	Columbia co
Wm. H. Butler Esq	Montgomery co Md
J. H. Leiwerts Teacher	St. Johns W. Indies
John Mears	Philadelphia
Wm. H. Fisher	Columbia co
Samuel B. Hutchison	Northampton co
Jonathan Fincher	Columbia co
George Weiss	Luzerne co
A. L. Foster	Hampshire co Mass
Cornelius Conner	Catskill N Y
John Fatzinger Esq	Allentown Northampton co
Hon. Asa Packer	N. London co Ct
Conrad Miller	Northampton co
Geo. W. Masser M. D.	Schenbury Northumberland co
Asa R. Vannerman	Mt. Bethel Northampton co
Justus Gould	Luzerne co
Jno. D. Thompson M. D.	Meritham Morris co N. J.
Robert Butler Esq	Columbia co
Simon Bitting	Montgomery co
William Williams	Columbia co
Hiram Wolf	Carbon co



Residence—Mauch Chunk.	Place of Nativity.
John P Offerman	Philadelphia city
Alexander Steadman	Do do
James McGill	Berks co
Lewis Stiernagle	Hesse Darmstadt Germany
Moses Farray	Donegal co Ireland
Mark Heath	Hunterdon co N J
Richard Blay	Thames Oxfordshire Eng
W W Smith	Hunterdon co N J
John Beihge	Northampton co
Wm Muio	Chester co
Jacob S Wallace Esq	Easton
William Butler	Columbia co
Anemon Klotz	Carbon co
Joseph Butler	Columbia co
Nicholas Ballist	Carbon co
Thomas Sheeker	Do
Benjamin Hamilton	Frankford Philada co
Peter Conner	Catskill N Y
N M Groover	Rutland co Vt
James McKeen jr Esq	Atlantic Ocean
Capt Abraham Harris	Chestnut Hill Philada co
Jacob Strauss	Do do
Israel Beahn	Northampton co
Maj Robert Klotz	Carbon co
Wm De Frehn	Orwigsburg Schuylkill co
Hiram Wolfinger	Monroe co
Wm H Jones	New Castle co Del
Joseph Collins	Gloucester co N J
James Lyon	Londonderry co Ireland
Joseph Porter	Do do
Wm Moore	Do do
James Moore	Do do
Samuel Hyndman	Do do
Michael Kelly	Cavan co do
Elias Cremer	Trenton N J
Lewis Beer	Northampton co
Ira Corright	Luzerne co
Thomas M Drake M D	Wyoming Valley Luz co
Philip Mank	Northampton co
Abraham Andies	Berks co
George Krieger	Schuylkill co



Residence—Mauch Chunk.	Place of Nativity.
Amos Stroh	Columbia co
Stephen Tuttle	Susquehanna co
John Varner	Carbon co
John Messinger	Luzerne co
Samuel Bogert jr	Northampton co
Hugh Maser	Do
Charles Roth	Salisbury Lehigh co
Jacob Sautel	Do do
John Painter	Sanbury Northumberland co
Charles Snyder Sherrill	Carbon co
Josiah Horn	Do
Lewis D West	Chester co
G W Simpson	Philadelphia
George Kisner	Columbia co
Daniel Olewine	Carbon co
Abiel Dodson	Luzerne co
Capt Ezra Dodson	Do
Benjamin Mitchell	Philadelphia co
James Line	Luzerne co
Samuel Alden	Do
Patrick Keely	Do
Wm Oakey	Wyoming co
Andrew Brown	Pittston Luz co
Frederick Shobart	Luzerne co
James Savage	Bloomsburg
Levi Miner	Berks co
John Branden	Luzerne co
N D Cortright	Do
Abraham Focht	Schuylkill co
Jeremiah Andreas	Carbon co
Stephen Balliett	Do
John W Pryer	Beaver co
John Pryer	Bucks co
Robert Wallace	Easton
Nehemiah Eubody	Berwick Columbia co
George Shadel	Luzerne co
Col John Lentz	Lehigh co
Thomas Boyl	Donnegal co Ireland
Michael Farrell	Meath co do
Timothy Sullivan	Cork do
M E Court	Fort Minden Prussia
Ezekiel Ston	Londonderry Ireland





Residence—Mauch Chunk.	Place of Nativity.
George Dink	Bairen Germany
George Knickerbocker	Dutchess co N Y
Josiah White Fiske Hartzard George P A H Brink (the first white man born in Mauch Chunk)	} Mauch Chunk
Beaver Meadow	
Hopkin Thomas	Glamorganshire S Wales
William Thomas	Do do
Capt A H Vaneclave	Hunterdon co N J
W B Wilson	Luzerne co
John Vogle	Do
Abraham Cool P M	Do
Abraham T Hancock	Do
George H Dougherty jr	Northumberland co
Samuel M Wilson	Nontgomery co
R M Stanbury M D	New York city
N R Penrose	Bucks co
Jacob Horn	Northampton co
Samuel S Stridan	Columbia co
Henry Hoover	Montgomery co
Jonas Beltz (Engineer)	Carbon co
J R Freining	Bucks co
John Smith sr	Paris France
John Johnson	Denmark
John Martin	Roscommon co Ireland
John Eynon	Pembrokeshire S Wales
Thomas B Daniels	Glamorganshire do
Evan Phillips	do do
Jonah Rees	Swansey do
Jenkins Reynolds	Do do
Rees Leyson	Brecknockshire do
Wm Thomas	Do do
Thomas Bond	Near Loutham Warwicks Eng
Stephen Smith	S Shields North'd co Eng
Terrance Brady	Cavan co Ireland
Michael Brady	Do do
John Berylis	Monmouthshire S Wales
Patrick M Hagh	Cavan co Ireland
John Llewellyn	Monmouthshire S Wales
Wm Watkins	Do do



Residence—Beaver Meadow.	Place of Nativity.
T H McCurley Esq	Milton North'd co
A Hamburger Esq	Bavaria Germany
A McCracken	L Mt Bethel Northampton co
Geo Brader	Bethlehem tp do
John J Kinsey	Easton do
Ghristian Hess	Moore tp do
Stephen Sybert	Salen tp Luzerne co
Jonas Battenbender	Nescopeek tp do
Daniel Smith	Sugarloaf tp do
Thomas Cawley	Do do
Charles Hains	Sinking Springs Berks co
Jas Triesbauch (Engineer)	Easton
Wm Reiley	Cavan co Ireland
Michael Boyle	Do do
John Sherdon	Do do
Patrick McCarty	Kildenayr do
Edward Mulharend	Donegal co do
James Evans	Monahan co do
James Fitzgerald	Queens co do
Samuel Evans	Monahan co do
John Reed	Antrim co do
John Kearney	Mayo co do
Thomas Haley	Meath co do
Wm Cuniskey	Longford co do
John McCarner	Monahan co do
John Reynolds	Glamorganshire S Wales
Thomas Reynolds	Do do
Richard Williams	Do do
Win Edwards	Carmarthenshire do
John Watkins	Monmouthshire do
David Watkins	Do do
Wm Muir	Kilmarnock Ayrshire Scotland
Robert Preston	Yorkshire Eng
Charles Brittain jr	Sussex co N J
Wm Price	Plainfield tp Northampton co
Simon Lutz	Columbia co
John Lomison	Easton
Patrick Birmingham	Kildare co Ireland
Matthew Donaho	Cavan co do
Thomas Kwan	Do do
James Beely	Do do



Residence—Beaver Meadow.	Place of Nativity.
Wm McCulloch	Limerickshire Scotland
Alexander Mean	Douglas Renfrews'r do
Abraham Skelton	Staffordshire England
Wm Skelton	Do do
Capt Wm R McKean	Philadelphia
John Totten	Quaker Valley Carbon co
James Long	Mauch Chunk
James Vaughan Hackett.	Monmouthshire S Wales
Patrick Reily	West Maid co Ireland
Patrick Higgins	Londonderry co do
Michael Garrit	Mayo co do
W A Stubbs P M	Huntingdon tp Luzerne co
Thomas Wandie	Plymouth tp do
Lanning Blackwell	Wilkesbarre do
John Shreck	Dauphin co
John Charles	Northampton co
John W West	Hunterdon co N J
Thomas Vogle	Monmouthshire S Wales
Abraham Jones	Glamorganshire do
T Evans (Machinist)	Do do
James James (Engineer)	Do do
Levi Jones	Do do
Jabez Phillips	Monmouthshire do
Lewis Lewis	Do do
John Roberts	Do do
Thomas Jones	Carmarthenshire do
Owen Gorman (Machinist)	Monahan co Ireland
James Patterson	Dumbartonshire Scotland
Samuel Gordon	Down co Ireland
James Hunter	Ayrshire Scotland
Robert Boston	Glasgow do
Robert Wray	Newton Cuning'm co Ireland
A Ketcham	Wyoming Valley
Wm Frace	Easton
Adam Winters	Carbon co
Henry Finney	Whitemarsh Montgomery co
Adam Stare (Engineer)	Luzerne co
Peter K Snyder	Montgomery co
George Brown	Northampton co
John W Bayler	Boston Mass



Residence—Hazleton.	Place of Nativity.
Adam Scherer	Bloomsburg Warren co N J
Samuel Shingler	Sussex co N J
E P Beers (Teacher)	Warren co do
Wm Henry	Nescopeck tp Luz co
Lewis Blackwell	Luzerne co
Benediah Pratt	Columbia co
A B Cook	Luzerne co
Peter Stare jr (Engineer)	Do
Stephen Oxider	Do
Paul Horn	Carbon co
Conrad Horn Esq	Do
Summit Hill.	
N Patterson	Wyoming Valley Luz co
Geo H Davis Esq	Churchtown Lancaster co
James McLean jr	Carbon co
D P Knowles	Columbia co
Solomon Bryfogle	Carbon co
D B Broadhead	Pike co
David Ginter	W Penn tp Schuylkill co
F Weiss (Gen'l Surveyor)	Carbon co
Col Thos Broderick	Londonderry Ireland
John Stuart	Yatton co do
George Adams (Teacher)	Kilkenny co do
Thomas Wilson	Londonderry do
John Yates Paul	Do do
James Moon	Do do
Hugh Boyle	Donegal do
Jas Broderick	Londonderry co do
Charles Hazlett	Do do
John Delay	Kilkenny co do
John Ryan	Do do
James Denton	New York city
John P Jones	Flintshire N Wales
John Roberts	Carnarvonshire N Wales
Daniel Jones	Do do
Edward Roberts	Dorsetshire do
David Morgan	Brecknockshire S Wales
Wm Morgan	Glamorganshire do
Elijah Williams	Wayne co N Y
Col Chas Cadogan	Blockley Gloucester Eng
B R R. McConnell M D	Philadelphia





Residence—Salem Hill.	Place of Nativity.
John Wintersreen	Sussex co N J
Rev A G Harned	Philadelphia
Charles O Smith	New York
Wm Fleming	Queens county Ireland
Michael Leonard	Cavan co do
Hugh Tolan	Donegal co do
Henry McGinley	Do do
Matthew Dougherty	Londonderry co do
Wm Ryan	Kilkenny co do
Patrick Ryan	Do do
James Hamilton	Donegal co do
Wm McHugh	Do do
Edward Brishn	Do do
Timothy McGinty	Do do
Edward Kelly	Do do
James Steel	Antrim co do
Robert Dunlap	Do do
Martin Adams	Do do
Wm Fargey	Tyrone co do
Benjamin Murphy	Dummo co do
Patrick Ripp	Mayo co do
Lesley Delyon	Londonderry co do
Joseph Walker	Do do
John Gage	Do do
John Spence	Do do
Robert McCook	Do do
John Clark	Do do
Thomas Allen	Do do
Michael Brady	Do do
Levi Smith	Lehigh co
Nesquehoning.	
Henry Meyers (Teacher)	Broome co N Y
Wm J Harlan	Susquehanna co
D L Obitz	Northampton co
Samuel Koenig	Carbon co
Francis Swartz	Bucks co
Wm Briggs	Columbia co
Michael Wilhelm	Northampton co
Holden Chester	Cumberland co
George Zeigens	Bucks co
Elias Henry	Schuylkill co



Residence—Nesquehoning.	Place of Nativity.
Jacob Yeager	Lehigh co
John Lewis	Primrose Hill Schuylkill co
Dennis McElear	Londonderry Ireland
Thomas Karr	Louth co do
Andey McCabe	Cavan co do
Edward McDonald	Do do
Patrick Cassidy	Do do
Andrew Hand	Do do
Francis Sweeny	Donegal co do
James McCabe	Monaghan co do
Daniel Fisher	Donegal co do
Thomas McKinnis	Stirlingshire Scotland
George Ratcliff	Nottinghamshire Eng
George Sherry	Sussex co N J
Archer Harris	Warren co do
Rees Price	Monmouthshire S Wales
James Codington	Do Eng
Wm Bradwell	Derham co England
Thomas Miller	Sheffield, Yorkshire do
Zarobabel Thomas	Monmouthshire do
Samuel Marsden	Derbyshire do
John Warwick	Westmoreland co do
Geo Parlmeley	Derham co do
James Lewis	Brecknockshire S Wales
John Harris	Monmouthshire do
David Mathews	Glemorganshire do
James Llewellyn	Carmarthenshire do
Thomas Prothro	Monmouthshire do
Herbert Lewis	Do do
Leyshon Thomas	(Welsh Bard)
Thomas Philip	Monmouthshire S Wales
Thomas Palmer	Somersetshire Eng
Owen Garraghan	Cavan co Ireland
Michael McDonald	Do do
Philip Dolan	Do do
Luke Farley	Do do
Patrick Fitzpatrick	Do do
Hugh Kelly	Do do
Robert Brunken	Do do
Terence Dolan	Do do
Patrick McLaughlin	Longford co do



Residence—Nesquehoning, Pa.	Place of Nativity.	
James McGee	Donegal co	Ireland
Cornelius Meighan	Do	do
Michael O'Hagen	Londonderry co	do
Francis Dermot	Monaghan co	do
John Homes	Donegal co	do
James Clark	Louth co	do
John Robb	Donegal co	do
John Malone	Tyrone co	do
Robert McCullister	Antrim co	do
Mrs Elizabeth Abbot	Derbyshire	England
Robert Eddie	Ranfrewshire	Scotland
Samuel Southall	Staffordshire	Eng
Win Horn	New York city	
John McDermott	Orange co	N Y
Richard M Hacker	Coventry city	Eng
Charles May	Monaghan co	Ireland
Bernard Tarleton	Kings co	do
Richard Pearce	Maid co	do
James J Heatherby	Glasgow	Scotland
John Thomas	Glamorganshire	S Wales
John Rees	Do	do
Chas Williams	Monmouthshire	England
Moses Sweazley	Hunterdon co	N J

## Lehighton.

Peter Bowman P M	Carbon co
Jonas Bowman	Do
Thomas Kemerer	Do
Nathan Evert	Do
Charles Patterson	Easton
Charles Keyser M D	Newed on the Rhine
Nathan Clause	Lehigh co
Jonathan Haintz	Do
Stephen Kistler	Do
H Morgansoth	Memmelsdorf Germany
Michael Penn	Burlington co N J
Geo Rothstein	Friedheim Germany
Philip But	Stroudsburg Monroe co
Wm H Welsh	Northampton co
Charles G Bower	
Jacob F Horst	Union tp Berks co



**Residence—Mahoning Valley. Place of Nativity.**

Alex H C Boyer (Teacher) State of Delaware

John Derr Lehigh co

Daniel Hontz Do

Jno Horn Esq Do

Joshua Haupt Do

Wm Kemmerer Carbon co

Lewis Hanly Do

Geo Kemmerer Do

A Klotz Do

Daniel J Yost Schuylkill co

Septemus Hough Bucks co

**East Penn Township, Pennsylvania.**

Jacob Dinkey Esq Northampton co

Rev E August Baker Waybach Germany

Chas Dinkey P M Carbon co

Oliver Musselman Do

S Balliet Lehigh co

Isaac Denglar Berks co

Jacob Heister (West Penn) Reading

B Walton (Union Farm) Carbon co

C Hoffman (do) Bucks co

A Balliet (E Penn tp) Carbon co

**Parryville.**

John Jarrard Warren co N J

James Anthony P M Northampton co

Wm Anthony Do

**Lower Towamensing Township.**

John Bowman Carbon co

Henry Bowman jr Do

Dennis Bowman Do

David Bowman Esq Do

Thomas Stroup Do

Theo Kemmerer Do

Isaac Lower Miantown

**Weissport.**

Alex Lentz N W Hall Lehigh co

Chas C German M D Berks co

Josiah W Rich Carbon co

Daniel Harberling Esq Allen tp Northampton co

Ben L Klepinger Do do





Residence—Maria Anna Works. Place of Nativity.

Saml B Finch Esq	Cumberland co
Godfrey Laury	Lehigh co
Dani Keamere	Monroe co
M Seyfert	Berks co
John Boyer	Northampton co
James Wilson	Tyrone co Ireland

Rockport

Adam Shoemaker	Monroe co
Andrew Bernhard	Northumberland co
Nathan Vanhorn	Union tp Luzerne co
Thomas Jenkins	Do do
M Gangeware	Schuylkill co
Jacob McFane	Columbia co
Jesse Gangeware	Allentown
J E Vanhorn	Luzerne co
Obed McMartin	Warren co N J
Authur Smith	Monaghan co Ireland
Michael Carrol	Queens co do
Conrad Heinser	Germany

Clifton.

Wm Evans	Monmouthshire S Wales
Philip Walters	Pembrokeshire do
Joshua D Evans	Brecknockshire do
John Thomas	Glamorganshire do
George King	Glasgow Scotland
Jonathan Smith	S Shields North'd co Eng
Jas Lomison jr	Luzerne co
Geo W Stackhouse	Columbia co
Joshua Heil	Carbon co
Wm Guin	Limerick co Ireland
Hugh Coningham	Loft co do
Dennis Carroll	Monaghan co do
Timothy Duckerman	Queens co do
Daniel Shaler	Northampton co
Solomon Wasliborn	Luzerne co
Samuel Heins	Do
Edward Herbert	Glamorganshire S Wales
David Philips	Pembrokeshire do
Jonathan Jones	Denbighshire N Wales
James Jenkins	Gloucestershire Eng



Residence—Penn Haven.	Place of Nativity.
Jesse D Cortright	Luzerne co
Amos McNeal	Do
Andrew McNeal	Do
Joseph Anderson	Down co Ireland
Peter McMaster	Leamarkshire N Britain

Weatherly.

Amos Dodson Esq	Luzerne co
Peter Wildonner	Do
Stephen Keens	Do
George Stahr	Do
Peter Kerick jr	Lehigh co
Solomon Naugesser	Easton
Lafayette Shorlock	Mt Bethel Northampton co
Rice Thomas	Glamorganshire S Wales
T Williams (Machinist)	Do do

Sugar Loaf Mines, Luzerne County.

Robert Hutchison	Renfrewshire Scotland
Thomas Weir	Do do
Robert Johnson	Dumfriesshire do
Robert Campbell	Kilmarnock Ayrshire Scotland
George Campbell	Do do do
Isaac Smith	Wicklow co Ireland
John English	Pictore Nova Scotia
Philip Morgan	Monmouthshire S Wales
James Connel	Sidney Cape Breton
Asahel Shipman	Morris co N J
Peter R Dickerson	Do do
Charles Neyer	Ocnabruck Germany
Allen Vanhorn	Columbia co
J Gombar (E Sugar Loaf)	Lehigh co

Huntingdon Township, Luzerne County.

John Shevely	Union co
H M Schwenk	Montgomery co
Geo Bowman	Columbia co
Vieivious Dodson	Schuylkill co
Nathan Sales	Luzerne co
E J Earls	Do
Silas Dodson Esq	Do
Wm Pyerman	Do



Residence—Painting, loc, &c. Place of Nativity.

Ezra Chapin	Luzerne co
Col James Tabbs	Do
B D Koons	Do
John Dodson 2d	Do
Abraham Vanhorn	Do
Nathan Dodson	Do
Jesse Rogers	Wilkesbarre
Daniel Stiles	Do
Win Betterly	Columbia co
John Yapple	Do
Rev Elias Dodson	Northampton co
John Dodson Esq	Do
Joseph Rhoads	Do
Peter Brink	New Jersey
J Westover	Massachusetts
J Larsh (Fountain Spring)	Northampton co
D Christ (Reading)	Reading
J C Hughes (Big Mount'n)	Columbia co
D Williams (Roaring creek)	New York
David Evans do	Glamorganshire S Wales
John D Razor (Catawissa)	Northumberland co
D S Teets (Monticello)	Columbia co
A Love (Bloomsburg)	Manor co Ireland
J M Haycock (Rohrsburg)	Columbia co
C W Fartner do	Sussex N J
J McClure do	Luzerne co
J H Heslet (Adison)	Columbia co
Win Johnson do	Do
Reuben Mavis (Wash'ton)	Northampton co
J Heberling (Cridersville)	Do
J Fetter (Sugar Loaf)	Schuylkill co

7235 1















**HECKMAN**

**BINDERY, INC.**  
Bound-To-Please®

**DEC 03**

N. MANCHESTER, INDIANA 46962

